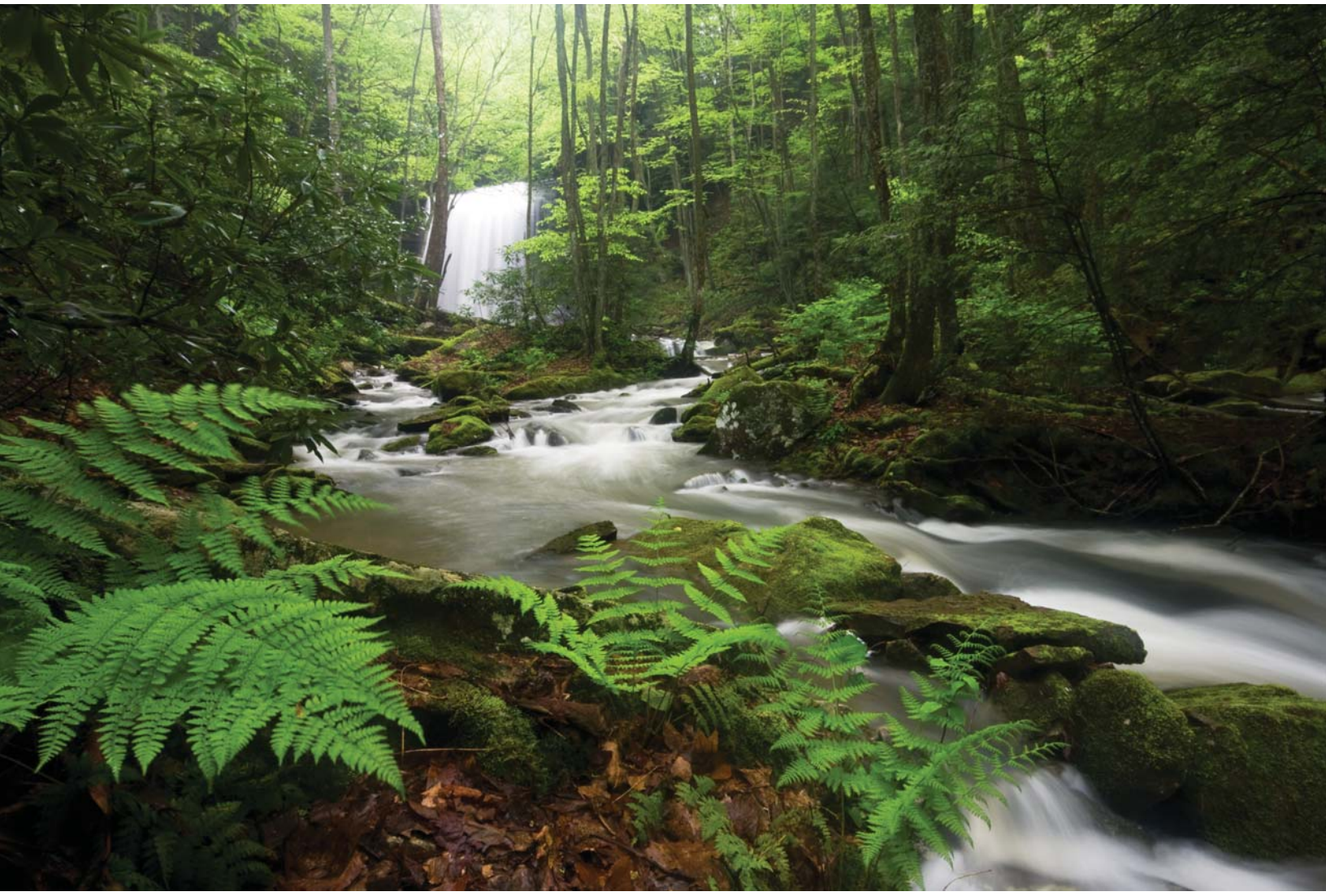
United States
Environmental Protection
Agency

EPA/600/R-10/023F | March 2011 | www.epa.gov/ncea



A Field-Based Aquatic Life Benchmark for Conductivity in Central Appalachian Streams

National Center for Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development, Cincinnati, OH 45268

[This page intentionally left blank.]

EPA/600/R-10/023F
March 2011

A Field-Based Aquatic Life Benchmark for Conductivity in Central Appalachian Streams

National Center for Environmental Assessment
Office of Research and Development
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Washington, DC 20460

DISCLAIMER

This document has been reviewed in accordance with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency policy and approved for publication. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

Cover Photo:
Used by permission, from Randall Sanger Photography. Photo of Ramsey Branch, West Virginia.

Back Cover Photos:
Used by permission, from Guenter Schuster. Photo of *Barbicambarus simmonsi.*
Used by permission, from North American Benthological Society. Photos of various invertebrates. © 2009 North American Benthological Society. http://www.benthos.org/Education-and-Outreach/Media-Galleries/Invertebrates.aspx?Page=1.

Preferred Citation:
U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). 2011. A Field-Based Aquatic Life Benchmark for Conductivity in Central Appalachian Streams. Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, Washington, DC. EPA/600/R-10/023F.

CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES v
LIST OF FIGURES vi
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS vii
PREFACE viii
AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS ix
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS xiii
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY xiv

1. INTRODUCTION 1
    1.1. CONDUCTIVITY 1
    1.2. APPROACH 3

2. DATA SETS 6
    2.1. DATA SET SELECTION 6
    2.2. DATA SOURCES 6
    2.3. DATA SET CHARACTERISTICS 9

3. METHODS 13
    3.1. EXTIRPATION CONCENTRATION DERIVATION 13
    3.2. TREATMENT OF POTENTIAL CONFOUNDERS 17
    3.3. DEVELOPING THE SPECIES SENSITIVITY DISTRIBUTION 18
    3.4. CONFIDENCE BOUNDS 19
    3.5. EVALUATING ADEQUACY OF NUMBER OF SAMPLES 21
    3.6. ESTIMATING BACKGROUND 22

4. RESULTS 23
    4.1. EXTIRPATION CONCENTRATIONS 23
    4.2. SPECIES SENSITIVITY DISTRIBUTIONS 23
    4.3. HAZARDOUS CONCENTRATION VALUES AT THE 5th CENTILE 23
    4.4. UNCERTAINTY ANALYSIS 23

5. CONSIDERATIONS 25
    5.1. CHOOSING TO USE FIELD VERSUS LABORATORY DATA 25
    5.2. SELECTION OF THE EFFECTS ENDPOINT 26
    5.3. TREATMENT OF MIXTURES 26
    5.4. DEFINING THE REGION OF APPLICABILITY 27
    5.5. BACKGROUND 33
    5.6. SELECTION OF INVERTEBRATE GENERA 34
    5.7. INCLUSION OF OTHER TAXA 34
    5.8. TREATMENT OF LISTED SPECIES 34
    5.9. INCLUSION OF REFERENCE SITES 35

CONTENTS (contuined)

5.10. SEASONALITY, LIFE HISTORY, AND SAMPLING METHODS 35
5.11. FORMS OF EXPOSURE-RESPONSE RELATIONSHIPS 37
5.12. USE OF MODELED OR EMPIRICAL DISTRIBUTIONS 38
5.13. DUPLICATE SAMPLES 39
5.14. TREATMENT OF CAUSATION 39
5.15. TREATMENT OF POTENTIAL CONFOUNDERS 40

6. AQUATIC LIFE BENCHMARK 41

REFERENCES 42

APPENDIX A. CAUSAL ASSESSMENT A-1
APPENDIX B. ANALYSIS OF POTENTIAL CONFOUNDERS B-1
APPENDIX C. DATA SOURCES AND METHODS OF LAND USE/LAND COVER ANALYSIS USED TO DEVELOP EVIDENCE OF SOURCES OF HIGH CONDUCTIVITY WATER C-1
APPENDIX D. EXTIRPATION CONCENTRATION VALUES FOR GENERA IN THE WEST VIRGINA DATA SET D-1
APPENDIX E. GRAPHS OF OBSERVATION PROBABILITIES FOR GENERA IN THE WEST VIRGINIA DATA SET E-1
APPENDIX F. GRAPHS OF CUMULATIVE FREQUENCY DISTRIBUTIONS FOR GENERA IN THE WEST VIRGINIA DATA SET F-1
APPENDIX G. VALIDATION OF METHOD USING FIELD DATA TO DERIVE AMBIENT WATER QUALITY BENCHMARK FOR CONDUCTIVITY USING A KENTUCKY DATA SET G-1
APPENDIX H. EXTIRPATION CONCENTRATION VALUES FOR GENERA IN A KENTUCKY DATA SET H-1
APPENDIX I. GRAPHS OF OBSERVATION PROBABILITIES FOR GENERA IN KENTUCKY DATA SET I-1
APPENDIX J. GRAPHS OF CUMULATIVE FREQUENCY DISTRIBUTIONS FOR GENERA IN KENTUCKY DATA SET J-1

LIST OF TABLES

1. Differences between the method used to derive the conductivity benchmark and the method in Stephan et al. (1985) and the section of the report in which each is discussed 3

2. Summary statistics of the measured water-quality parameters 10

3. Number of samples with reported genera and conductivity meeting our acceptance criteria for calculating the benchmark value 11

4. Samples excluded from the original data sets of 2,668 samples used to develop benchmark value 11

5. Genera excluded from 95th centile extirpation concentration calculation because they never occurred at reference sites 12

6. Genera of threatened species included in the SSD 35

LIST OF FIGURES

1. Points are sampling locations used to develop the benchmark from Level III Ecoregions 69 and 70 in West Virginia. 5

2. Box plot showing seasonal variation of conductivity (µS/cm) in the reference streams of Ecoregions 69 and 70 in West Virginia from 1999 to 2006. 7

3. Box plot showing seasonal variation of conductivity (µS/cm) from a probability-based set of sample streams of Ecoregions 69 and 70 in West Virginia from 1997 to 2007. 7

4. Box plot showing seasonal variation of conductivity (µS/cm) from the data set used to develop the benchmark 8

5. Histograms of the frequencies of observed conductivity values in samples from Ecoregions 69 and 70 from West Virginia sampled between 1999 and 2006 14

6. Examples of weighted CDFs and the associated 95^{th} centile extirpation concentration values 16

7. Three typical distributions of observation probabilities 16

8. The species sensitivity distribution 18

9. Species sensitivity distribution (expanded). 19

10. Diagram depicting the process for estimating the uncertainty of the HC_{05}. 20

11. The cumulative distribution of XC_{95} values for the 36 most sensitive genera and the bootstrap-derived means and two-tailed 95% confidence intervals 20

12. Adequacy of the number of samples used to model the HC_{05} 21

13a. Anions. 28

13b. Cations 29

13c. Dissolved metals 30

13d. Total metals 31

13e. Other water quality parameters 32

14. Comparison of full data set and subsets of spring and summer collected samples 36

15. Relationship of conductivity values sampled from the same site in spring and summer 37

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

CDF	cumulative distribution function
CVs	chronic values
DC_x	depletion concentration
GAM	Generalized Additive Model
HC_x	hazardous concentration
LC_x	lethal concentration
LOWESS	locally weighted scatterplot smoothing
SSD	species sensitivity distribution
TMDL	total maximum daily load
U.S. EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
WABbase	Water Analysis Database
WVDEP	West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection
WVSCI	West Virginia Stream Condition Index
XC_x	extirpation concentration

PREFACE

At the request of U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Office of Water and Regions, the EPA Office of Research and Development has developed an aquatic life benchmark for conductivity for the Appalachian Region. The benchmark is applicable to mixtures of ions dominated by salts of Ca^{2+}, Mg^{2+}, SO_4^{2-} and HCO_3^- at a circum-neutral to alkaline pH. The impetus for the benchmark is the observation that high conductivities in streams below surface coal mining operations, especially mountaintop mining and valley fills, are associated with impairment of aquatic life. However, application of the benchmark is not limited to that source.

The benchmark was derived by a method modeled on the EPA's 1985 methodology for deriving ambient water-quality criteria for the protection of aquatic life. The methodology was adapted for use of field data, by substituting the extirpation of stream macroinvertebrates for laboratory toxicity data.

The methodology and derivation of the benchmark were reviewed by internal reviewers, external reviewers, and a review panel of the EPA's Science Advisory Board (SAB). The SAB panel's review was in turn reviewed by the Chartered SAB. The SAB review is available at http://yosemite.epa.gov/sab/sabproduct.nsf/02ad90b136fc21ef85256eba00436459/984d6747508d92ad852576b700630f32!OpenDocument.

The SAB concluded that the benchmark is applicable to the regions in which it was derived and the benchmark and the methodology may be applicable to other states and regions with appropriate validation. In addition, hundreds of public commenters provided their views. Comments from all of these sources were considered and used to improve the clarity and scientific rigor of the document.

AUTHORS, CONTRIBUTORS, AND REVIEWERS

AUTHORS

Susan M. Cormier, PhD
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment
Cincinnati, OH 45268

Glenn W. Suter II, PhD
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment
Cincinnati, OH 45268

Lester L. Yuan, PhD
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment
Washington, DC 20460

Lei Zheng, PhD
Tetra Tech, Inc.
Owings Mills, MD 21117

CONTRIBUTORS

R. Hunter Anderson, PhD
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment
Cincinnati, OH 45268

Jennifer Flippin, MS
Tetra Tech, Inc.
Owings Mills, MD 21117

Jeroen Gerritsen, PhD
Tetra Tech, Inc.
Owings Mills, MD 21117

Michael Griffith, PhD
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment
Cincinnati, OH 45268

CONTRIBUTORS (continued)

Michael McManus, PhD
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment
Cincinnati, OH 45268

John Paul, PhD
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory
Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Gregory J. Pond, MS
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Region III
Wheeling, WV 26003

Samuel P. Wilkes, MS
Tetra Tech, Inc.
Charleston, WV 25301

REVIEWERS

John Paul, PhD
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory
Research Triangle Park, NC 27711

Samuel P. Wilkes, MS
Tetra Tech, Inc.
Charleston, WV 25301

Margaret Passmore, MS
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Monitoring and Assessment, Freshwater Biology Team
Wheeling, WV 26003

Charles Delos, MS
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Water, Health and Ecological Criteria Division
Washington, DC 20460

REVIEWERS (continued)

John Van Sickle, PhD
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Western Ecology Division
Corvallis, OR 97333

Charles P. Hawkins, PhD
Western Center for Monitoring and Assessment of Freshwater Ecosystems
Department of Watershed Sciences
Utah State University
Logan, UT 84322

Christopher C. Ingersoll, PhD
U.S. Geological Survey
Columbia Environmental Research Center
4200 New Haven Road
Columbia, MO 65201

Charles A. Menzie, PhD
Exponent
2 West Lane
Severna Park, MD 21146

Science Advisory Board Panel on Ecological Impacts of Mountaintop Mining and Valley Fills

Duncan Patten, Chairman, PhD
Montana State University, Bozeman, MT

Elizabeth Boyer, PhD
Pennsylvania State University, University Park, PA

William Clements, PhD
Colorado State University, Fort Collins, CO

James Dinger, PhD
University of Kentucky, Lexington, KY

Gwendelyn Geidel, PhD
University of South Carolina, Columbia, SC

REVIEWERS (continued)

Kyle Hartman, PhD
West Virginia University, Morgantown, WV

Robert Hilderbrand, PhD
University of Maryland Center for Environmental Science, Frostburg, MD

Alexander Huryn, PhD
University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, AL

Lucinda Johnson, PhD
University of Minnesota Duluth, Duluth, MN

Thomas W. La Point, PhD
University of North Texas, Denton, TX

Samuel N. Luoma, PhD
University of California – Davis, Sonoma, CA

Douglas McLaughlin, PhD
National Council for Air and Stream Improvement, Kalamazoo, MI

Michael C. Newman, PhD
College of William & Mary, Gloucester Point, VA

Todd Petty, PhD
West Virginia University, Morgantown, WV

Edward Rankin, MS
Ohio University, Athens, OH

David Soucek, PhD
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, Champaign, IL

Bernard Sweeney, PhD
Stroud Water Research Center, Avondale, PA

Philip Townsend, PhD
University of Wisconsin–Madison, Madison, WI

REVIEWERS (continued)

Richard Warner, PhD
University of Kentucky, Lexington, KY

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Susan B. Norton, Teresa Norberg-King, Peter Husby, Peg Pelletier, Treda Grayson, Amy Bergdale, Candace Bauer, Brooke Todd, David Farar, Lana Wood, Heidi Glick, Cristopher Broyles, Linda Tackett, Stacey Herron, Bette Zwayer, Maureen Johnson, Debbie Kleiser, Crystal Lewis, Marie Nichols-Johnson, Sharon Boyde, Katherine Loizos, and Ruth Durham helped bring this document to completion by providing comments, essential fact checking, editing, formatting, and other key activities. Statistical review of the methodology was provided by Paul White, John Fox, and Leonid Kopylev.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report uses field data to derive an aquatic life benchmark for conductivity that can be applied to waters in the Appalachian Region that are dominated by salts of Ca^{2+}, Mg^{2+}, SO_4^{2-} and HCO_3^- at a circum-neutral to mildly alkaline pH. This benchmark is intended to protect the aquatic life in the region. It is derived by a method modeled on the EPA's standard methodology for deriving water-quality criteria (i.e., Stephan et al., 1985). In particular, the methodology was adapted for use of field data. Field data were used because sufficient and appropriate laboratory data were not available and because high-quality field data were available to relate conductivity to effects on aquatic life. This report provides scientific evidence for a conductivity benchmark in a specific region rather than for the entire United States.

The method used in this report is based on the standard methodology for deriving water-quality criteria, as explained in Stephan et al. (1985), in that it used the 5th centile of a species sensitivity distribution (SSD) as the benchmark value. SSDs represent the response of aquatic life as a distribution with respect to exposure. Data analysis followed the standard methodology in aggregating species to genera and using interpolation to estimate the centile. It differs primarily in that the points in the SSDs are extirpation concentrations (XCs) rather than median lethal concentrations (LC_{50}s) or chronic values. The XC is the level of exposure above which a genus is effectively absent from water bodies in a region. For this benchmark value, the 95th centile of the distribution of the probability of occurrence of a genus with respect to conductivity was used as a 95th centile extirpation concentration. Hence, this aquatic life benchmark for conductivity is expected to avoid the local extirpation of 95% of native species (based on the 5th centile of the SSD) due to neutral to alkaline effluents containing a mixture of dissolved ions dominated by salts of SO_4^{2-} and HCO_3^-. Because it is not protective of all genera and protects against extirpation rather than reduction in abundance, this level is not fully protective of sensitive species or higher quality, exceptional waters designated by state and federal agencies.

This field-based method has several advantages. Because it is based on biological surveys, it is inherently relevant to the streams where the benchmark may be applied and represents the actual aquatic life use in these streams. Another advantage is that the method assesses all life stages and ecological interactions of many species. Further, it represents the actual exposure conditions for elevated conductivity in the region, the actual temporal variation in exposure, and the actual mixture of ions that contribute to salinity as measured by conductivity.

The disadvantages of field data result from the fact that exposures are not controlled. As a result, the causal nature of the relationship between conductivity and the associated biological

impairments must be assessed. Also, any variables that are correlated with conductivity and the biotic response may confound the relationship of biota to conductivity. Assessments of causation and confounding were performed and are presented in the appendices. They demonstrate that conductivity can cause impairments and the relationship between conductivity and biological responses apparently is not appreciably confounded.

The chronic aquatic life benchmark value for conductivity derived from all-year data from West Virginia is 300 µS/cm. It is applicable to parts of West Virginia and Kentucky within Ecoregions 68, 69, and 70 (Omernick, 1987). It is expected to be applicable to the same ecoregions extending into Ohio, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Virginia, Alabama, and Maryland, but data from those states have not been analyzed. This is because the salt matrix and background is expected to be similar throughout the ecoregions. The benchmark may also be appropriate for other nearby ecoregions, such as Ecoregion 67, but it has only been validated for use in Ecoregions 68, 69, and 70 at this time. This benchmark level might not apply when the relative concentrations of dissolved ions are not dominated by salts of Ca^{2+}, Mg^{2+}, SO_4^{2-} and HCO_3^- or the natural background exceeds the benchmark. However, the salt mixture dominated by salts of SO_4^{2-} and HCO_3^- is believed to be an insurmountable physiological challenge for some species.

1. INTRODUCTION

At the request of U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (U.S. EPA) Office of Water and Regions, the Office of Research and Development has developed an aquatic life benchmark for conductivity that may be applied in the Appalachian Region associated with mixtures of ions dominated by salts of Ca^{2+}, Mg^{2+}, SO_4^{2-} and HCO_3^- at a circum-neutral to alkaline pH. The benchmark is intended to protect the aquatic life in streams and rivers in the region. It is derived by a method modeled on the EPA's standard methodology for deriving water-quality criteria (i.e., Stephan et al., 1985). In particular, the methodology was adapted for use of field data. Field data were used because sufficient and appropriate laboratory data were not available and because high quality field data were available to relate conductivity to effects on aquatic life in streams and rivers.

1.1. CONDUCTIVITY

Although the elements comprising the common mineral salts such as sodium chloride (NaCl) are essential nutrients, aquatic organisms are adapted to specific ranges of salinity and experience toxic effects from excess salinity. Salinity is the property of water that results from the combined influence of all disassociated mineral salts. The most common contributors to salinity in surface waters, referred to as matrix ions, are:

Cations: Ca^{2+}, Mg^{2+}, Na^+, K^+
Anions: HCO_3^-, CO_3^{2-}, SO_4^{2-}, Cl^-

The salinity of water may be expressed in various ways, but the most common is *specific conductivity*. Specific conductivity (henceforth simply referred to as "conductivity") is the ability of a material to conduct an electric current measured in microSiemens per centimeter (μS/cm) standardized to 25°C. (In this report, "conductivity" refers to the measurement, and resulting data and "salinity" refers to the environmental property that is measured.) Currents are carried by both cations and anions—but to different degrees depending on charge and mobility. Effectively, conductivity may be considered an estimate of the ionic strength of a salt solution. The ionic composition of mixtures of salts affects their toxicity (Mount et al., 1997). Therefore, a measure such as conductivity is necessary because the effects of the salts are a result of the magnitude of the exposure and the relative proportion of all of the ions in the mixture—not to any one individually. Hence, unless an individual ion occurs at a much higher concentration relative to its toxicity than other ions, the individual ion would not be the only potential cause, and a benchmark based on an individual ion could be under-protective. Therefore, this aquatic

life benchmark for conductivity is only appropriate for a mixture of salts dominated by the Ca^{2+}, Mg^{2+}, SO_4^{2-}, and HCO_3^- ions at a circum-neutral to mildly alkaline pH (6.0−10.0) in the Appalachian Region.

Salinity has numerous sources (Ziegler et al., 2007). Freshwater can become increasingly salty due to evaporation, which concentrates salts such as those in irrigation return waters (Rengasamy, 2002) or diversions that reduce inflow relative to evaporation (e.g., Pyramid Lake, Nevada). Intrusion of saltwater occurs when ground water withdrawal exceeds recharge especially near coastal areas (Bear et al., 1999; Werner, 2009). Freshwater can also become salty with the additions of brines and wastes (Clark et al., 2001), minerals dissolved from weathering rocks (Pond, 2004; U.S. EPA, 2011), and runoff from treating pavements for icy conditions (Environment Canada and Health Canada, 2001; Evans and Frick, 2000; Kelly et al., 2008).

Exposure of aquatic organisms to salinity is direct. Fish, amphibians, mussels, and aquatic macroinvertebrates are especially exposed on their gills or other respiratory surfaces that are in direct contact with dissolved ions in water. All animals have specific structures to transport nutrient ions and control their ionic and osmotic balance (Bradley, 2009; Evans, 2008a, b, 2009; Wood and Shuttleworth, 2008; Thorp and Covich, 2001; Komnick, 1977; Smith, 2001; Sutcliff, 1962; Hille, 2001). However, these cell membrane and tissue structures function only within a range of salinities. For example, some aquatic insects, such as most Ephemeroptera (mayflies), have evolved in a low-salt environment. Because they would normally lose salt in freshwater, their epithelium is selectively permeable to the uptake of certain ions and less permeable to larger ions and water. Many freshwater organisms depend heavily on specialized external mitochondria-rich chloride cells on the epithelium of their gills for the uptake of salts and export of metabolic waste (Komnick, 1977). Some life stages of animals may be particularly sensitive. For instance, ionic concentrations and transport processes are essential to regulate membrane permeability during external fertilization of eggs, including those of fish (Tarin et al., 2000).

Retention of ions is insufficient to maintain homeostasis and the actual uptake and export of ions occurs at semipermeable membranes. Anion, cation, and proton transport occurs by passive, active, uniport, and cotransport processes often in a coordinated fashion (Nelson and Cox, 2005; Hille, 2001). These numerous specific mechanisms are involved in the toxicity of solutions with relative ion concentrations different from what an organism typically encounters (see Appendix Section A.2.3 for more details on physiological mechanisms).

1.2. APPROACH

The approach used to derive the benchmark is based on the standard method for the EPA's published Section 304(a) Ambient Water-Quality Criteria. Those criteria are the 5th centiles of species sensitivity distributions (SSDs) based upon laboratory toxicity tests, such that the goal is to protect at least 95% of the species in an exposed community (Stephan et al., 1985). SSDs are models of the distribution of exposure levels at which species respond to a stressor. That is, the most sensitive species respond at exposure level X_1, the second most sensitive species respond at X_2, etc. The species ranks are scaled from 0 to 1 so that they represent cumulative probabilities of responding, and the probabilities are plotted against the exposure levels (as seen in Posthuma et al., 2002). Centiles of the distribution can be derived using interpolation, parametric regression, or nonparametric regression. It should be noted that because SSDs are models of the distribution of sensitivity—and not just descriptions of the relative sensitivity of a particular set of species—they can be broadly applicable. In particular, SSDs derived using species from different continents are consistent for some chemicals (Hose and Van den Brink, 2004; Maltby et al., 2005).

For the conductivity benchmark, the SSDs are derived from field data. Some pollutants, such as suspended and bedded sediments (U.S. EPA, 2006; Cormier et al., 2008), and some assessment endpoints do not lend themselves to laboratory testing, and field data have some advantages for benchmark development (see Section 5.1). The differences between the method used here and the traditional method for deriving water-quality criteria are presented in Table 1, and the advantages are listed in Section 5.1.

Table 1. Differences between the method used to derive the conductivity benchmark and the method in Stephan et al. (1985) and the section of the report in which each is discussed

Difference	Section
Used field rather than laboratory data	5.1
Used extirpation as the response rather than a LC_{50} or CV	5.2
Used an integrative measure of a mixture rather than a single chemical	5.3
Used data from a particular region	5.4
Used the macroinvertebrate taxa from biological surveys rather than test species	5.6, 5.7, and 5.8

The choice to use field data to derive benchmarks of any kind poses some challenges. Because causal relationships in the field are uncontrolled, unreplicated, and unrandomized, they are more subject to a broader array of responses and to confounding. Confounding is the appearance of apparently causal relationships that are due to noncausal correlations. In addition, noncausal correlations and the inherent noisiness of environmental data can obscure true causal relationships. The potential for confounding is reduced, as far as possible, by identifying potential confounding variables, determining their contributions, if any, to the relationships of interest, and eliminating their influence when possible and as appropriate based on credible and objective scientific reasoning (see Appendix B). In addition, the evidence for and against salts as a cause of biological impairment is weighed using causal criteria adapted from epidemiology (see Appendix A).

Because relationships between conductivity and biological responses appear to vary among different mixtures of ions, this benchmark is limited to two contiguous regions with a particular dominant source of salinity. The regions are Level III 69 (Central Appalachian) and 70 (Western Allegheny Plateau) (see Figure 1) (U.S. EPA, 2007; Omernik, 1987; Woods et al., 1996). Low salinity rain water, sometimes so low as to not be accurately measured by conductivity, becomes salty as it interacts with the earth's surface. Along surface and ground water paths to the ocean, water contacts rocks. The rock demineralizes and contributes salts that accumulate. A large surface to volume ratio of unweathered rock increases dissolution of rock. For the most part, these salts are not degraded by natural processes but can be diluted by more rain or by less salty tributaries. Drought increases salt concentrations. Addition of wastes or waste waters also contributes salts. The prominent sources of salts in Ecoregions 69 and 70 are mine overburden and valley fills from large-scale surface mining, but they may also come from slurry impoundments, coal refuse fills, or deep mines. Other sources include effluent from waste water treatment facilities and brines from natural gas drilling and coalbed methane production. This benchmark for conductivity applies to waters influenced by current inputs from these sources in Ecoregions 69 and 70 with salts dominated by SO_4^{2-} and HCO_3^- anions at a circum-neutral to mildly alkaline pH.

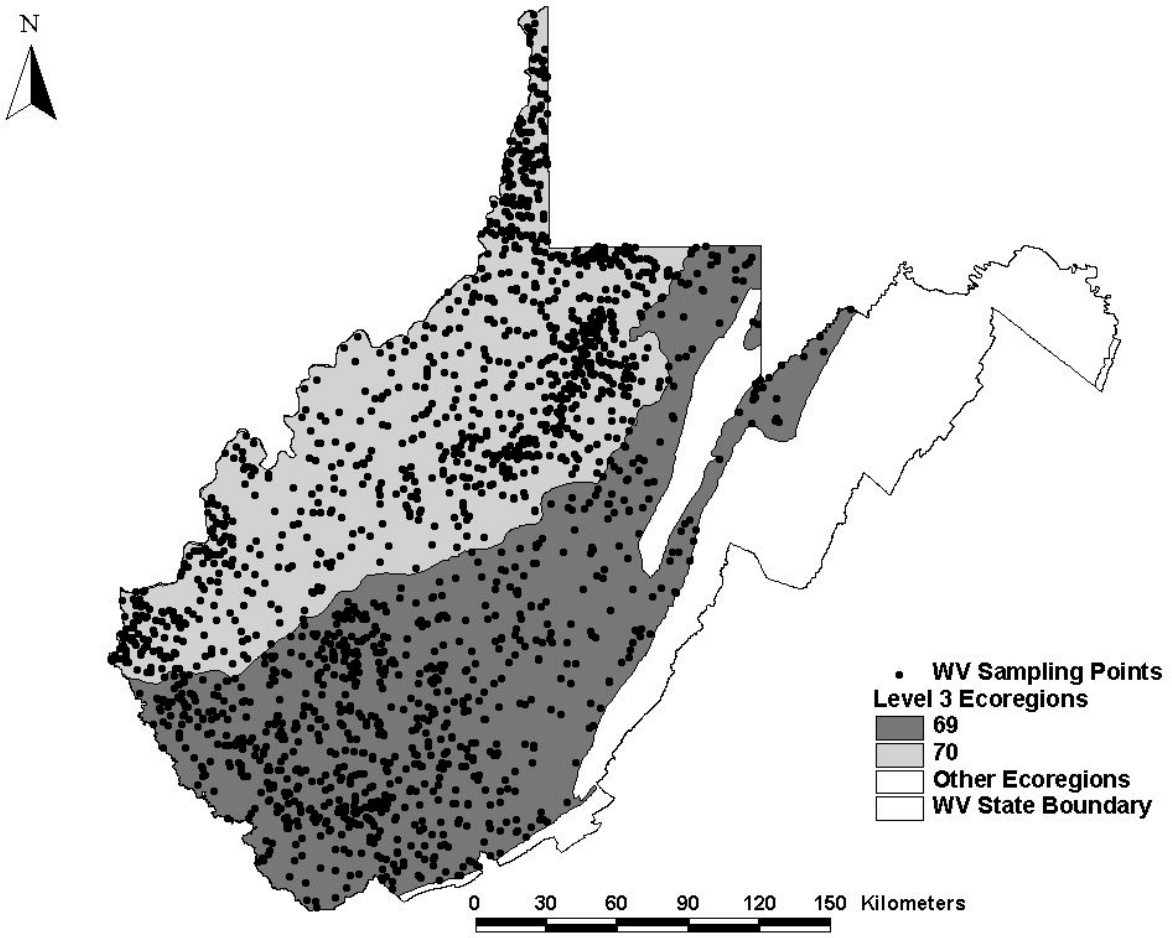


Figure 1. Points are sampling locations used to develop the benchmark from Level III Ecoregions 69 (light grey) and 70 in West Virginia.

2. DATA SETS

Data are required to develop and substantiate the benchmark. This section explains how the data were selected, describes the data that were used, and explains how the data set was refined to make it useful for analysis.

2.1. DATA SET SELECTION

The Central Appalachia (69) and Western Allegheny Plateau (70) Ecoregions were selected for development of a benchmark for conductivity because available data were of sufficient quantity and quality, and because conductivity has been implicated as a cause of biological impairment in these ecoregions (Pond et al., 2008; Pond, 2010; Gerritsen et al., 2010). These regions were judged to be similar in terms of water quality including resident biota and sources of conductivity. Confidence in the quality of reference sites in West Virginia was relatively high owing to the extensively forested areas of the region and well-documented process by which West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection (WVDEP) assigns reference status. They use a tiered approach. Only Tier 1 was used when analyses involved the use of reference sites, thus avoiding the use of conductivity as a characteristic of reference condition. Conductivity values from WVDEP's reference sites were low and similar in different months collected over several years (see Figure 2), providing evidence that the sites were reasonable reference sites. The 75th centiles were below 200 µS/cm in most months. The 25th centiles from samples from a probability-based sample and from the full data set were below 200 µS/cm in most months (see Figures 3 and 4). Also, a wide range of conductivity levels were sampled, which is useful for modeling the response of organisms to different levels of salinity.

2.2. DATA SOURCES

All data used for benchmark derivation were taken from the WVDEP's in-house Water Analysis Database (WABbase) 1999−2007. The WABbase contains data from Level III Ecoregions 66, 67, 69, and 70 in West Virginia (U.S. EPA, 2000; Omernik, 1987; Woods et al., 1996). In this assessment, only data from Ecoregions 69 and 70 were used (see Figure 1). Chemical, physical, and/or biological samples were collected from 2,542 distinct locations (2,668 samples) during the sampling years 1999−2007. WVDEP uses a tiered sampling design collecting measurements from long-term monitoring stations; targeted sites within watersheds on a rotating basin schedule; probability-based sites (Smithson, 2007); and sites chosen to further define impaired stream segments in support of total maximum daily load (TMDL) development (WVDEP, 2008b). Most sites have been sampled once during an annual sampling period, but

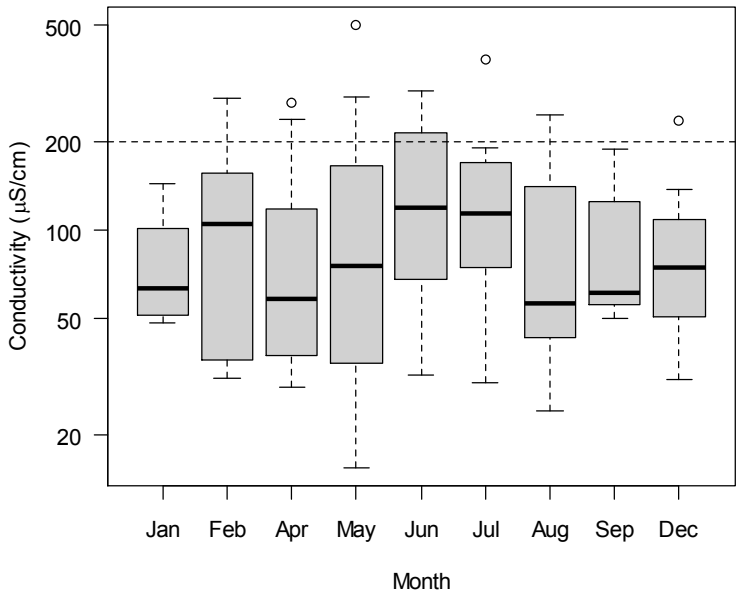


Figure 2. Box plot showing seasonal variation of conductivity (µS/cm) in the reference streams of Ecoregions 69 and 70 in West Virginia from 1999 to 2006. A total of 97 samples from 70 reference stations were used for this analysis. The 75th centiles were below 200 µS/cm in all months except in June.

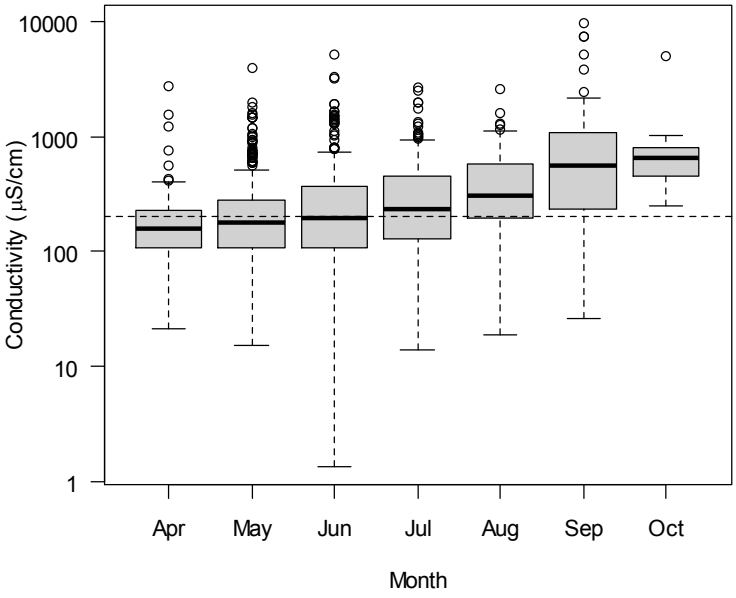


Figure 3. Box plot showing seasonal variation of conductivity (µS/cm) from a probability-based set of sample streams of Ecoregions 69 and 70 in West Virginia from 1997 to 2007. A total of 1,271 samples were used for this analysis. The 25th centiles were below 200 µS/cm (horizontal dashed line) except in the September and October samples.

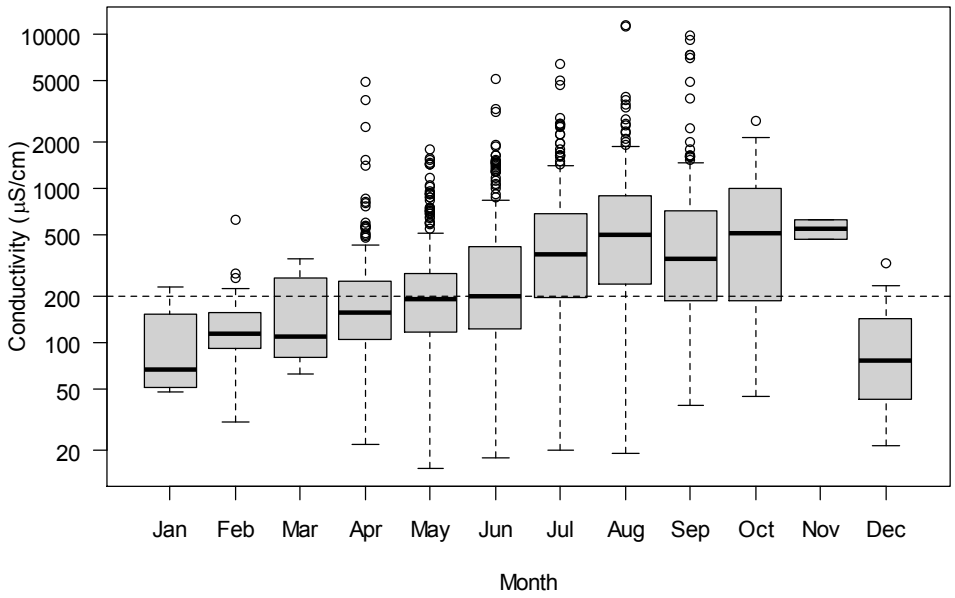


Figure 4. Box plot showing seasonal variation of conductivity (µS/cm) from the data set used to develop the benchmark. A total of 2,210 samples from 2000 to 2007 from Ecoregions 69 and 70 in West Virginia are represented. The 25th centiles were below 200 µS/cm except in the August and November (n = 2) samples. The wide range of conductivities allows the XC_{95} to be well characterized.

TMDL sites have been sampled monthly for water-quality parameters. Some targeted sites represent least disturbed or reference sites that have been selected by a combination of screening values and best professional judgment (Bailey, 2009). Water quality, habitat, watershed characteristics, macroinvertebrate data (both raw data and calculated metrics), and supporting information are used by the State to develop 305(b) and 303(d) reports to the EPA (WVDEP, 2008b). All sites were in perennial reaches of streams.

Quality assurance and standard procedures are described by WVDEP (2006, 2008a). WVDEP collects macroinvertebrates from a 1-m^2 area of a 100-m reach at each site. When using 0.5-m-wide rectangular kicknet (595-µ mesh), four, 0.25-m^2 riffle areas are sampled. In narrow or shallow water, nine areas are sampled with a 0.33-m-wide D-frame dipnet of the same mesh size. Composited samples are preserved in 95% denatured ethanol. A random subsample of 200 individuals $\pm$20% are identified in the laboratory. All contracted analyses for chemistry and macroinvertebrate identification follow West Virginia's internal quality-control and quality-assurance protocols. This is a well-documented, regulatory database. EPA judged the quality assurance to be excellent based on the database itself, supporting documentation, and the experience of EPA Region 3 personnel.

Information was also obtained from the literature and other sources for the assessments of causality and confounding (see Appendices A and B):

1) Toxicity test results were obtained from peer-reviewed literature.

2) Information on the effects of dissolved salts on freshwater invertebrates was taken from standard texts and other physiological reviews.

3) An EPA Region 3 data set was obtained from Gregory Pond which includes the original data for Table 3 in Pond et al. (2008) and data collected for the Programmatic Environmental Impact Assessment (Bryant et al., 2002). It was used to evaluate the relative contribution of different ions in drainage from valley fills of large scale surface mining and for other analyses related to causation (see Appendix A) and confounding (see Appendix B). Some of these data were added since the 2010 public review draft.

4) The constituent ions for Marcellus Shale brine were provided by EPA Region 3 based on analyses by drilling operators (see Appendix A).

5) Data for Kentucky are from the Kentucky Department of Water database and are described in Appendix G, and results are presented in Appendices A, G, H, I, and J.

6) Geographic and related information are from WVDEP and various public sources and are described in Appendix C and also used in Appendix A.

2.3. DATA SET CHARACTERISTICS

Biological sampling usually occurred once per year with minimal repeat biological samples from the same location (5%). Multiple samples from the same location were not excluded from the data set (see Section 5.13). Summary statistics for ion concentrations and other parameters for the data set are provided in Table 2. The benchmark applies to waters with a similar composition to those in Table 2.

A total of 2,210 samples from Ecoregions 69 and 70 were used in the determination of the benchmark (see Figure 1 and Table 3). Data from a sampling event at a site were excluded from calculations if they lacked a conductivity measurement (see Table 4). Samples were excluded if the samples were identified as being from a large river (>155 km^2) because the sampling methods differed (Flotermersch et al., 2001). They were excluded if the salt mixture was dominated by Cl^- rather than SO_4^{2-} (conductivity > 1,000 µS/cm, SO_4 < 125 mg/L, and Cl^- > 250 mg/L). Four sites with elevated conductivity, high chloride, and low sulfate were removed in response to concerns that the benchmark might be biased by sites with salts dominated by Marcellus Shale brines.

Table 2. Summary statistics of the measured water-quality parameters

Parameter	Units	Min	25th centile	Median	75th centile	Max	Mean	Valid *N*
Conductivity	µS/cm	15.4	146	261	563	11,646	281.5	2,210
Hardness	mg/L	0.5	50.2	91.1	188	1,492	97.1	1,148
Alkalinity	mg/L	0.2	30.5	66.7	117	560	55	1,425
SO_4^{2-}	mg/L	1	17	37	159	6,000	51. 6	1,428
Cl^-	mg/L	1	3	5.2	11.95	1,153	6.5	1,118
Ca, total	mg/L	0.002	13.6	25.1	49.2	430	25.5	1,154
Mg, total	mg/L	0.05	3.7	6.3	14	204	7.3	1,150
TSS	mg/L	1	3	4	6	190	4.3	1,442
Fe, total	mg/L	0.005	0.123	0.26	0.5	110	0.26	1,433
NO_2-NO_3	mg/L	0.01	0.1	0.2	0.37	30	0.20	1,178
Al, total	mg/L	0.01	0.09	0.11	0.23	12	0.15	1,436
Al, dissolved	mg/L	0.01	0.02	0.05	0.06	0.93	0.04	1,287
Fe, dissolved	mg/L	0.001	0.02	0.042	0.06	11.8	0.05	1,259
Mn, total	mg/L	0.003	0.02	0.04	0.1	7.25	0.05	1,430
Mn, dissolved	mg/L	0.01	0.03	0.07	0.22	1.06	0.07	20
Total phosphate	mg/L	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.03	2.36	0.03	1,181
Se, dissolved	mg/L	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	1.26	0.001	313
Se, total	mg/L	0	0.001	0.001	0.005	1.26	0.002	496
Fecal coliform	counts/ 100 mL	0	36	170	600	250,000	151	2,035
DO	mg/L	1.02	8.2	9.2	10.3	18.35	9.3	2,182
pH	standard units	6.02	7.27	7.62	7.96	10.48	7.59	2,210
Catchment area	km^2	0.173	2.311	6.965	25.836	153.014	7.644	717
Temperature	°C	−0.28	15.1	18.4	21.3	31.9	17	2,210
Habitat	RBP score	49	115	130	145	192	127.8	2,186

Note: K^+ and Na^+ not measured; all means are geometric means except pH, DO, Temperature, and Habitat Score.
DO = dissolved oxygen; RBP = rapid bioassessment protocol; TSS = total suspended solids.

Table 3. Number of samples with reported genera and conductivity meeting our acceptance criteria (see Table 4) for calculating the benchmark value.
Number of samples is presented for each month and ecoregion

Region	Month												Total
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	
69	8	4	1	63	187	103	79	269	232	54	0	6	1,006
70	4	33	4	187	232	179	194	237	120	8	2	4	1,204
Total	12	37	5	250	419	282	273	506	352	62	2	10	2,210

Table 4. Samples excluded from the original data sets of 2,668 samples used to develop benchmark value

Parameter	Exclusion level	*N* of samples excluded
Catchment	>155 km^2	295
Conductivity	No measurement	10
pH	<6	147
High Cl^-	>1,000 µS/cm, SO_4 <125 mg/L, and Cl^- >250 mg/L	4
Taxonomic identification	Ambiguous taxa, family, or higher level	2

The effects of low pH were eliminated by excluding sites with a pH of <6. This prevented potential confounding of conductivity effects by the effects of acid mine drainage (see Appendix B). The freshwater chronic water-quality criterion requires waters to be maintained between a pH of 6.5 and 9 (U.S. EPA, 1986). The conductivity benchmark was derived from waters having a pH between 6.0 and 10. Thus the circum-neutral application brackets pH of 7 primarily in the range where pH is usually not toxic to freshwater organisms.

An organism was excluded from calculations if it was not identified to the genus level, and a genus was excluded if it was never observed at reference sites or it was observed in <25 samples. Invertebrate genera that did not occur at WVDEP Tier 1 reference sites represented 11.4% of all genera (see Table 5). They were excluded so that the data would be relevant to potentially unimpaired conditions—and so as to not include opportunistic salt-tolerant organisms. Genera were excluded that were observed at fewer than 25 sampling locations in the composited ecoregion thus ensuring reasonable confidence in the evaluation of the relationship

Table 5. Genera excluded from 95th centile extirpation concentration calculation because they never occurred at reference sites

Argia	*Ferrissia*	*Oecetis*	*Prostoma*	*Stictochironomus*
Baetisca	*Fossaria*	*Palpomyia*	*Saetheria*	*Tokunagaia*
Calopteryx	*Leucotrichia*	*Paracladopelma*	*Sphaerium*	*Tribelos*
Corbicula	*Nanocladius*	*Paratendipes*	*Stenochironomus*	*Tricorythodes*
Dineutus				

between conductivity and the presence and absence of a genus. This decision was made because an analysis showed that the benchmark varied within <5% when SSD models were constructed from ≥20 occurrences of each genus; whereas the benchmark steadily became lower when XC_{95} values were derived from <15 occurrences.

In the WABbase, 497 benthic invertebrate genera were identified in Ecoregions 69 and 70. Those ecoregions had 308 genera in common. Of these, 220 genera occurred at least once at 1 of the 70 reference sites in the two ecoregions. Genera that did not occur at reference sites were excluded from the SSD (see Table 5). Greater than 95% of genera observed at reference sites as defined by WVDEP occur in both Ecoregions 69 and 70. This indicates that the same sensitive genera exist in both ecoregions. Of the 220 genera, 163 occurred at ≥25 sampling locations in Ecoregions 69 and 70. Of the genera occurring at ≥25 sampling sites, 162 genera occurred in Ecoregion 69 and 163 in Ecoregion 70.

3. METHODS

The derivation of the benchmark for conductivity includes three steps: first, the extirpation values (XCs) for each invertebrate genus was derived. Second, the XC_{95} values for all genera were used to generate an SSD and the 5th centile of the distribution, the 5th centile hazardous concentration (HC_{05}). (The HC_X terminology for concentrations derived from SSDs is not in the EPA method [Stephan et al., 1985], but its usage has become common more recently [Posthuma et al., 2002]). Finally, background values were estimated for the regions to ensure that the benchmark is not in the background range. These steps are explained in this section.

We used the statistical package R, version Version: 2.12.1 (December 2010), for all statistical analyses (http://www.r-project.org/).

3.1. EXTIRPATION CONCENTRATION DERIVATION

Extirpation is defined as the depletion of a population to the point that it is no longer a viable resource or is unlikely to fulfill its function in the ecosystem (U.S. EPA, 2003). In this report, extirpation is operationally defined for a genus as "the conductivity value below which 95% of the observations of the genus occur and above which only 5% occur." In other words, the probability is 0.05 that an observation of a genus occurs above its XC_{95} conductivity value. This is a chronic-duration endpoint because the field data set reflects exposure over the entire life cycle of the resident biota. The 95th centile was selected because it is more reliable than the maximum value, yet it still represents the extreme of a genus's tolerance of conductivity. The maximum value is sensitive to occurrences due to drifting organisms, misidentifications, or other misleading occurrences.

The XC_{95} is estimated from the cumulative distribution of probabilities of observing a genus at a site with respect to the concurrently measured conductivity at that site. Observed conductivity values were nonuniformly distributed across a range of possible values (see Figure 5), and, therefore, we were more likely to observe a genus at certain conductivity values simply because more samples were collected at those values. To correct for the uneven sampling frequency, a weighted cumulative distribution function was used to estimate the XC_{95} values for each genus. The purpose of weighting is to avoid bias due to uneven distribution of observations with respect to conductivity by converting the sampling distribution to one that mimics an even distribution of sample across the gradient of conductivity. It creates a distribution more like the design of a toxicity test, which is appropriate when developing an exposure-response relationship. To compute weights for each sample, we first defined equally-sized bins, each

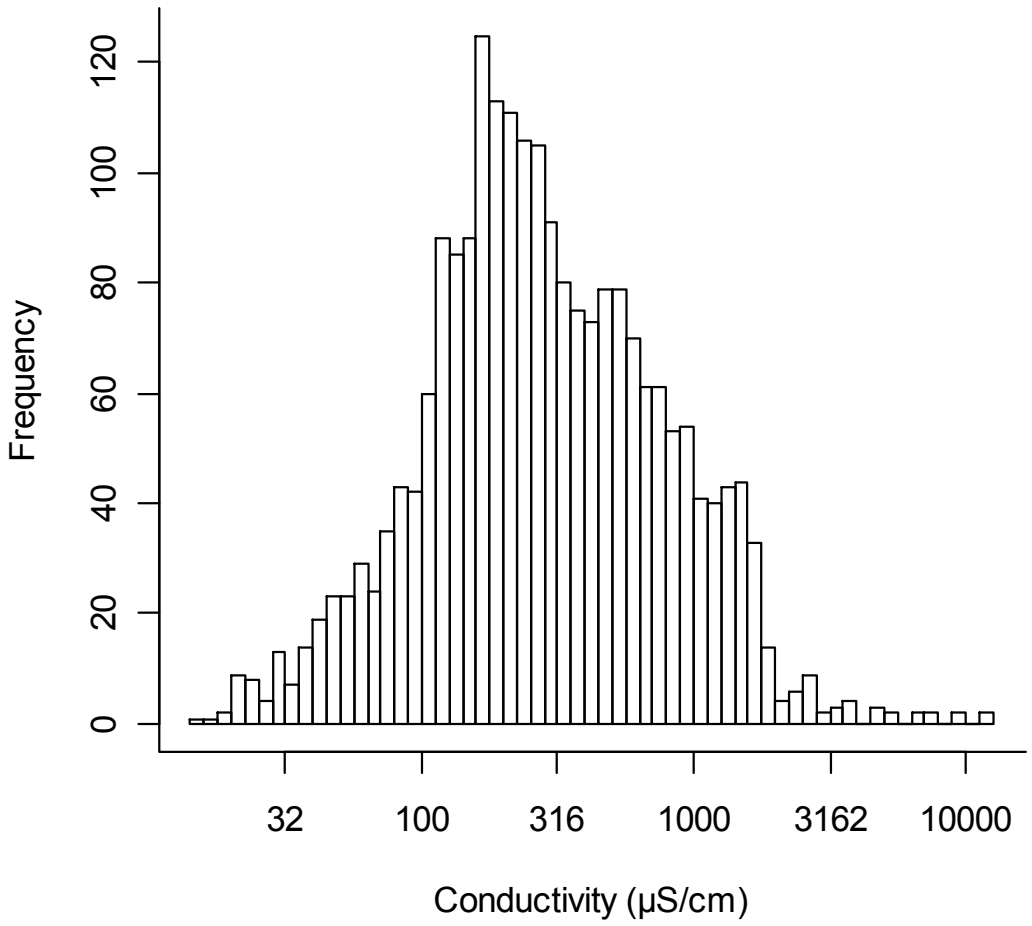


Figure 5. Histograms of the frequencies of observed conductivity values in samples from Ecoregions 69 and 70 from West Virginia sampled between 1999 and 2006. Bins are each 0.017 $\log_{10}$ conductivity units wide.

0.017 $\log_{10}$ conductivity units wide, that spanned the range of observed conductivity values, a total of 60 bins. We then calculated the number of samples that occurred within each bin (see Figure 5). Each sample was then assigned a weight $w_i = 1/n_i$, where n_i is the number of samples in the i^{th} bin.

The value of the weighted cumulative distribution function, *F(x)*, of conductivity values associated with observations of a particular genus was computed for each unique observed value of conductivity, *x*, as follows:

$$F(x) = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{N_b} w_i \sum_{j=1}^{M_i} I(x_{ij} < x \text{ and } G_{ij})}{\sum_{i=1}^{N_b} w_i \sum_{j=1}^{M_i} I(G_{ij})} \quad (1)$$

where x_{ij} is the conductivity value in the j^{th} sample of bin i,

N_b is the total number of bins,

M_i is the number of samples in the i^{th} bin,

G_{ij} is true if the genus of interest was observed in j^{th} sample of bin i,

I is an indicator function that equals 1 if the indicated conditions are true, and 0 otherwise.

The XC_{95} value is defined as the conductivity value, x where $F(x) = 0.95$. Equation 1 is an empirical cumulative distribution function, and the output is the proportion of observations of the genus that occur at or below a given conductivity level. However, the individual observations are weighted to account for the uneven distribution of observations across the range of conductivities.

An example of a weighted cumulative distribution function (CDF) is shown in Figure 6 for the mayfly, *Drunella*. The horizontal dashed line indicates the point of extirpation where $F(x) = 0.95$ intersects the CDF. The vertical dashed line indicates the XC_{95} conductivity value on the x-axis.

This method for calculating the XC_{95} will generate a value even if the genus is not extirpated. For example, the occurrence of Nigronia changes little with increasing conductivity (see Figure 6). In order to examine the trend of taxa occurrence along the conductivity gradient, we used a nonparametric function (Generalized Additive Model [GAM] with 3 degrees of freedom) to model the likelihood of a taxon being observed with increasing conductivity (see Figure 7). The solid line is the mean smoothing spline fit. The dots are the mean observed probabilities of occurrence, estimated as the proportion of samples within each conductivity bin. The conductivity at the red, vertical, dashed line is the estimated XC_{95} from the weighted cumulative distribution (see Appendix E).

Because of the data distributions, not all 95th centiles correspond to extirpation, and some imprecisely estimate the extirpation threshold. The following rules were applied to the XC_{95} values. If the GAM mean curve at maximum conductivity is approximately equal to 0 (defined as less than 1% of the maximum modeled probability), then the XC_{95} is listed without qualification. If the GAM mean curve at maximum conductivity is >0, but the lower confidence

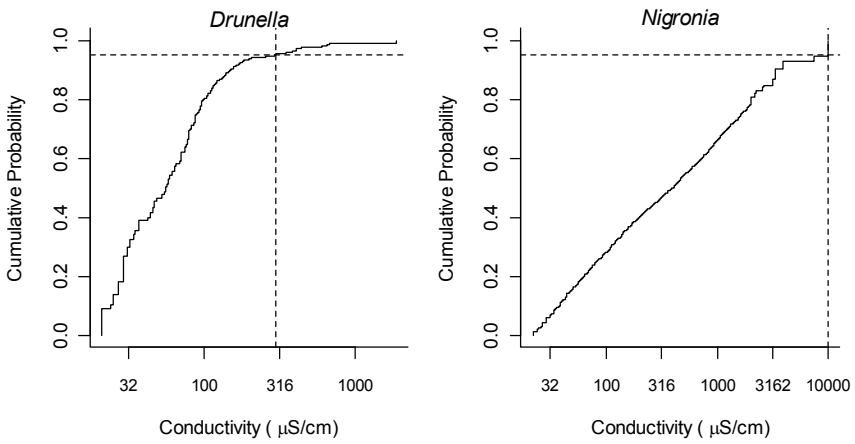


Figure 6. Examples of weighted CDFs and the associated 95th centile extirpation concentration values. The step function shows weighted proportion of samples with *Drunella* or *Nigronia* present at or below the indicated conductivity value (µS/cm). The XC_{95} is the conductivity at the 95th centile of the cumulative distribution function (CDF) (vertical dashed line). In a CDF, genera that are affected by increasing conductivity (e.g., *Drunella*) show a steep slope and asymptote well below the maximum exposures; whereas, genera unaffected by increasing conductivity (e.g., *Nigronia*) have a steady increase over the entire range of measured exposure and do not reach a clear asymptote.

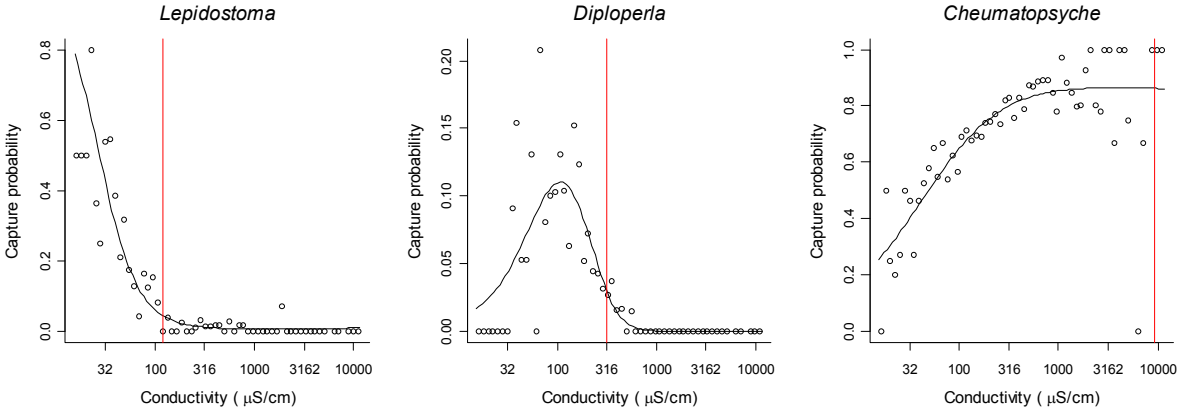


Figure 7. Three typical distributions of observation probabilities. Open circles are the probabilities of observing the genus within a range of conductivities. Circles at zero probability indicate no individuals at any sites were found at these conductivities. The lines fitted to the probabilities are for visualization. The vertical red line indicates the XC_{95}. Note that different genera respond differently to increasing salinity. *Lepidostoma* declines, *Diploperla* has an optimum, and *Cheumatopsyche* increases. The XC_{95} for genera like *Cheumatopsyche* are reported as "greater than" because extirpation did not occur in the measured range.

limit is approximating to 0 (<1% of the maximum mean modeled probability) the value is listed as approximate (~). If the GAM lower confidence limit is >0, then the XC_{95} is listed as greater than (>) the 95th centile. All model fits and the scatter of points were also visually inspected for anomalies and if the model poorly fit the data, the uncertainty level was increased to either (~) or (>). This procedure was applied to the distributions in Appendices E and I, and the results appear in Appendices D and H. Also, these models were used to evaluate when genera began to decline as evidence of alteration and sufficiency in Appendix A.

For example, the XC_{95} for *Cheumatopsyche* (an extremely salt tolerant genus) is >9,180 µS/cm (see Appendices D and E). Whereas, although *Pteronarcys* is declining, the upper confidence bound is >0; therefore, its XC_{95} is ~634 µS/cm. The assignation of (>) and (~) does not affect the HC_{05}, but are provided to alert users of the uncertainty of the XC_{95} values for other uses such as comparison with toxicity test results or with results from other geographic regions.

3.2. TREATMENT OF POTENTIAL CONFOUNDERS

Potentially confounding variables for the relationship of conductivity with the extirpation of stream invertebrates were evaluated in several ways, which are described in Appendix B. Based on the weight of evidence, only low pH was a likely confounder. As mentioned previously in Section 2.3, because low pH waters violate existing water-quality criteria and because the data set was large, sites were excluded with pH <6 before identifying the XC_{95} values.

We evaluated the effects of spring benthic invertebrate emergence, temperature, and different conductivities associated with season by partitioning the data set into spring (March−June) and summer (July−October) subsets. However, we found that the SSDs for spring and all year were similar. Because high and low exposures occurred in all seasons, we chose to include the occurrence of a genus whenever it was observed. Therefore, although we explored season, we could not justify excluding an observation of a genus just because it was seen outside an imposed time frame.

Other potential confounders were evaluated by weighing the available evidence. Because confounders are by definition correlated with the cause of concern and the effect, we determined the degree of correlation of the confounder with conductivity and with the number of ephemeropteran genera. We also evaluated contingency tables of the occurrence of any Ephemeroptera at a site with respect to high and low levels of conductivity and the potential confounder. Ephemeroptera were selected as an effect endpoint that allowed us to evaluate a greater range of exposures and confounding factors than occurs for individual genera. The confounding analysis focused on Ephemeroptera because they are among the most sensitive genera. Other evidence of confounding was included when appropriate data were available.

3.3. DEVELOPING THE SPECIES SENSITIVITY DISTRIBUTION

The SSDs are cumulative distribution plots of XC_{95} values for each genus relative to conductivity (see Figures 8 and 9). The cumulative proportion for each genus *P* is calculated as $P = R / (N + 1)$ where *R* is the rank of the genus and *N* is the number of genera. Some salinity-tolerant genera are not extirpated within the observed range of conductivity. So, like laboratory test endpoints reported as "greater than" values, we retained field data that do not show the field endpoint effect (extirpation) in the database. In this way, they can be included in *N* when calculating the proportions responding because they fall in the upper portion of the SSD. The HC_{05} was derived by using a 2-point interpolation to estimate the centile between the XC_{95} values bracketing $P = 0.05$ (i.e., the 5th centile of modeled genera). The benchmark is obtained by rounding the HC_{05} to two significant figures as directed by Stephan et al. (1985).

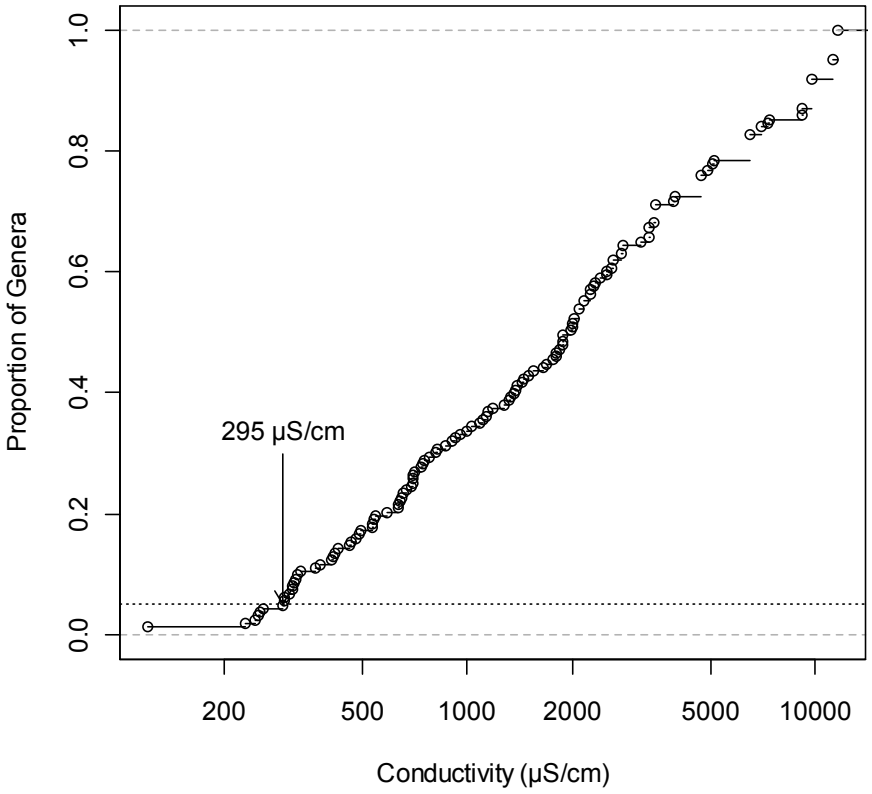


Figure 8. The species sensitivity distribution. Each point is an XC_{95} value for a genus. There are 163 genera. The HC_{05} (295 µs/cm) is the conductivity at the intercept of the SSD with the horizontal line at the 5th centile.

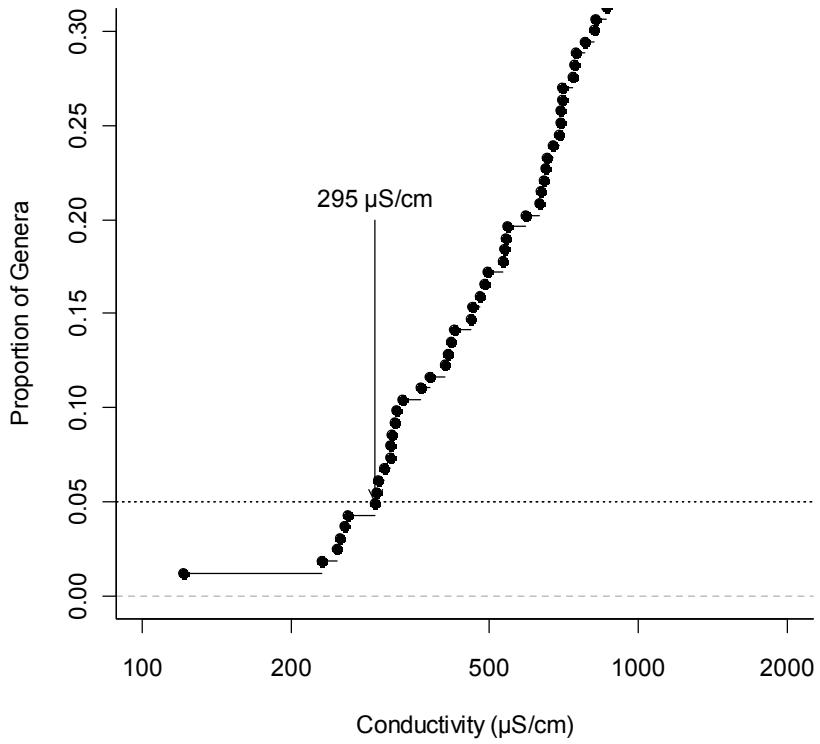


Figure 9. Species sensitivity distribution (expanded). The dotted horizontal line is the 5th centile. The vertical arrow indicates the HC_{05} of 295 µS/cm. Only the lower 50 genera are shown to better discriminate the points in the left side of the full distribution.

3.4. CONFIDENCE BOUNDS

The purpose of this analysis is to characterize the uncertainty in the benchmark value by calculating confidence bounds on the HC_{05} values. Because the XC_{95} values were estimated from field data and then the HC_{05} values were derived from those XC_{95} values, we used a method that generated distributions and confidence bounds in the first step and propagated the statistical uncertainty of the first step through the second step (see Figure 10). Bootstrapping is commonly used in environmental studies to estimate confidence limits of a parameter, and the method has been used in the estimation of HC_{05} values (Newman et al., 2000, 2002).

Bootstrap estimates of the XC_{95} were derived for each genus used in the derivation of the benchmark by resampling 2,210 times (the number of observations in the data set) with replacement (see Figure 10) (Efron and Tibshirani, 1993). From each bootstrap sample, the XC_{95} was calculated for each genus by the same method applied to the original data (see Section 3.1). That process was repeated 1,000 times to create a distribution of XC_{95} values for each genus. These distributions were used to calculate a two-tailed 95% confidence interval on

the XC_{95} for each genus. The XC_{95}s from the original data set, the mean XC_{95}s of the bootstrap distributions, and the confidence intervals are shown for the 36 most sensitive genera (see Figure 11).

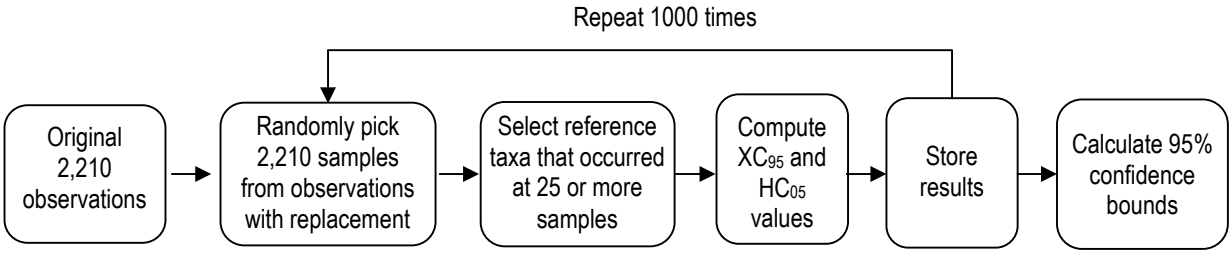


Figure 10. Diagram depicting the process for estimating the uncertainty of the HC_{05}.

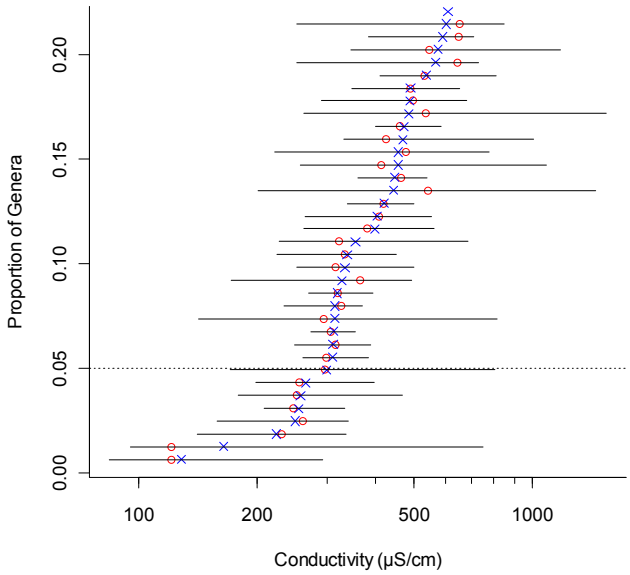


Figure 11. The cumulative distribution of XC_{95} values for the 36 most sensitive genera (red circles) and the bootstrap-derived means (blue x symbol) and two-tailed 95% confidence intervals (whiskers). The 5th centile is shown by the dashed line.

Uncertainty in the HC_{05} value was evaluated by generating an HC_{05} from each of the 1,000 sets of bootstrapped XC_{95} estimates. The distribution of 1,000 HC_{05} values was used to generate two-tailed 95% confidence bounds on these bootstrap-derived values.

3.5. EVALUATING ADEQUACY OF NUMBER OF SAMPLES

Bootstrapping was performed to evaluate the effect of sample size on the HC_{05} and their confidence bounds. This process is similar to the method used to calculate confidence bounds on the HC_{05} values (see Figure 10). A data set with a selected sample size was randomly picked with replacement from the original 2,210 samples. From the bootstrap data set, the XC_{95} was calculated for each genus by the same method applied to the original data and the HC_{05} was also calculated. The uncertainty in the HC_{05} value was evaluated by repeating the sampling and HC_{05} calculation 1,000 for each sample size. The distribution of 1,000 HC_{05} values was used to generate two tailed 95% confidence bounds on these bootstrap-derived values. The whole process was repeated for a selected sample size range from 100 to 2,210 samples. The mean HC_{05} values, the numbers of genera used for HC_{05} calculation, and their 95% confidence bounds, were plotted to show the effects of sample sizes. The HC_{05} values stabilize at approximately 800 samples in this data set, which suggests that 800 is a minimum sample size for this method (see Figure 12). Note that, the mean HC_{05} value is lower than the actual HC_{05} value at a similar sample size, because the Monte Carlo results are asymmetrical (i.e., there are more ways that the sample variance can result in lower values than higher values).

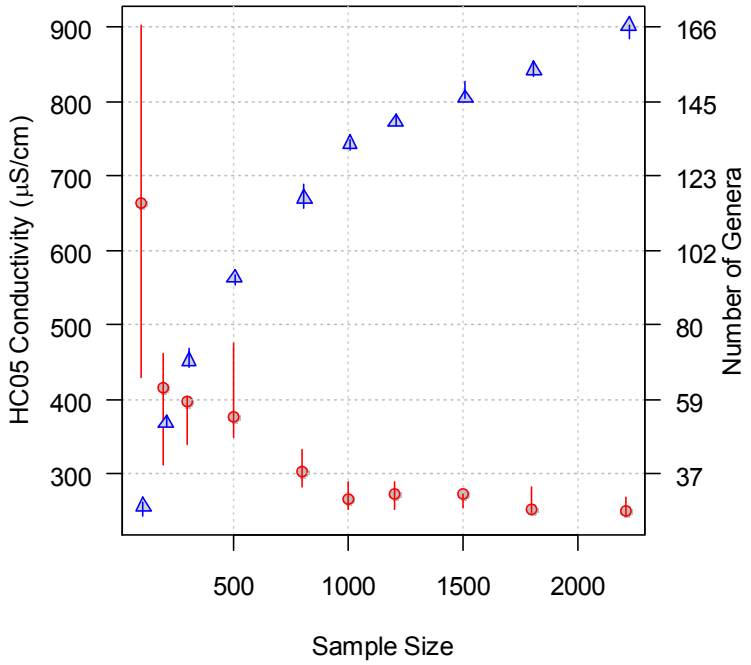


Figure 12. Adequacy of the number of samples used to model the HC_{05}. As sample size increases the number of genera included in the SSD increases (triangles). As sample size increases, the confidence bounds on the HC_{05} decreases and the mean HC_{05} is asymptotic at <300 µs/cm (circles).

3.6. ESTIMATING BACKGROUND

In general, a benchmark should be greater than natural background. The background conductivities of streams were estimated using that portion of the WABbase that consists of probability-based samples. Those are samples from locations that were selected to represent streams within a stream order with equal probability. The 25th centile of the probability-based samples was selected as the estimate of the upper limit of background because disturbed and even impaired sites are included in the sample (U.S. EPA, 2000). A total of 1,271 probability-based samples were collected from Ecoregions 69 and 70. The background values on the 25th centile were 72 µS/cm for Ecoregion 69, 153 µS/cm for Ecoregion 70, and 116 µS/cm when samples from Ecoregions 69 and 70 are combined (see Figure 3). We also estimated the background conductivity using reference sites in WABbase (see Figure 2). The 75th centiles from 43 sites in Ecoregion 69 and 27 sites in Ecoregion 70 are 66 µS/cm for Ecoregion 69, 214 µS/cm for Ecoregion 70. When samples from Ecoregions 69 and 70 are combined, the 75th centile is 150 µS/cm. Sampling locations were among the least disturbed based on WVDEP's best professional judgment (WVDEP, 2008a, b); therefore, the 75th centile was selected (U.S. EPA, 2000). The bases for selecting centiles are explained in Section 5.5.

4. RESULTS

4.1. EXTIRPATION CONCENTRATIONS

The XC_{95} values are presented in Appendix D. Values are calculated for all macroinvertebrate genera that were observed at a reference site and at a minimum of 25 sampling sites in the two ecoregions. Distributions of occurrence with respect to conductivity are presented for each genus of macroinvertebrate in Appendix E and the CDFs used to derive the XC_{95} values are presented in Appendix F.

4.2. SPECIES SENSITIVITY DISTRIBUTIONS

A SSD for invertebrates is derived from XC_{95} values of 163 genera (see Figure 8). The SSDs do not reach a horizontal asymptote at 100% of genera because salt-tolerant genera are included in the SSD that are not extirpated within the observed range of conductivity values. The lower third of the SSD is shown in Figure 10 for better viewing of the points near the 5^{th} centile of genera.

4.3. HAZARDOUS CONCENTRATION VALUES AT THE 5^{TH} CENTILE

The hazardous concentration value at the 5^{th} centile of the SSDs is 295 µS/cm. Rounding the HC_{05} to two significant figures yields a benchmark value of 300 µS/cm.

4.4. UNCERTAINTY ANALYSIS

The bootstrap statistics yield 95% confidence bounds of 228 and 303 µS/cm (see Figure 11). The asymmetry of the confidence bounds with respect to the point estimate of 295 µS/cm is not unusual. In bootstrap-generated estimates, such as those used here, asymmetry occurs because statistical resampling from the distribution of data generates more realizations that produce values lower than the point estimate than realizations that produce higher values.

Confidence bounds represent the potential range of HC_{05} values using the SSD approach, given the data and the model. Conceptually, these confidence bounds may be thought of representing the potential range of HC_{05} values that one might obtain by returning to West Virginia and resampling the streams. The contributors to this uncertainty include measurement variance in determining conductivity and sampling variance in the locations for monitoring and in collecting and enumerating organisms. It also includes variance due to differences in stream reaches, weather, and other random factors.

The confidence bounds do not address potential systematic sources of variance such as differences between geographic areas or between different organizations performing the

sampling using different protocols. The contributions of those sources of uncertainty—in addition to the sampling uncertainty—can best be evaluated by comparing the results of independent studies. One estimate of that uncertainty is provided by comparing the all-year HC_{05} values derived from West Virginia and Kentucky data. Even though the data were obtained in different areas by different agencies using different laboratory processing protocols, the values (West Virginia: 295 µS/cm, Kentucky: 282 µS/cm) differ by <5% (see Appendix G for details). In addition, the 95% confidence bounds on the HC_{05} values for the two states overlap, suggesting that the sampling variance (i.e., the uncertainty captured by the confidence intervals) may be the largest component of total uncertainty. While this result is from only one comparison of two states, it does provide a reassuring validation of the West Virginia results.

5. CONSIDERATIONS

Because of the complexity of field observations, decisions must be made when deriving field-based benchmark values that are not required when using laboratory data. In the case of conductivity, additional decisions must be made to address a pollutant that is a mixture and a naturally occurring constituent of water.

5.1. CHOOSING TO USE FIELD VERSUS LABORATORY DATA

The standard methodology for deriving water-quality criteria uses results from laboratory toxicity studies (Stephan et al., 1985); however, we have adapted the method to use field data because suitable laboratory data are not available. Furthermore, SSDs based on laboratory studies cannot replicate the range of conditions, effects, or interactions that occur in the field (Suter et al., 2002). Although field data require additional assurance of attributable causation due to potential confounders (Section 5.15, Appendices A and B), field data have many advantages over laboratory data.

1) Field exposures include realistic levels, proportions, and variability of pollutant mixtures.
2) Field exposures occur in inherently realistic physical and chemical conditions.
3) Field exposures include regionally appropriate taxa and relative abundances of taxa.
4) Field studies can include more taxa than are available in laboratory data sets.
5) Field data include appropriately sensitive taxa and life stages.
6) Field data include pollutant interactions with migration, predation, competition, and other behaviors.
7) Organisms in the field have realistic nutrition and levels of stress.
8) Organisms in the field realistically integrate effects of pollutants and other conditions into a population response.
9) The field chronic endpoint (extirpation of a population) is inherently relevant, but the chronic laboratory test endpoints correspond to no particular effect (chronic values—CVs).

This study can benefit from these inherent advantages of field data because of the availability of large, high quality data sets with clear effects of the pollutant and little evidence of confounding.

5.2. SELECTION OF THE EFFECTS ENDPOINT

We have used the extirpation concentration as the effects endpoint because it is easy to understand that an adverse effect has occurred when a genus is lost from an ecosystem. However, for the same reason, it may not be considered protective. An alternative is to use a depletion concentration (DC_x) based on a percent reduction in abundance or capture probability. Another option is to use only those taxa sensitive to the stressor of concern, thus developing an SSD for the most relevant taxa. DC_x values or other more sensitive endpoints may be considered when managing exceptional resources.

In this study, an invertebrate genus may represent several species, and this approach identifies the pollutant level that extirpates all sampled species within that genus, that is, the level at which the least sensitive among them is rarely observed. In a review of extrapolation methods, Suter (2007) indicated that although species within a genus respond similarly to toxicants, different species within a genus could have evolved to partition niches afforded by naturally occurring causal agents such as conductivity (Remane, 1971). Hence, an apparently salt tolerant genus may contain both sensitive species and tolerant species. A potential solution would be to use distinct species. However, this may not be practical because some taxa are very difficult to identify except as late instars. We chose to follow Stephan et al. (1985) by using genera until such time that the advantages and disadvantages of using species can be more fully studied.

Because this endpoint is based on full life-cycle exposures and responses of populations to multigenerational exposures, it is considered a chronic-duration endpoint.

5.3. TREATMENT OF MIXTURES

In natural waters, salinity is a result of mixtures of ions. A metric is required to express the strength of that mixture. We use conductivity because it is a measure of the ionic strength of the solution, because it is related to biological effects, and because it is readily measured accurately. However, conductivity per se is not the cause of toxic effects, and waters with different mixtures of salts but the same conductivity may have different toxicities. In this case, the benchmark value was calculated for a relatively uniform mixture of ions in those streams that exhibit elevated conductivity in the Appalachian Region associated with salts dominated by Ca^{+}, Mg^{+}, SO_4^{2-}, and HCO_3^{-} ions at circum-neutral to mildly alkaline pH (pH 6−10). Recent increases in drilling for natural gas may change the toxicity of salinity in this region, and monitoring should be designed to evaluate differences. The relative contributions of individual salts from large-scale surface coal mining are described by Pond et al. (2008). Whereas Ca^{2+}, Mg^{2+}, SO_4^{2-}, and HCO_3^{-} are the four most common ions to drain from surface coal mines (Bryant et al., 2002), ions of Na^{+} and Cl^{-} are the two most common in seawater and brines from

Marcellus Shale drilling operations (see Appendix A, Table A-16). Because the few sites with very elevated Cl^- were found to be outliers in the distributions of occurrence, they were deleted from the data set used to derive the XC_{95} values. Hence, the use of the benchmark value in other regions or in waters that are contaminated by other sources, such as road salt or irrigation return waters, may not be appropriate. However, for the circum-neutral to alkaline drainage from surface mines and valley fills, these four primary ions are highly correlated with conductivity (see Figures 13a−e).

5.4. DEFINING THE REGION OF APPLICABILITY

If the method for developing a benchmark as described here is applied to a large region, the increased range of environmental conditions and a greater diversity of anthropogenic disturbances may obscure the causal relationship. However, if the region is too small, the available data set may be inadequate, and the resulting benchmark value will have a small range of applicability. In this case, we chose two adjoining regions that have abundant data, >95% of genera in common, and a common dominant source of the stressor of concern.

Although Ecoregions 69 (Central Appalachia) and 70 (Western Allegheny Plateau) are very similar, including similar bedrock types, the relative abundances differ. The coal-bearing subregions of the Central Appalachians are 69a (Forested Hills and Mountains), and 69d (Cumberland Mountains). According to Woods et al. (1996), "Ecoregion 69 … is a high, dissected, and rugged plateau made up of sandstone, shale, conglomerate, and coal of Pennsylvanian and Mississippian age. The plateau is locally punctuated by a limestone valley (the Greenbrier Karst; subregion 69c) and a few anticlinal ridges" (p.30). Ecoregion 70 has more heterogeneous bedrock formations than subregions 69a and 69d. It is underlain by shale, siltstone, limestone, sandstone, and coal, including the interbedded limestone, shale, sandstone, and coal of the Monongahela Group and the Pennsylvanian sandstone, shale, and coal of the Conemaugh and Allegheny Groups (Woods et al., 1996).

Individual analyses of Ecoregions 69 and 70 result in a somewhat lower HC_{05} value for Ecoregion 69 and a somewhat higher value for 70 (254 µS/cm in Ecoregion 69 and 345 µS/cm in Ecoregion 70). This difference might be attributed to the background water chemistry (see the following section). However, if the genera were adapted to high conductivity in Ecoregion 70 and low conductivity in 69, or if they were represented by more resistant species in 70 and more sensitive species in 69, it would be expected that the XC_{95} values would consistently go up in Ecoregion 70 and down in Ecoregion 69 relative to the values in the combined data set. However, XC_{95} values go up and down in both ecoregions when they are analyzed individually.

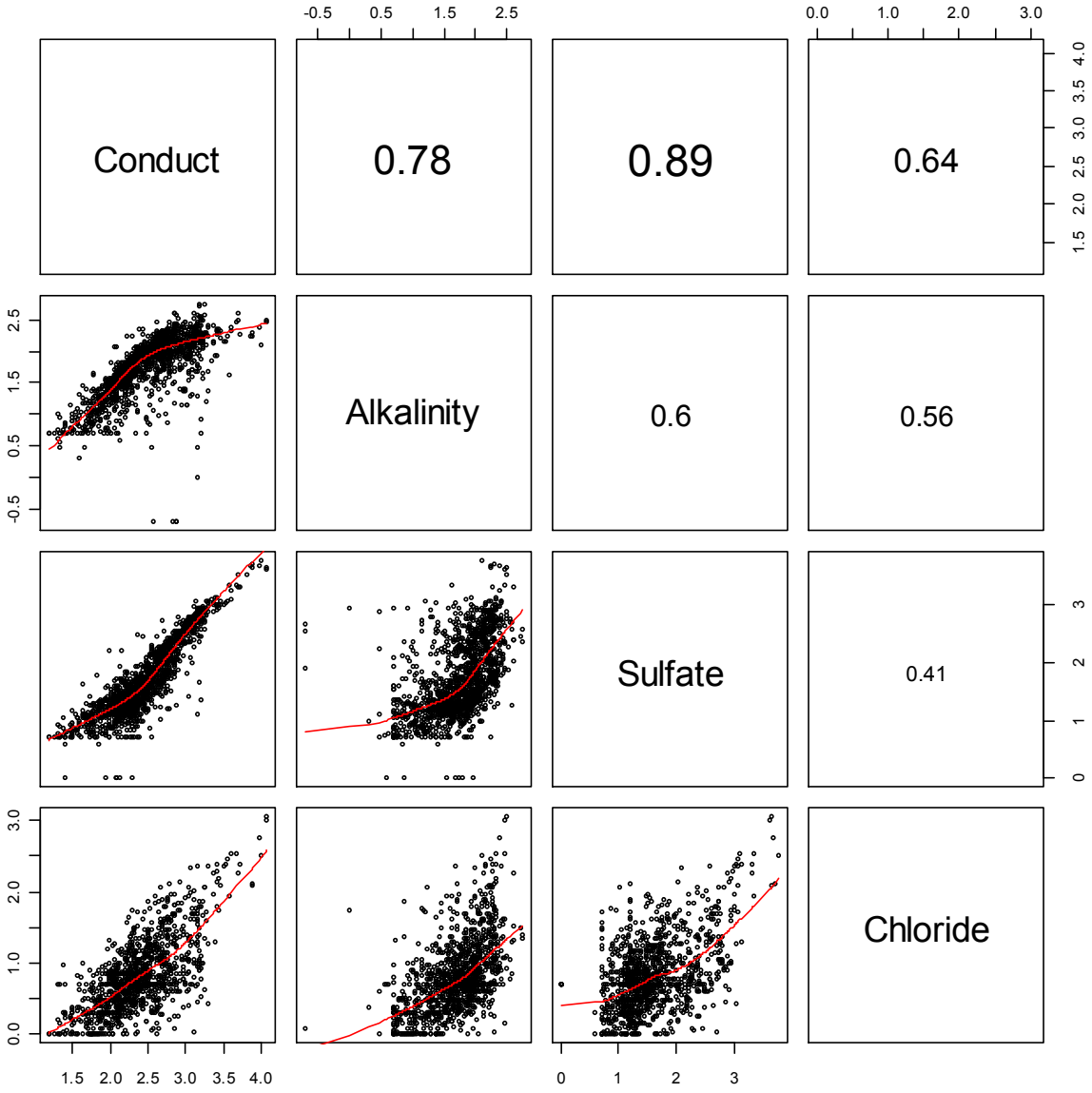


Figure 13a. Anions. Matrix of scatter plots and absolute Spearman correlation coefficients between conductivity (µS/cm), alkalinity (mg/L), sulfate (mg/L), and chloride (mg/L) concentrations in streams of Ecoregions 69 and 70 in West Virginia. All variables are logarithm transformed. The smooth lines are the locally weighted scatter plot smoothing (LOWESS) lines (span = 2/3).

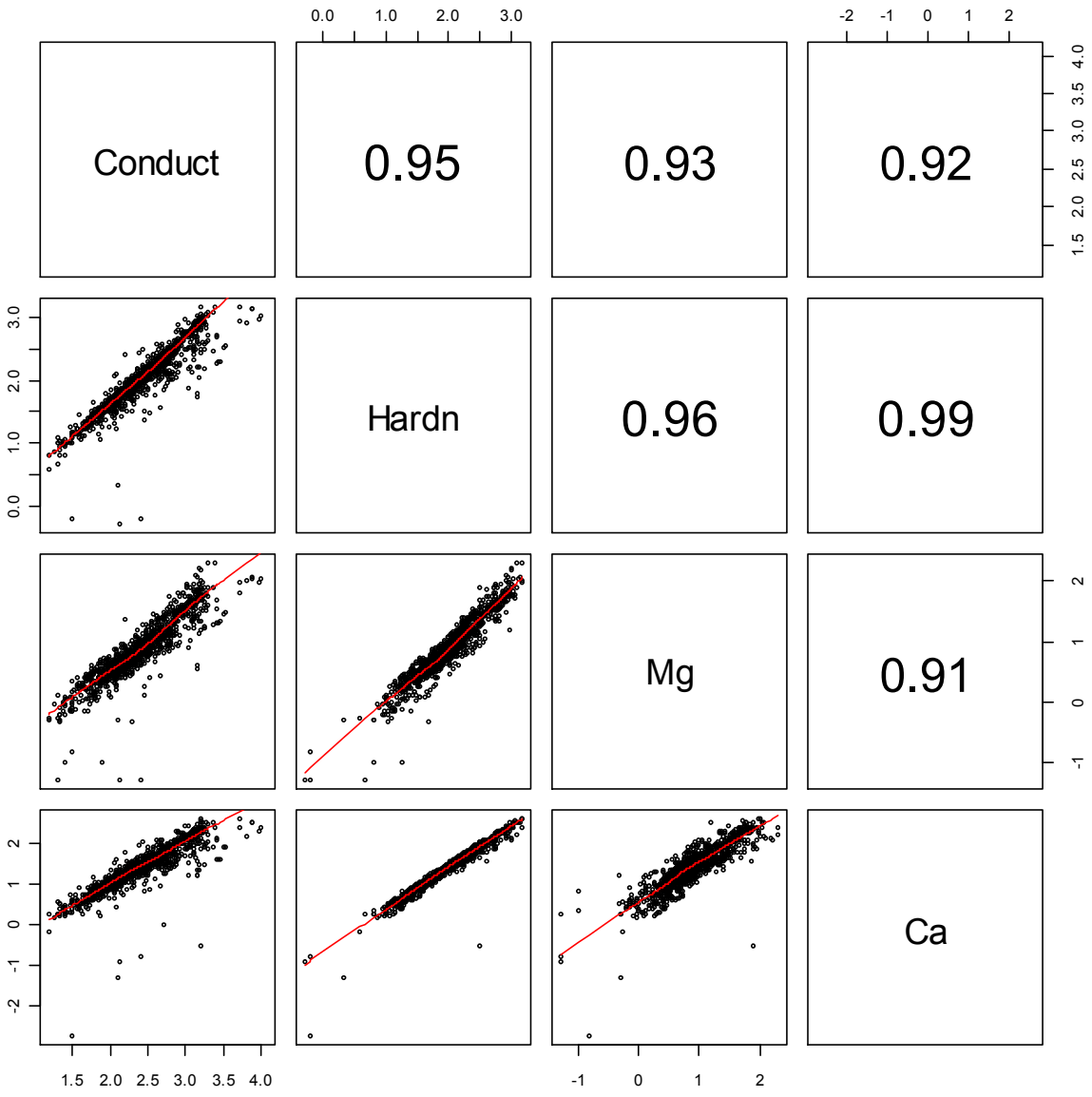


Figure 13b. Cations. Matrix of scatter plots and absolute Spearman correlation coefficients between conductivity (µS/cm), hardness (mg/L), Mg (mg/L), and Ca (mg/L), in the streams of Ecoregions 69 and 70 in West Virginia. All variables are logarithm transformed. The smooth lines are the locally weighted scatter plot smoothing (LOWESS) lines (span = 2/3).

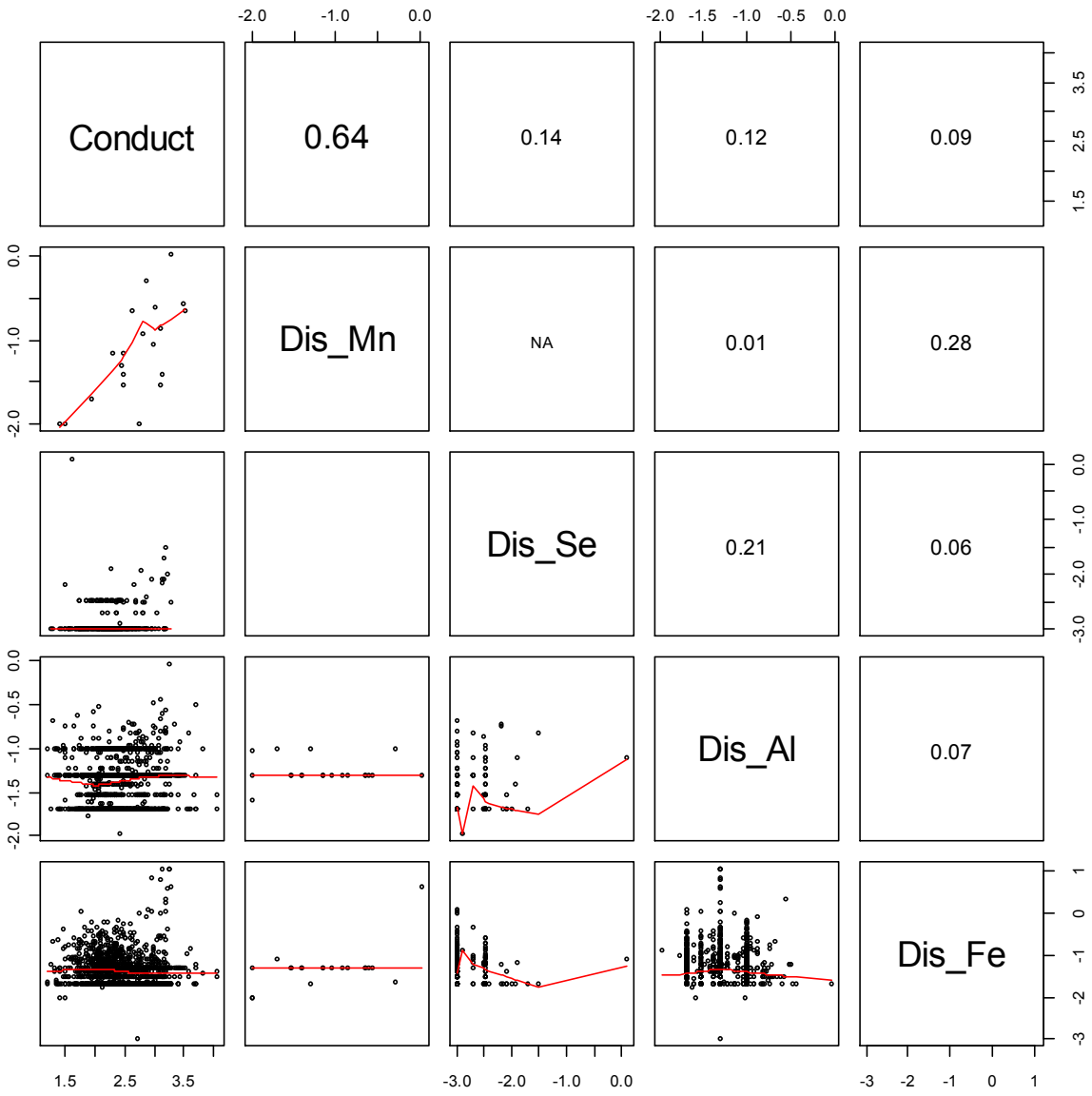


Figure 13c. Dissolved metals. Matrix of scatter plots and absolute Spearman correlation coefficients among conductivity (µS/cm) and dissolved metal concentrations (mg/L) in the streams of Ecoregions 69 and 70 in West Virginia. All variables are logarithm transformed. The smooth lines represent the locally weighted scatter plot smoothing (LOWESS) lines (span = 2/3).

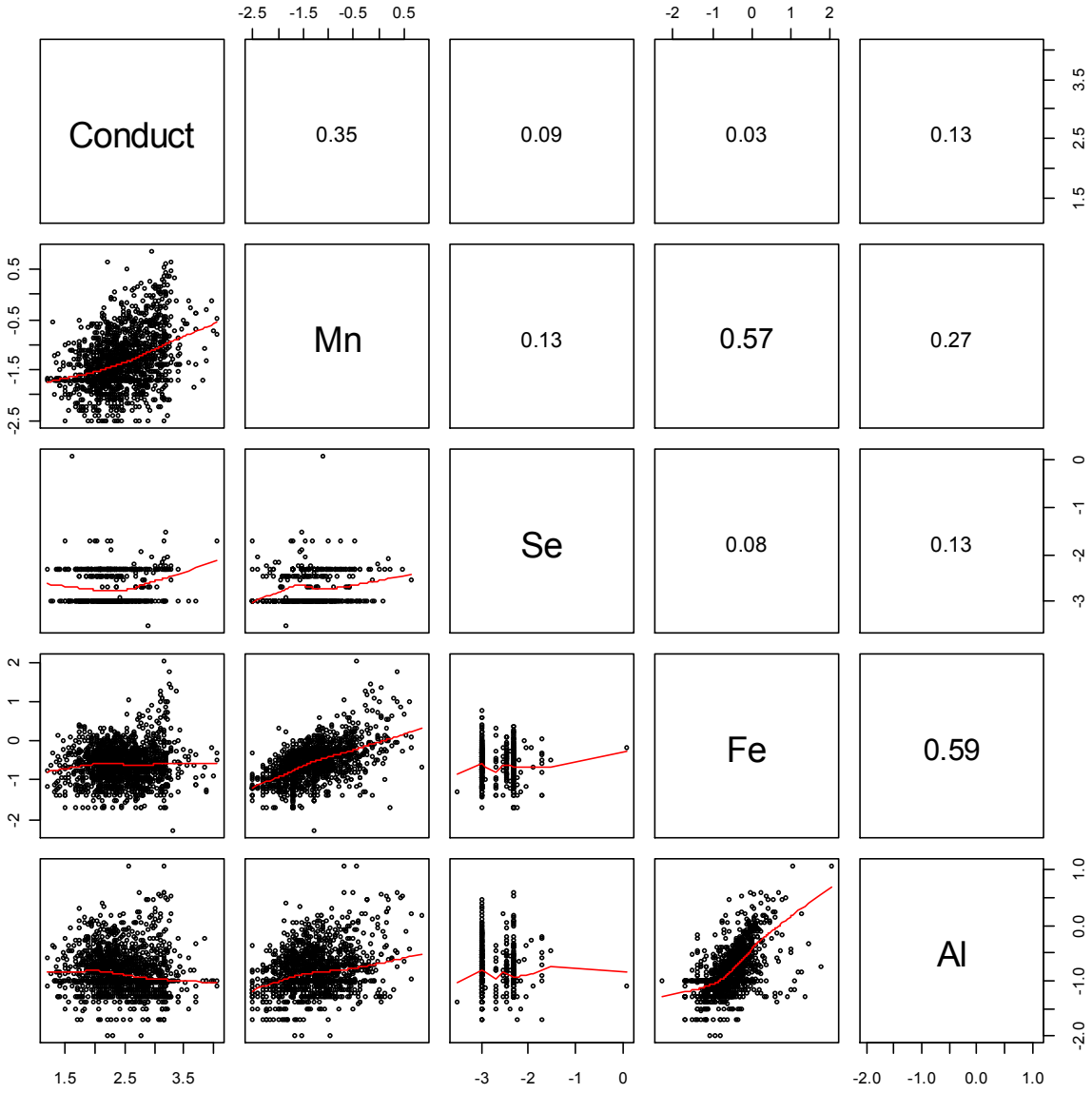


Figure 13d. Total metals. Matrix of scatter plots and absolute Spearman correlation coefficients between conductivity (µS/cm) and total metal concentrations (mg/L) in the streams of Ecoregions 69 and 70 in West Virginia. All variables are logarithm transformed. The smooth lines represent the locally weighted scatter plot smoothing (LOWESS) lines (span = 2/3).

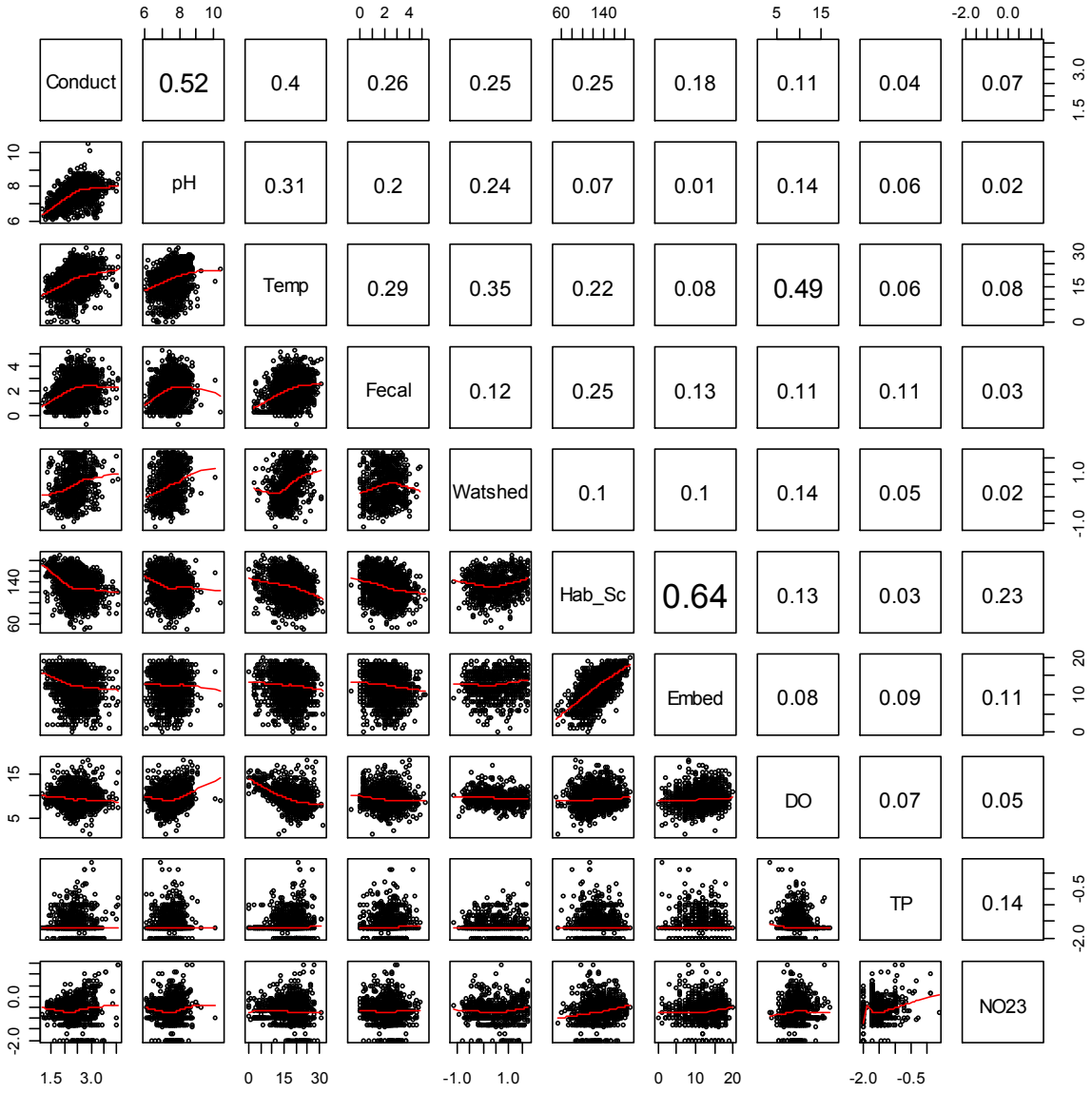


Figure 13e. Other water-quality parameters. Matrix of scatter plots and absolute Spearman correlation coefficients between environmental variables in the streams of Ecoregions 69 and 70 in West Virginia. The smooth lines are locally weighted scatter plot smoothing (LOWESS) lines (span = 2/3). Conductivity is logarithm transformed specific conductance (µS/cm); Temp is water temperature (°C); RBP is Rapid Bioassessment (Habitat) Protocol score (possible range from 0 to 200); Fecal is logarithm transformed fecal coliform bacteria count (per 100 mL water); Watershed is logarithm transformed watershed area (km^2); embeddedness is a parameter score from the Rapid Bioassessment Protocol (possible range from 0 to 20); DO is dissolved oxygen (mg/L); TP is logarithm transformed total phosphorus (mg/L); NO23 is logarithm-transformed nitrate and nitrite (mg/L).

The differences in HC_{05} values appear to be due primarily to random differences in which rarer genera do not meet the minimum sample size of 25 occurrences in a region. When the data set is split by ecoregion, the SSD model is reduced by 31genera for Ecoregion 69 and 35 genera for Ecoregion 70. Furthermore, the two Ecoregions had similar genera, and, although Ecoregion 70 had a slightly higher estimated background, there were sites that had conductivity below 100 suggesting that the truly undisturbed background would be low. Overall we could not we could not justify the increase in uncertainty associated with the reduced sample size and number of genera. Therefore, EPA did not derive benchmarks for individual ecoregions.

5.5. BACKGROUND

For naturally occurring stressors, it would not, in general, be appropriate to derive a benchmark value that is within the background range. Background levels may be estimated from reference sites, which are sites that are judged to be among the best within a category. However, because disturbance is pervasive, reference sites are not necessarily pristine or representative of natural background. Many reference sites have unrecognized disturbances in their watersheds or have recognized disturbances that are less than most others in their category. Some may have extreme values of a stressor because of measurement error or unusual conditions at the time the sample was taken. For those reasons, when estimating background concentrations, it is conventional to use only the best 75% of reference values. The cutoff centile is based on precedent and on the collective experience of EPA field ecologists (U.S. EPA, 2000). Estimated background conductivities for Ecoregions 69, 70, and both combined are 66, 214, and 150 µS/cm, respectively, using 75^{th} centiles of reference sites in West Virginia.

Alternatively, background values may be estimated using samples from a probability-based design. Such samples include all waters within the sampling frame, including impaired sites, with defined probability. In some regions, there are no undisturbed streams. To characterize the best streams, the 25^{th} centile is commonly used by EPA field ecologists (U.S. EPA, 2000). Based on the 25^{th} centiles, estimated background conductivities for Ecoregions 69, 70, and both combined are 72, 153, and 116 µS/cm for probability-based samples in West Virginia.

Background between Ecoregions 69 and 70 appear to be different; however, none of these values exceed the benchmark value of 300 µS/cm. The higher estimates of background conductivity in Ecoregion 70 relative to Ecoregion 69 may be attributed to the variable occurrence of limestone and limestone-derived soils. The higher level of development and population density in Ecoregion 70 may also contribute, but it was not evaluated.

5.6. SELECTION OF INVERTEBRATE GENERA

Selection of genera to model can affect the results. Using the data set of all taxa includes species that may occur due to a competitive advantage in polluted water. Some taxa, such as *Corbicula*, are not native to streams in North America. Using only genera found at sites with minimal disturbance as defined by reference sites somewhat alleviates this problem. The reference site genera are often linked to state narrative water-quality standards; thus, they represent the aquatic life use that state water-quality criteria should be designed to protect. Furthermore, the importance of losing species that inhabit minimally disturbed sites may be clearer to decision makers and stakeholders. In this particular case, using all genera, including invasive species, would increase the HC_{05} by less than 2%.

Genera are also selected for statistical reasons. We restricted genera used in the analyses to those recorded at a minimum of 25 sampling sites to reduce the chance that an apparent extirpation is due to sampling variance and to increase the likelihood that the models and quantitative analyses for potential confounding are reasonably strong.

5.7. INCLUSION OF OTHER TAXA

Inclusion of other taxa are recommended under the EPA's 1985 criteria derivation methodology (Stephan et al., 1985) solely to ensure that other taxonomic groups are not more sensitive than those already evaluated. Fish were not included because their occurrence is strongly affected by stream size making it difficult to determine XC_{95} values. Indeed, some of the affected streams naturally have no fish. In addition, the WABbase data set used to derive the benchmark does not contain data for fish. Other data sets that do contain fish are not as large and do not contain as great a range of conductivity values. A separate SSD might be developed for fish, once these technical issues are resolved. Data for plants and amphibians are not available. Additional findings regarding mussels could change this analysis if they are found to be more sensitive to conductivity than the invertebrates used here. Mussels were not represented because genera did not occur in a minimum of 25 samples probably owing to the WVDEP sampling methods. Additional analyses may be necessary to ensure protection of federally or state listed rare, threatened, or endangered species of fish, amphibians, and mussels.

5.8. TREATMENT OF LISTED SPECIES

Species listed by West Virginia Department of Natural Resources (WVDNR, 2007) as threatened were among the genera observed. Because taxa were identified to genus, we are not certain if the species are included. Therefore, we recommend that the invertebrate taxa in Table 6, that were included in the SSD, be identified to species in subsequent monitoring to evaluate the risk to these threatened taxa. Also, some genera of listed species were not included

Table 6. Genera of threatened species included in the SSD (WVDNR, 2007)

Genus	Common Family Name	Genus	Common Family Name
Allocapnia	stonefly	*Diploperla*	stonefly
Alloperla	stonefly	*Ephemera*	mayfly
Caecidotea	isopod	*Orconectes*	stonefly
Calopteryx	jewelwing	*Pteronarcys*	stonefly
Cambarus	crayfish	*Stenonema*	mayfly
Cordulegaster	spiketail	*Sweltsa*	stonefly
Crangonyx	amphipod	*Utaperla*	stonefly

in the SSD because the genus was not collected in sufficient numbers, such as from the genera *Gomphus*, *Hansonoperla*, *Macromia*, and *Ostrocerca*. Furthermore, freshwater mussels were not well represented in the samples perhaps due to the sampling methods. Stephan et al. (1985) recommend lowering the concentration below the 5th centile when necessary to protect threatened, endangered, or otherwise important species. Rare species may be ecologically important.

5.9. INCLUSION OF REFERENCE SITES

If high-quality (i.e., reference) sites are not included in the data set, effects on sensitive species will not be incorporated into the benchmark. That is, the lower end of the SSD will be missing. For example, in a region where all watersheds include tilled agricultural land uses, all sites are affected by sediment, so a legitimate SSD for sediment could not be derived by this method in that region. In this case, WVDEP's reference sites were included as well as many probability-based sites with >90% forest cover, which are believed to be representative of good-to high-quality systems.

5.10. SEASONALITY, LIFE HISTORY, AND SAMPLING METHODS

The seasonality of life history events such as emergence of aquatic insects can affect the probability of detecting a species because eggs and early instars are not captured by the sampling methods used. As a result, annual insects that emerge in the spring are present but unlikely to be detected in the summer, when conductivities increase in some streams.

The effects of seasonality and life history were evaluated by comparing HC_{05} values partitioned for season. The data set was partitioned into spring and summer based on seasonal

patterns of conductivity in the full data set (see Figure 4) and the HC_{05} was calculated. The spring season is March through June. The summer season is July through October. The HC_{05} values in the truncated data sets are 317 µS/cm for spring that included 132 genera and 415 µS/cm for summer that included 120 genera. The greater summer HC_{05} is due to the loss of sensitive taxa from the SSD. The lower end of the SSD for the full data set and spring samples are fairly similar (see Figure 14). Lower effects levels in the spring were not due to an insufficient test range of conductivities because exposures as high as 5,200 µS/cm occurred in the spring samples. Because the spring data set included both sensitive genera and a full range of exposures, it was judged more reliable than the summer model.

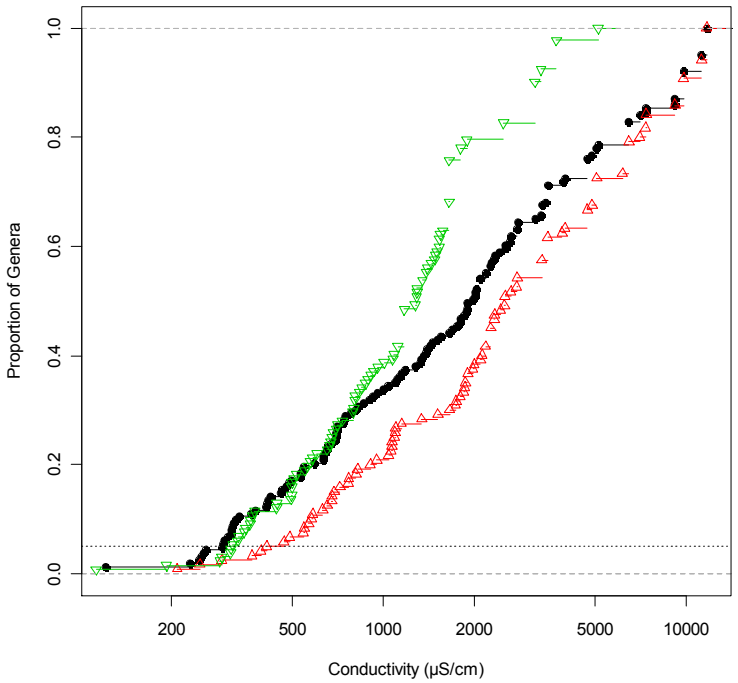


Figure 14. Comparison of full data set (circles) and subsets of spring (inverted triangles) and summer (triangles) collected samples. Spring consists of 132 genera, summer of 120 genera. The SSD for the full data set and summer are similar until XC_{95}s of 1,000 µS/cm. The summer SSD lacks sensitive genera.

Because we cannot be sure whether the greatest exposures in summer are tolerated by the spring-emergent genera, we estimated the likelihood that conductivity would increase in the summer. Sampling locations with at least one spring and summer conductivity measurement were identified. The spring season is March through June. The summer season is July through October. High and low conductivity streams are represented in both spring and summer samples. The conductivity in certain streams was three times greater in the summer than the spring.

However, streams with conductivity <300 µS/cm in summer are below the benchmark in spring 98% of the time (see Figure 15). So, if a stream meets the benchmark in summer, it is likely to meet it year-round. Therefore, seasonal variation should be considered when planning monitoring of conductivity and should include ample samples in the spring to ensure inclusion of sensitive genera.

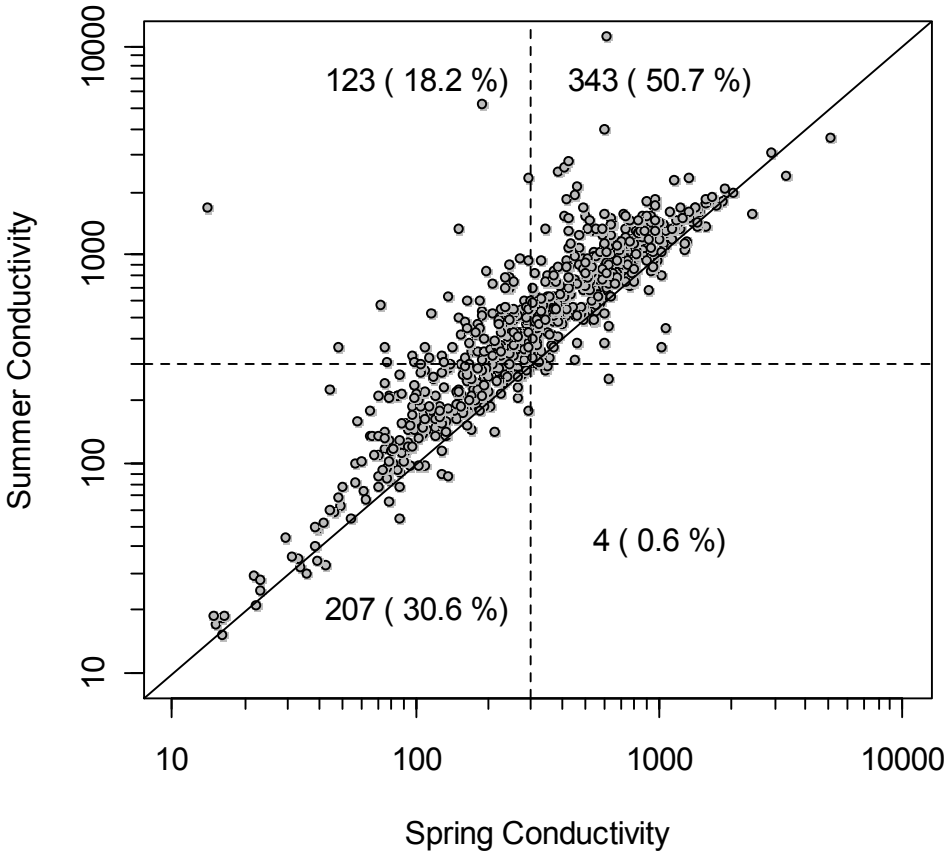


Figure 15. Relationship of conductivity values sampled from the same site in spring and summer. When conductivity is <300 µS/cm (broken lines) in March thru June, the conductivity is <300 µS/cm in the same stream 63% of the time July through October. When the conductivity is <300 µS/cm in July through October, the conductivity in the same stream March through June is <300 µS/cm 98% of the time.

5.11. FORMS OF EXPOSURE-RESPONSE RELATIONSHIPS

The diversity of the forms of the exposure-response relationships (i.e., decreasing, unimodal, decreasing, and no relationship) (see Figure 7 and Appendix E) has required some

methodological decisions. The forms are expected given the nature of the salts and the variance in sensitivity. The salt mixture includes nutrient elements, and, like other pollutants that are nutrients at low exposure levels (e.g., copper and selenium), the response to this mixture is expected to have a unimodal distribution (see Figure 7, *Diploperla*). In the ascending (left) limb, nutrient needs are increasingly being met. In the descending (right) limb, toxicity is increasing. However, many of the empirical exposure-response relationships do not display both limbs. They may show: (a) the descending portion of the curve because none of the observed conductivity levels are sufficiently low to show deficiency for the taxon (see Figure 7, *Lepidostoma*); (b) the ascending portion because none of the observed conductivity levels are sufficiently high to show toxicity for the taxon (see Figure 7, *Cheumatopsyche*); (c) the entire unimodal curve because their optimum is near the center of observed conductivities and the range from deficiency to toxicity is relatively narrow (see Figure 7, *Diploperla*); or (d) no trend because the optimum is more of a plateau than a peak so it extends across the range of observed conductivities (see Appendix E, *Nigronia*).

In order to estimate effects to sensitive taxa, it may be necessary to exclude genera favored by the pollutant if the region is highly modified. This was not done with the Appalachian data set. All genera regardless of the exposure-response form were included in the SSD. However, the XC values for those such as *Cheumatopsyche* that do not descend to zero in the observed range are treated as "greater than values." Because the 5th centile of the SSD is derived by interpolation, it is not necessary to provide point estimates of the XC values for resistant taxa. The setting of the benchmark in a conductivity range in which the occurrence of some genera is increasing suggests that the benchmark could result in the extirpation of some genera. However, that is not the case. All but one of the 163 genera occur in sites with low conductivity (<100 µS/cm). Even if that were not the case, the concern for resistant taxa is unwarranted. The EPA sets water-quality criteria to protect the taxa that occur prior to pollution—not taxa that require pollution.

5.12. USE OF MODELED OR EMPIRICAL DISTRIBUTIONS

When deriving XC and HC values, one might use a centile of an empirical distribution or fit a function to the data and calculate the value from the resulting model. Models use all of the data and, therefore, are resistant to biases associated with any peculiar data at the centiles of interest or to uneven distributions of data. However, there is no a priori reason to believe that these distributions have a prescribed mathematical form, and fitted models may fit the data poorly at the centiles of interest. In particular, standard models are symmetrical but many SSDs are not, so the data are poorly fit at the extremes. The use of a nonparametric regression method to alleviate the problem of assuming a particular functional form can result in biologically

unlikely forms, may reduce the potential generality of the model, and is not readily understood. The use of empirical distribution functions without fitted models eliminates the problems of model selection and makes the method easier to understand and implement. With respect to SSDs, this issue is unresolved, and assessors are encouraged to consider the properties of their distributions when deciding whether to fit or not (Newman et al., 2002; Suter et al., 2002). In the interest of conceptual and operational simplicity, we identify the XC_{95} as the conductivity value at which the empirical cumulative probability is 0.95. The HC_{05} is determined by2-point interpolation of points on the empirical distributions of XC_{95} values as described in Stephan et al. (1985).

5.13. DUPLICATE SAMPLES

Although most sites in the WABbase were sampled only once, 4% were sampled more than once and 5% of samples were from sites with duplicates. This situation may be confused with pseudoreplication, but that statistical error is not an issue in this analysis because we are estimating a value rather than testing a hypothesis. Duplicates provide more information especially when samples originate from different seasons when different genera may be present, but they could be problematical if they introduce a bias (e.g., if low conductivity sites were more likely to be sampled repeatedly). However, the duplicated sites do not appear to be biased in this case. In fact, if a simple inverse weighting scheme is applied (e.g., if a site is sampled twice; each observation is weighted 0.5) it does not materially change the result (HC_{05} = 293). Therefore, for the sake of simplicity and to avoid the possibility of inadvertently introducing bias by inappropriately weighting, we have not deleted or differentially weighted the duplicated samples. However, if there is a potential for bias due to duplication of some samples in future applications of this method, an appropriate weighting scheme could be applied. It was not necessary in this case.

5.14. TREATMENT OF CAUSATION

Causation should not be an issue in laboratory toxicity tests, but, even with rigorous treatment of confounders, scientists will question whether observed field relationships are truly causal (Kriebel, 2009). Like many epidemiologists, we believe that statistical analysis of relationships should be supplemented by the consideration of qualitative criteria for causation. In this case, we used evidence of causal characteristics derived from Hill's considerations (Cormier et al., 2010) to evaluate the causal relationship of conductivity and extirpation of organisms (see Appendix A).

5.15. TREATMENT OF POTENTIAL CONFOUNDERS

The use of field data to understand and manipulate causal relationships is limited by the possibility that the apparent relationship used to estimate the benchmark is confounded. Confounding is a bias in the analysis of causal relationships due to the influence of extraneous factors (confounders). Confounding occurs when a variable is correlated with both the cause and its effect. The correlations are usually due to a common source of multiple, potentially causal agents. However, they may be observed for other reasons (e.g., when one variable is a by-product of another) or due to chance associations. Confounding can bias a causal model resulting in uncertainty concerning the actual magnitude of the effects. Therefore, a variety of types of evidence are used to determine whether confounders significantly affect the results (see Appendix B). This is done because statistics alone cannot determine the causal nature of relationships (Pearl, 2009; Stewart-Oaten, 1996).

Potential confounders include the following: habitat, organic enrichment, nutrients, deposited sediments, pH, selenium, temperature, lack of headwaters, catchment area, settling ponds, dissolved oxygen, and metals. One potential confounder, low pH, was known to cause effects and was controlled by removing sites with pH <6 (see also Section 2.3). The influence of selenium is unclear due to poor data and should be investigated. The signal from conductivity was strong so that other potential confounders that were not strongly influential could be ignored with reasonable or greater confidence. These variables do affect species in the region, but their effects do not alter the signal from conductivity or the aquatic life benchmark.

6. AQUATIC LIFE BENCHMARK

The aquatic life benchmark of 300 µS/cm was developed for year-round application. This level is intended to prevent the extirpation of 95% of invertebrate genera in this region. The estimated two-tailed 95% lower confidence bound of the HC_{05} point estimate is 228 µS/cm and the upper bound is 303 µS/cm.

The aquatic life benchmark has been validated by an independent data set. Application of the same methodology to data from the State of Kentucky gave a very similar result, 282 µS/cm with a lower confidence bound of 169 µS/cm and an upper bound of 380 µS/cm (see Appendix G).

The method used to develop the benchmark is an adaptation of the standard method for deriving water-quality criteria for aquatic life (i.e., Stephan et al., 1985), so it is supported by precedent. Because the organisms are exposed throughout their life cycle, this is a chronic value. Acute exposures were not evaluated.

The aquatic life benchmark for conductivity is provided as scientific advice for reducing the increasing loss of aquatic life in the Appalachian Region associated with a mixture of salts dominated by Ca^{+}, Mg^{+}, SO_4^{2-}, and HCO_3^{-} at circum-neutral pH. The aquatic life benchmark for conductivity is applicable to the parts of West Virginia, that provided the data for its derivation, and to Kentucky, which gave essentially the same result. It may be applicable to Ohio, Tennessee, Pennsylvania, Virginia, Alabama, and Maryland in Ecoregions 68, 69, and 70. This is because the salt matrix and background is expected to be similar throughout the ecoregions. (Region 68 [Southwestern Appalachia] does not occur in WV and is not included in the derivation of the benchmark value, but it is included in the validation data set from Kentucky [see Appendix G]). The aquatic life benchmark may also be appropriate for other nearby regions. However, this benchmark level may not apply when the relative concentrations of dissolved ions are different (see Table 2 for the ranges of concentrations in the data set used to derive the benchmark value).

REFERENCES

Bailey, J. (2009) Watershed assessment section's 2009 standard operating procedures. West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection, Division of Water and Waste Management, Watershed Branch, Charleston, VA. Available online at http://www.dep.wv.gov/WWE/getinvolved/sos/Documents/SOPs/WABSOP.pdf

Bear, JA; Cheng, HD; Sorek, S; et al. (1999) Seawater intrusion in coastal aquifers: concepts, methods and practices. Norwell, MA: Kluwer Academic Publishers.

Bradley, TJ. (2009) Animal osmoregulation. New York:Oxford University Press.

Bryant, G; McPhilliamy, S; Childers, H. (2002) A survey of the water quality of streams in the primary region of mountaintop / valley fill coal mining, October 1999 to January 2001. In: Draft programmatic environmental impact statement on mountaintop mining / valley fills in Appalachia - 2003. Appendix D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 3, Philadelphia, PA. Available online at http://www.epa.gov/Region3/mtntop/pdf/appendices/d/stream-chemistry/MTMVFChemistryPart1.pdf.

Clark, ML; Miller, KA; Brooks, MH. (2001) US Geological Survey monitoring of Powder River Basin stream-water quantity and quality. U.S. Geological Survey, Cheyenne, WY. Available online at http://pubs.usgs.gov/wri/wri014279/pdf/wri014279.pdf.

Cormier SM; Paul, JF; Spehar, RL; et al. (2008) Using field data and weight of evidence to develop water quality criteria. Integr Environ Assess Manag 4(4):490−504.

Cormier, SM; Suter, GW, II; Norton, SB. (2010) Causal characteristics for ecoepidemiology. Hum Ecol Risk Assess 16(1):53−73.

Efron, B; Tibshirani, R. (1993) An introduction to the bootstrap. Monographs on statistics and applied probability, 57. Boca Raton, FL: Chapman & Hall/CRC.

Environment Canada and Health Canada. (2001) Priority substances list assessment report: road salts. Available online at http://www.ec.gc.ca/Substances/ese/eng/psap/final/roadsalts.cfm.

Evans, DH. (2008a) Teleost Fish Osmoregulation: What have we learned since August Krogh, Homer Smith, and Ancel Keys? Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol 295: R704-R713.

Evans, DH. (2008b) Osmotic and ionic regulation: cells and animals. Boca Raton: CRC Press.

Evans, M; Frick, C. (2002) The effects of road salts on aquatic ecosystems. National Water Research Institute (NWRI), Saskatoon, Saskatchewan NWRI Contribution No 02-308.

Flotemersch, JE; Cormier, SM; Autrey, BC. (2001) Comparisons of boating and wading methods used to assess the status of flowing waters. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Cincinnati, OH. EPA/600/R-00/108. Available online at http://www.epa.gov/nerleerd/MCD_nocover.pdf.

Gerritsen, J; Zheng, L; Burton, J; et al. (2010) Inferring causes of biological impairment in the Clear Fork Watershed, West Virginia. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, Cincinnati, OH. EPA/600/R-08/146. Available online at http://oaspub.epa.gov/eims/eimscomm.getfile?p_download_id=496962

GNU (2010) "R" version 2.12.1. GNU operationg system. Available online at http://www.r-project.org

Hille, B. (2001) Ion channels of excitable membranes, 3rd edition. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, Inc.

Hose, GC; Van den Brink, P. J. (2004) Confirming the species-sensitivity distribution concept for endosulfan using laboratory, mesocosm, and field data. Arch Environ Contam Toxicol 47:511-520.

Kelly, VR; Lovett, GM; Weathers, KC; et al. (2008) Long-term sodium chloride retention in a rural watershed: legacy effects of road salt on streamwater concentration. Environ Sci Technol 42(2):410−415.

Komnick, H. (1977) Chloride cells and chloride epithelia of aquatic insects. Int Rev Cytol 49:285−328.

Kriebel, D. (2009) How much evidence is enough? Conventions on causal inference. Law Contemp Probl 72:121−136.

Maltby, L; Blake, N; Brock, TCM; et al. (2005) Insecticide species sensitivity distributions: Importance of test species selection and relevance to aquatic ecosystems. Environ Toxicol Chem 24(2):379−388.

Mount, DR; Gulley, DD; Hockett, R; et al. (1997) Statistical models to predict the toxicity of major ions to *Ceriodaphnia dubia*, *Daphnia magna,* and *Pimephales promelas* (fathead minnows). Environ Toxicol Chem 16(10):2009−2019.

Nelson, D; Cox, M. (2005) Lehninger principles of biochemistry. 4th edition. New York: W. H. Freeman & Co.; pp. 395−397.

Newman, MC; Ownby, DR; Mezin, LCA; et al. (2000) Applying species sensitivity distributions in ecological risk 34 assessment: Assumptions of distribution type and sufficient number of species. Environ Toxicol Chem 19(2):508−515.

Newman, MC; Ownby, DR; Mezin, LCA; et al. (2002) Species sensitivity distributions in ecological risk assessment: distributional assumptions, alternate bootstrap techniques, and estimation of adequate number of species. In: Posthuma, L; Suter, GW, II; Traas, TP; eds. Species sensitivity distributions in ecotoxicology. Boca Raton, FL: Lewis Publishers; pp 119−132.

Omernik, JM. (1987) Ecoregions of the conterminous United States. Ann Assoc Am Geograph 77:118−125.

Pearl, J. (2009) Causality: models, reasoning, and inference, 2nd edition. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

Pond, GJ. (2004) Effects of surface mining and residential land use on headwater stream biotic integrity in the eastern Kentucky coalfield region. Kentucky Department of Environmental Protection, Division of Water, Frankfort, KY.

Pond, GJ. (2010) Patterns of Ephemeroptera taxa loss in Appalachian headwater streams (Kentucky, USA). Hydrobiologia. 641(1):185−201.

Pond, GJ; Passmore, ME; Borsuk, FA; et al. (2008) Downstream effects of mountaintop coal mining: comparing biological conditions using family- and genus-level macroinvertebrate bioassessment tools. J N Am Benthol Soc 27(3):717−737.

Posthuma, L; Suter, GW, II; Traas, TP; eds. (2002) Species sensitivity distributions in ecotoxicology. Boca Raton, FL: Lewis Publishers.

Remane, A. (1971) Ecology of brackish water. In: Remane A; Schlieper, C, eds. Biology of brackish water. New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons.

Rengasamy, P. (2002) Transient salinity and subsoil constraints to dryland farming in Australian sodic soil: an overview. Aust J Exp Agri 42(3):351−361.

Smith, DG. (2001) Pennak's freshwater Invertebrates of the United States: Porifera to Crustacea, 4th edition. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons Inc.

Smithson, J. (2007) West Virginia Stream/River Survey Design 2007—2111. WV Department of Environmental Protection, Division of Water and Waste Management, Charleston, WV 25304.

Stephan, CE; Mount, DI; Hanson, DJ; et al. (1985) Guidelines for deriving numeric National Water Quality Criteria for the protection of aquatic organisms and their uses. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Washington, D.C. PB85-227049. Available online at http://www.epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/library/85guidelines.pdf.

Stewart-Oaten, A. (1996) Problems in the analysis of environmental monitoring data. In: Detecting environmental impacts, Schmitt, RJ; Osenberg, CW; ed. New York, NY: Academic Press. p. 109−131.

Sutcliffe, DW. (1962) The Composition of Haemolymph in Aquatic Insects. Exp. Biol 39:325−343.

Suter, GW, II. (2007) Ecological risk assessment, 2nd edition. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

Suter, GW, II; Traas, T; Posthuma, L. (2002) Issues and practices in the derivation and use of species sensitivity distributions. In: Posthuma, L; Suter, II, GW; Traas, T; eds. Species sensitivity distributions in ecotoxicology. Boca Raton: Lewis Publishers; pp 437−474.

Tarin, JJ; Cano, A. (2000) Fertilization in protozoa and metazoan animals: Cellular and molecular aspects. Berlin: Springer-Verlag.

Thorp, JH; Covich, AP. (2001) Ecology and classification of North American freshwater invertebrates. New York, NY: Academic Press.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1986) Quality criteria for water 1986. Office of Water, Washington, DC; EPA-440/5-86/001. Available online at http://water.epa.gov/scitech/swguidance/waterquality/standards/criteria/aqlife/upload/2009_01_13_criteria_goldbook.pdf

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2000) Nutrient criteria technical guidance manual: rivers and streams. Office of Water, Washington, DC; EPA/822/B-00/002. Available online at http://www.epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/nutrient/guidance/rivers/rivers-streams-full.pdf.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2003) Generic ecological assessment endpoints (GEAEs) for ecological risk assessment. Risk Assessment Forum Washington, DC; EPA/630/P-02/004B. Available online at http://oaspub.epa.gov/eims/eimscomm.getfile?p_download_id=429201.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2006) Framework for developing suspended and bedded sediments (SABS) water quality criteria. Office of Water, Washington, DC; EPA/822/R-06/001. Available online at http://www.epa.gov/med/Prods_Pubs/framework_sabs_20060601.pdf.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2007) Level III ecoregions of the Continental United States (revision of Omernik 1987). National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Corvallis, OR. Available online at http://kgs.uky.edu/kgsweb/download/geology/useco.pdf.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). 2011. The Effects of Mountaintop Mines and Valley Fills on Aquatic Ecosystems of the Central Appalachian Coalfields. Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, Washington, DC. EPA/600/R-09/138A.

Werner, AD. (2009) A review of seawater intrusion and its management in Australia. Hydoegeol J 18:281−285. Available online at http://www.springerlink.com/content/q75147m6j6766470/fulltext.pdf (accessed 10/14/2009).

WVDEP (West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection). (2006) Quality assurance project plan for watershed branch monitoring activities. Division of Water and Waste Management., WVDEP, Charleston, WV; pp. 279.

WVDEP (West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection). (2008a) West Virginia integrated water quality monitoring and assessment report. West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection, Charleston, WV. Available online at http://www.dep.wv.gov/WWE/watershed/IR/Documents/IR_2008_Documents/WV_IR_2008_Supplements_Complete_Version_EPA_Approved.pdf.

WVDEP (West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection). (2008b) 2008 Standard operating procedures. Vol. 1. Watershed Assessment Branch, WVDEP, Charleston, WV.

WVDNR (West Virginia Department of Natural Resources). (2007) Rare, threatened and endangered animals. West Virginia Natural Heritage Program. February 2007. Available online at http://www.wvdnr.gov/Wildlife/documents/Animals2007.pdf (accessed 10/12/2009).

Wood, CM; Shuttleworth, TJ. (2008) Cellular and molecular approaches to fish ionic regulation. Vol 14: Fish Physiology. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, Inc.

Woods, AJ; Omernik, JM; Brown, DD; et al. (1996) Level III and IV ecoregions of Pennsylvania and the Blue Ridge Mountains, the Ridge and Valley, and the Central Appalachians of Virginia, West Virginia, and Maryland. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Corvallis, OR; EPA/600/R-96/077.

Ziegler, CR; Suter, GW, II; Kefford, BJ. (2007) Candidate cause: ionic strength. CADDIS (The Causal analysis/diagnosis decision information system. Available online at www.epalgov/caddis (accessed 10/13/09).

APPENDIX A
CAUSAL ASSESSMENT

ABSTRACT

Because associations in the field are not necessarily causal, this appendix reviews the evidence that salts are a cause of extirpation of aquatic macroinvertebrates in streams in Ecoregions 69 and 70 of West Virginia. The goal is to establish that salts composed primarily of Ca^{+}, Mg^{+}, HCO_3^{-}, and SO_4^{-} are a general cause—not that they cause all impairments, nor that there are no other causes of impairment, nor that they cause the impairment at any particular site. The evidence is organized in terms of six characteristics of causation. The inferential approach is to weigh the body of evidence, as is done in epidemiology. The results are positive; the available evidence indicates that salts, as measured by conductivity, are a common cause of impairment of aquatic macroinvertebrates in the region of concern. Appendix B addresses the potential for other variables to confound the model of the effects of salts used to select the benchmark.

A.1. INTRODUCTION

To assure that the association of conductivity with the extirpation of aquatic taxa reflects a causal relationship, we use epidemiological arguments. The most widely accepted epidemiological approach was first used to show that smoking causes cancer in humans (Hill, 1965; U.S. DHEW, 1964). It consists of weighing the available evidence on the basis of causal considerations. As in the case of tobacco smoke, conductivity represents a mixture, and its effects are not necessarily immediately apparent following exposure. Hill's approach for establishing a probable causal relationship has been adapted for ecological applications (Fox, 1991; U.S. EPA, 2000; Suter et al., 2002; Cormier et al., 2010). We rely on the same approach to demonstrate that mixtures of ions that elevate conductivity in streams in the Mountain and Plateau Regions of Central Appalachia are causing local extirpation of species.

The causal characteristics used in this assessment are described in Cormier et al. (2010) and defined in Table A-1. They are related to Hill's considerations and to the types of evidence in the *Stressor Identification (SI) Guidance* (U.S. EPA, 2000) and the Causal Analysis/Diagnosis Decision Information System (CADDIS) Web site (http://www.epa.gov/caddis). The SI and CADDIS types of evidence indicate the types of information which are potentially available to demonstrate characteristics of causation. Hill's considerations are a mixture of types of evidence, sources of information, and quality of information.

For the general causal question, "Can salts cause biological impairments in the region?" the best support is evidence that salts have already caused biological impairment in the region. We have relied on this type of evidence whenever possible.

Table A-1. Definitions of causal characteristics

Characteristic	Description
Co-occurrence	The cause co-occurs with the unaffected entity in space and time
Preceding causation	Each causal relationship is a result of a larger web of cause-and-effect relationships
Interaction	The cause physically interacts with the entity in a way that induces the effect
Alteration	The entity is changed by the interaction with the cause
Sufficiency	The intensity, frequency, and duration of the cause are adequate, and the entity is susceptible to produce the type and magnitude of the effect
Time order	The cause precedes the effect

Source: Cormier et al. (2010).

A.1.1. Assessment Endpoints

This causal assessment evaluates whether aqueous salinity, as measured by conductivity, is capable of causing local extirpation of stream biota in an area of Central Appalachia including Ecoregions 69 (Central Appalachia) and 70 (Western Alleghany Plateau) (Woods et al., 1996). These regions include parts of the states of Ohio, Pennsylvania, Maryland, West Virginia, Kentucky, Virginia, Alabama, and Tennessee. The entities of concern are benthic invertebrates, possibly including rare and threatened species. The effect is local extirpation of genera from streams in their natural range. Because the endpoint for the benchmark is the extirpation of multiple genera, a single measurement endpoint is sometimes needed to represent those multiple individual responses. Depending on the type of evidence, different biological measurement endpoints are used. In particular, the number of ephemeropteran genera is used in many of the quantitative analyses because many of the sensitive genera are Ephemeroptera and the number of genera is a summary of the consequences of extirpation (see Figure A-1). However, the assessment is of general causation in the regions of concern, not for any specific taxon or location.

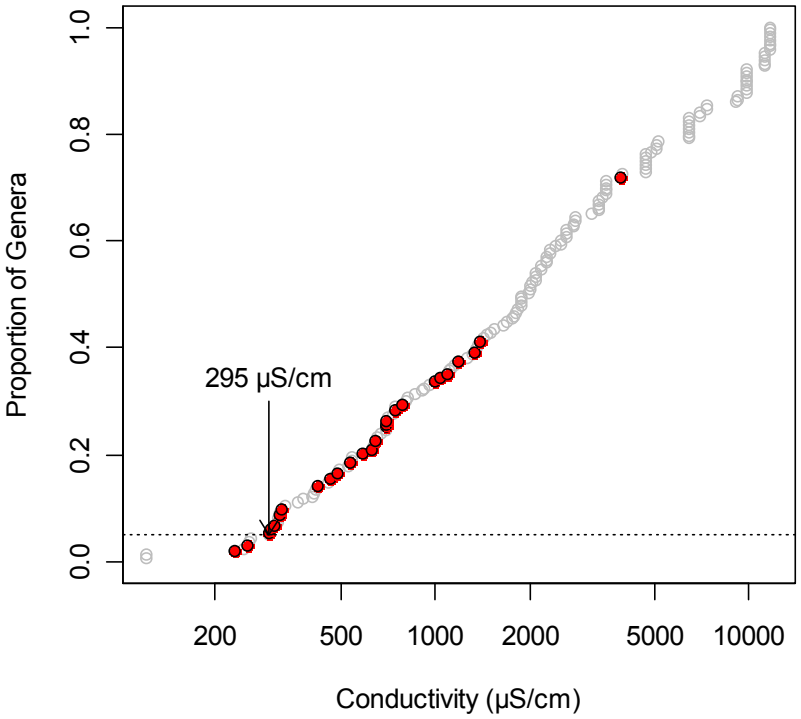


Figure A-1. The genera in the Order Ephemeroptera, as a group, are extirpated at lower conductivity levels than many other taxonomic groups. The plot is a species sensitivity distribution (SSD). Open circles represent the 95th centile extirpation concentration (XC_{95}) for a genus. The closed circles are genera of the Order Ephemeroptera. The genus at 230 µS/cm is *Cinygmula* and at 3,923 µS/cm is *Caenis*.

A.1.2. Data Sets

The same data set used in the derivation of the aquatic life benchmark,the West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection's (WVDEP's) Water Analysis Data Base (WABbase), was used in the causal assessment (see Sections 2.2 and 2.3). In addition, other sources were used. (1) Toxicity test results were obtained from peer-reviewed literature. (2) Information on the effects of dissolved salts on freshwater invertebrates was taken from standard texts and other physiological reviews. (3) An EPA Region 3 data set was obtained from Gregory Pond, which includes the original data for Table 3 in Pond et al. (2008a) and data collected for the Programmatic Environmental Impact Assessment (Bryant et al., 2002). (4) The constituent ions for Marcellus Shale brine were provided by EPA Region 3, based on analyses by drilling operators. (5) Data for Kentucky are from the Kentucky Department of Water database and are described in Appendix G. (6) Geographic and related information is from various public sources and WVDEP and is described in Appendix C.

A.1.3. Analyzing and Weighing Evidence

Causal evidence is data that have been analyzed or organized in some way to show a characteristic of causation or a lack of one. In this assessment, most of the evidence was developed from analyses of the West Virginia field data. Other evidence was drawn from the literature involving manipulations in the laboratory, field observations in the region and elsewhere, and from general theories of physiology and ecology. Because the types of evidence are diverse, each is described as it is presented.

After the evidence is developed, we used a form of criteria-guided judgment to weight evidence, to weigh consolidated evidence for each causal characteristic, and to weigh the body of evidence of the causal relationship. The overall process for synthesizing the evidence is depicted in Figure A-2. (1) First, the evidence is sorted by type and by causal characteristic. (2) The types of evidence are then evaluated for relevance to the assessment, consistency with scientific theory, and quality of the study. Evidence that did not provide relevant or credible evidence was not used in the assessment. The remaining types of evidence are weighted by scoring them based on logical implications and the strength of the signal, and corroboration. (3) The overall qualities of the collected evidence for each characteristic are weighed and then scored. (4) Lastly, the body of evidence for the causal relationship is evaluated based on the evidence that the hypothesized relationship possesses the characteristics of causation. The methods for weighting and weighing steps are provided in Tables A-2 through A-8. The types of evidence are scored for the relative strength of quantitative evidence (see Tables A-4, A-5, and A-6).

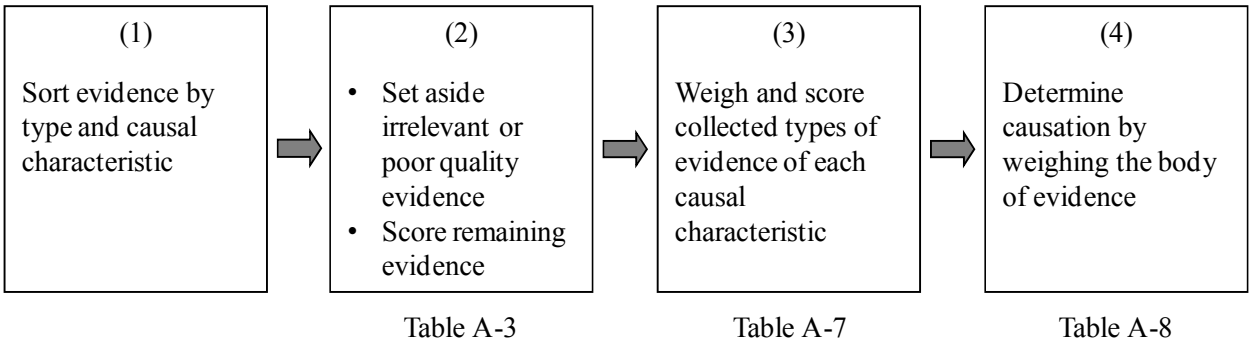


Figure A-2. A criteria-guided process to weight (score) and weigh the evidence for or against causation. Tables called out below each box contain the criteria for that step.

The evidence is weighted using a system of plus (+) for supporting conductivity as a cause, minus (−) for weakening, and zero (0) for no effect. (Both neutral evidence and

ambiguous evidence have no effect on the inference.) One to three plus or minus symbols are used to indicate the weight of a piece of evidence.

+ + + or − − −	Strongly supports or discounts
+ + or − −	Clearly supports or discounts
+ or −	Somewhat supports or discounts
0	No effect

Note that these scores may be for particular types of evidence or a body of evidence for a causal characteristic, but not for causation as a whole. For example, several studies may convincingly demonstrate that a source exists that is associated with elevated conductivity in the region, so that causal characteristic is scored + + +, but alone, it is not convincing evidence that conductivity causes extirpation of biota.

A.1.3.1. *Sorting Evidence*

Evidence is sorted into types by the kind of association or information, the source of the information (from observation, manipulation, or general knowledge), and the source of the association (from the case, from elsewhere, or from theory). For example in Table A-15, the first type of evidence includes three pieces of evidence in the form of contingency tables (the kind of association) of cause and effect from field surveys (the source of information: observational data from the region). Then, the types of evidence are grouped by causal characteristics (see Figure A-2, Step 1). The contingency table example is evidence of co-occurrence.

A.1.3.2. *Scoring Types of Evidence*

Each type of evidence is dichotomously evaluated as credible or not based on (1) relevance to the assessment, (2) coherence with scientific theory, and (3) quality of the study (see Table A-2). Evidence that was not credible according to any of these criteria was not used in the assessment. For example, in evaluating sufficiency, we did not include toxicity test studies of taxa or ionic mixtures that were substantially different from those used to construct the causal model (see Table A-21). No studies were found to be inconsistent with scientific theory. Low relevance studies were rejected based on content. Data from non-peer-reviewed studies were not used, but an exception was made for a data set of chemical analysis of brine drilling waste.

The remaining evidence was weighted by scoring the types of evidence using a system of plus (+) for supporting conductivity as a cause, minus (−) for weakening, and (0) for ambiguous qualities (see Figure A-2, Step 2). Three qualities of the evidence may contribute to the score. (1) A single score is applied to register the logical implication of the evidence: to decrease (−) or increase (+) support for the causal relationship or to have neither tendency (0). (2) Especially strong evidence receives an additional score, based on logical properties (e.g., the effect occurred before the cause) or the quantitative strength of the evidence (e.g., high correlation coefficients or large quantitative differences (see Tables A-4, A-5, and A-6). (3) A type of evidence may receive an additional score if there is consistency among multiple studies for that type of evidence. For example, for *Co-occurrence of Cause and Ephemeroptera*, the evidence in Tables A-9, A-10, and A-11 all show that, where conductivity is high, individuals of the family Ephemeroptera are less likely to occur. This supports the causal hypothesis, and a + is assigned for logical implication. A change of 50% or more is large (see Table A-4), so another + is assigned for strength. The evidence was consistently corroborated in three independent data sets and, therefore, receives another + for a total of + + + (see Table 15).

Table A-2. Abbreviations used for scoring the different types of evidence

Score	Meaning
NE	No evidence
na	Quality is not applicable
0	Evidence is ambiguous or neutral
+ or −	Logical implication

Table A-3. Standardized scoring for assigning weights to types of evidence

Rationale	Description	Score assignment
Logical implication	Registers that the evidence is relevant and either supports or discounts the causal relationship.	+ or −
Especially strong or logically compelling	The association was quantitatively strong (see Tables A-4, A-5, and A-6), or predicted from first, principles of chemistry or physics, or logically excludes or confirms the relationship.	Increase score
Corroborated	An independent data set corroborated the evidence.	Increase score

When scoring evidence based on correlations, contingency tables, or quantitative comparisons, we used standard criteria for logical implication and strength described in Tables A-4, A-5, and A-6. Other qualities, which are not simple and quantitative, must be scored based on judgment and explained in each case.

Table A-4. Scoring the logical implication and strength of evidence for co-occurrence from contingency tables

Assessment	Strength	Score
Effect endpoints differ and are explained in the accompanying text for each association. For example, Table A-9 supports the causal hypothesis because high levels of conductivity increase the probability that a site lacks Ephemeroptera, and low levels of conductivity increase the probability that Ephemeroptera are present.	Increased effect >25%	+
	Increased effect >50%	+ +
	Increased effect <25%	0
	Increased effect <5%	−
	Decreased effect	− −
An additional score may be added for corroboration, for a total not to exceed three pluses or minuses.		

Table A-5. Scoring the logical implication and strength of evidence for co-occurrence from correlations (for consistency all correlations are Spearman's)

Assessment	Strength	Score
The sign of the correlation coefficient depends on the relationship. For toxic relationships, such as the correlation between conductivity and Ephemeroptera, the sign should be negative. Weak or positive correlations discount the causal relationship. For example, see Table A-22.	$\lvert 0.75 \rvert \geq r \geq \lvert 0.25 \rvert$	+
	$r > \lvert 0.75 \rvert$	+ +
	$\lvert 0.1 \rvert < r < \lvert 0.25 \rvert$	0
	$r < \lvert 0.1 \rvert$	−
	r has the wrong sign	− −
An additional score may be added for corroboration, total not to exceed three pluses or minuses.		

Table A-6. Scoring the logical implication and strength of evidence for magnitude of effects

Assessment	Different by a factor of	Score
Differences among sites or in levels of exposures or effects were scored based on their magnitudes. Small differences are ambiguous, and differences counter to logical expectation are negative evidence for causation. For example, see scoring of Tables A-12 and A-13 summarized in Table A-18.	>2	+
	>10	+ +
	<2	0
	wrong sign	−
	wrong sign >2	− −
An additional score may be added for corroboration, for a total not to exceed three pluses or minuses.		

A.1.3.3. *Weighing and Scoring the Collected Evidence for Each Causal Characteristic*

We continued the process to assess the causal relationship by weighing the strength, diversity, and consistency of the evidence for each causal characteristic and noting any discrepancies and any aspects of the body of evidence that could be improved (see Figure A-2, Step 3). The evidence is weighed using a system with the same symbols as for weighting the types of evidence.

The summary score for each causal characteristic was assigned the median score for the body of evidence. A score was reduced if the evidence for that characteristic was inconsistent. The score was increased if the evidence included at least three types of consistent evidence not to exceed 3 +'s or −'s. (see Table A-7).

Table A-7. Standardized scoring for assigning weights to collected types of evidence for each causal characteristic

Rationale	Score Not to exceed three pluses or minuses
Median score of evidence with the logical implication indicated by the sign	+, 0, −, ne
Inconsistent evidence	Reduce by one or more + or −
Consistency among three or more types of evidence	Increase by one + or −

NE = No evidence.

A.1.3.4. *Weighing the Body of Evidence*

The scores for the evidence of the causal characteristics were used to evaluate the body of evidence for the causal relationship (see Figure A-2, Step 4). The system for evaluating the evidence is outlined in Table A-8. A causal relationship was judged to be reliable if there was no evidence that weakened the relationship and if there was supporting evidence for all six characteristics of causation. Evidence for some causal characteristics is difficult to obtain, thus, the cause was judged very likely if there was evidence of five characteristics and some of these were strong. In this assessment, several types of evidence were weighted and then weighed for five causal characteristics.

A summary of the evidence for each of the causal characteristics is described in Section A.2.7 *Evaluation of the Body of Evidence*.

Table A-8. Rules for determining causation by weighing the body of evidence for the causal relationship

Body of evidence	Causal relationship
Evidence refuting[a] 1 or more characteristics	Refuted causation
Evidence discounting[b] 4, 5, or 6 characteristics	Unlikely causation
Evidence discounting 1, 2, or 3 characteristics, others supporting	Unlikely causation but low confidence
Evidence strongly documenting 6 characteristics	Confirmed causation
Evidence documenting 5 or 6 characteristics and none discounting	Very probable causation
Evidence strongly documenting 3 or 4 characteristics and none discounting	Probable causation
Evidence strongly documenting 2 characteristics and none discounting	Probable causation but low confidence
Evidence documenting 1 characteristic	Insufficient evidence to make a determination

[a]Refuting is the logical process of demonstrating the impossibility of a candidate cause, thus allowing it to be eliminated from further consideration.
[b]Discounting is the weighting of evidence that weakens the case for a candidate cause but is insufficient to refute.

A.2. EVIDENCE OF CHARACTERISTICS OF CAUSATION

A.2.1. Co-occurrence

Because causation requires that causal agents interact with unaffected entities; they must co-occur in space and time. Co-occurrence corresponds to Hill's *consistency*, SI's *co-occurrence*, and CADDIS's *co-occurrence in space and time* (Hill, 1965; U.S. EPA, 2000). The summary of evidence is presented at the end of Section A.2.1 in Table A-15.

A.2.1.1. *Co-occurrence of Cause and Ephemeroptera*

The genera in the family Ephemeroptera, as a group, are extirpated at lower conductivity levels than many other taxonomic groups (see Figure A-1). We constructed a contingency table of the presence of Ephemeroptera at sites near background conductivity (≤200 µS/cm) and high conductivities (>1,500 µS/cm) and recorded the number and relative percentage of the presence or absence of Ephemeroptera (see Table A-9). It shows that Ephemeroptera co-occur with low conductivity but that all ephemeropteran species are absent from more than 55% of sites where conductivity is high. This analysis emphasizes the difference between high and low conductivity sites with respect to a clear endpoint, the absence of all Ephemeroptera.

We repeated the analysis with the EPA Region 3 data set and the Kentucky data set, with similar results. To ensure a sufficient number of samples, low conductivity was <300 µS/cm, and high conductivity was evaluated at >1,500 µS/cm. In the EPA Region 3 data set, 81% of high conductivity sites lacked Ephemeroptera (see Table A-10), and in the Kentucky data set 30.8% of high conductivity sites lacked Ephemeroptera (see Table A-11).

We also compared the number of ephemeropteran genera at sites with lower conductivities and higher conductivities with and without the co-occurrence of other parameters that are somewhat correlated with conductivity or are known biological stressors (see Appendix B). Whatever the level of the other parameter, when conductivity was low, Ephemeroptera occurred, and they occurred much less often at high conductivity. Hence, those potentially confounding agents were not responsible for the observed co-occurrence of conductivity and biological impairments. Other analyses of potential confounders are described in Appendix B.

Scoring—This evidence supports the causal relationship between conductivity and extirpation of genera (+). Where conductivity is high, individuals of the family Ephemeroptera are less likely to occur. A change of 50% or more is large (+). The evidence is corroborated in three independent data sets (+). The total score assigned is + + +.

Table A-9. Presence of Ephemeroptera contingent on stream conductivity

	Ephemeroptera present	Ephemeroptera absent	Total
Near background conductivity (≤200 µS/cm)	852 (99.2%)	7 (0.8%)	859
High conductivity (>1,500 µS/cm)	50 (45%)	61 (55%)	111
Total	902	68	970

Source: data from WABbase.

Table A-10. Presence of Ephemeroptera contingent on stream conductivity (EPA Region 3 data set)

	Ephemeroptera present	Ephemeroptera absent	Total
Conductivity ≤300	7 (100%)	0 (0%)	7
Conductivity >1,500	4 (19%)	17 (81%)	21
Total	11	17	28

Source: data from EPA Region 3 data set.

Table A-11. Presence of Ephemeroptera contingent on stream conductivity (Kentucky data set)

	Ephemeroptera present	Ephemeroptera absent	Total
Conductivity ≤300	150 (97.4%)	4 (2.6%)	154
Conductivity >1,500	9 (69.2%)	4 (30.8%)	13
Total	159	8	167

Source: data from Kentucky data set.

A.2.1.2. *Co-occurrence in Nearby Catchments*

Two valley-filled tributaries and one unmined tributary were identified in the Twenty Mile Creek Watershed from the WABbase. The conductivity is lower in the unmined sites

compared to the valley-filled streams, and all of the biological metrics are greater than in the mined sites (see Table A-12). In another study, sites in three reclaimed mined watersheds were compared with three nearby unmined watersheds by Pond et al. (2008a) (see Table A-13). The conductivity is lower in the unmined sites compared to the reclaimed mined sites, and all of the biological metrics are greater in the unmined sites, even though habitat scores are similar. The number of ephemeropteran genera is 2−3-fold greater in the unmined sites.

Scoring—This evidence supports the causal relationship (+); the biological effect is 2 to 3 times less than at the low conductivity sites (no additional score). The results are consistent and corroborated (+). Total score assigned is + +.

Table A-12. Temporal increase of conductivity after permitting of mining operations

	Never mined Ash Fork				Permit 1994, 1996 Boardtree Branch			Permit 1996 Stillhouse Branch		
	1998	**2003**	**2006**	**2007**	**1998**	**2003**	**2007**	**1998**	**2003**	**2007**
µS/cm	44[a]	39[b]	51[a]	37[a]	1,396[a]	3,015[b]	3,390[a]	511[a]	3,199[b]	3,970[a]
% E		27.23	29.21	31		1.23			0	
# E		6	4	9		2			0	
# P		5	6	8		0			0	
# EPT		20	14	22		5			3	
TT		41	24	27		20			8	

[a]Single measurement.
[b]Mean value.

E = Ephemeroptera; P = Plecoptera; T = Trichoptera; TT = total taxa.

Table A-13. Multimetric indices, selected metric values, specific conductance, and total Rapid Bioassessment Protocol (RBP) habitat scores for reclaimed mined and unmined sites

	Unmined						Reclaimed Mined					
	Rushpatch		Spring		White Oak		Ballard		Stanley Fork		Sugartree	
Stream	1999	2006	1999	2006	1999	2006	1999	2006	1999	2006	2000	2007
Specific conductance (µS/cm)	60	70	51	66	64	88	1,201	1,195	1,387	2,010	1,854	191
GLIMPSS	75	75	74	79	75	85	51	38	21	34	32	29
WVSCI	68	90	90	95	91	88	55	52	25	38	52	36
Total genus richness	42	40	33	37	32	30	33	20	14	28	22	20
EPT genus richness	17	19	17	21	17	20	12	9	2	6	4	4
Ephemeropteran genus richness	9	7	8	8	9	8	3	3	0	0	0	0
Total RBP habitat score	147	144	163[a]	149	161	163	148	149	145	155	141	154

[a]RBP from spring 2000.

GLIMPSS = genus-level index of most probable stream status; WVSCI = West Virginia Stream Condition Index; EPT = Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera, Trichoptera

Source: Pond et al. (2008a).

A.2.1.3. *Co-occurrence between Conductivity and Extirpation of Genera*

All 163 benthic invertebrate genera appearing in the West Virginia species sensitivity distribution (SSD) list are observed at some sites below 100 µS/cm except *Hydroporus* (lowest occurrence at 168 µS/cm); therefore, low conductivity is not a limiting factor. However, 24.5% of genera (40/163) are never observed above 1,500 µS/cm (see Table A-14).

Table A-14. Presence of genera contingent on stream conductivity

	Genera present		Genera absent	
	West Virginia	Kentucky	West Virginia	Kentucky
Near background conductivity (<150 µS/cm)	163 (99.9%)	104 (100%)	0 (0.01%)	0 (0.0%)
High conductivity (≥1,500 µS/cm)	123 (75.5%)	58 (55.8%)	40 (24.5%)	46 (44.2%)

Source: data from WABbase and Kentucky Division of Water database.

***Scoring*—**This evidence supports the causal relationship (+); extirpation of 40 genera in West Virginia and 46 in Kentucky in streams with conductivity >1,500 µS/cm is a strong effect (+). The two analyses corroborated one another (+). The total score assigned is + + +.

Table A-15. Weighing and scoring evidence for co-occurrence

Type of evidence	Description of evidence	Logical implication	Strength	Corroborated
Co-occurrence of cause and Ephemeroptera	Contingency Tables A-9, A-10, and A-11 provide quantitative evidence that high conductivity is strongly associated with severe effects. Ephemeroptera are present at >99% of low conductivity and absent at 55−73% of high conductivity sites in three data sets.	+	+	+
Co-occurrence in nearby watersheds	In two studies (see Tables A-12 and A-13), there is a 2−3-fold difference between high and low conductivity sites for several effect endpoints despite similar habitat quality among sites.	+		+
Co-occurrence between conductivity and extirpation of genera	Table A-14 show that 37% of genera are never seen >1,500 µs/cm, while all genera in the study set were observed at sites <150 µs/cm except for one. These findings were confirmed with independent data sets from West Virginia and Kentucky.	+	+	+
Summary of co-occurrence—In summary, the causal relationship exhibits the causal characteristic of co-occurrence of loss of susceptible taxa with conductivity greater than natural background (+). Many genera are never seen at high conductivity in two independent data sets. Also, Ephemeroptera are present where conductivity is low even when other stressors are present. Ephemeroptera are frequently absent where conductivity is high, even when other stressors are absent. Loss of many genera is a strong effect (+). In paired watersheds, various biological metrics are diminished in co-occurrence with elevated conductivity. Each type of evidence was independently corroborated (+). A summary score of + + + was assigned.				

A.2.2. Preceding Causation

Each causal relationship is a result of a web of preceding cause and effect relationships that begin with sources and include pathways of transport, transformation, and exposure. Evidence of sources of a causal agent increases confidence that the causal event actually occurred and was not a result of a measurement error, chance, or hoax (Bunge, 1979). Although preceding causation was not recognized by Hill, it corresponds to a type of evidence in the EPA's SI and CADDIS process, *causal pathway*. The summary of evidence is presented at the end of Section A.2.2 in Table A-18.

A.2.2.1. *Complete Source to Cause Pathway from the Literature*

Because exposure to aqueous salts does not require transport or transformation (i.e., organisms are directly exposed to salts in water immediately below sources), only evidence of the occurrence of sources of aqueous salts is assessed for this type of evidence. Potential sources in the region include surface and underground coal mining, effluent from coal preparation plants and associated slurry impoundments, effluent from coal fly ash impoundments, winter road maintenance, brines from natural gas and coalbed methane operations, treatment of wastewater, human and animal waste, scrubbers at coal fired electric plants, and demineralization of crushed rock (Ziegler et al., 2007, U.S. EPA, 2011). In particular, high conductivity leachate has been shown to flow from valley fills created during coal mining operations (Bryant et al., 2002; Merricks et al., 2007). General ecological studies have shown that conductivity increases only slightly following clear-cutting and burning. Dissolved mineral loading may be increased slightly by harvesting but also declines quickly as vegetation re-establishes (Swank and Douglass, 1977). Golladay et al. (1992) and Arthur et al. (1998) found increases in nitrogen and phosphorus export in logged catchments in the Appalachians but minor differences in calcium, potassium, or sulfate concentrations between logged and undisturbed watersheds. Likens et al. (1970) actually found sulfate concentrations to decrease following clear cutting and experimental suppression of forest growth by herbicides.

Scoring—This evidence from the literature indicates that there are sources of aqueous salts in the region (+). Multiple studies are consistent in the description of the ion types associated with different sources (+). Strength is not scored. Total score is + +.

A.2.2.2. *Co-occurrence of Sources and Conductivity from the Region*

Conductivity is shown to increase after the construction of valley fill coal mining operations in two catchments (see Table A-12). Conductivity is elevated where surface mining operations occur in a watershed and not in an adjacent unmined watershed (see Tables A-12 and A-13) and salts are higher overall in mined watersheds with valley fill than in unmined watersheds (see Table A-16). Similar results are reported in mined and unmined sites in Kentucky (Pond, 2010). Principal component analysis sorted mined and residential sites from reference sites primarily on the basis of specific conductance and pH (Pond et al., 2008a).

Scoring—This evidence supports the causal relationship (+). The magnitude of the difference in conductivity at mined sites is 10 to 50 times greater than at unmined sites (+). The source of increased conductivity is corroborated and consistent (+). Total score is + + +.

Table A-16. Total cations and anions measured in water originating from surface mined sites with valley fills, unmined sites, and Marcellus Shale brine. Individual ions are presented as a fraction of the total cations or anions. Measurements of HCO_3^- and NO_3^-/N were not available for Marcellus Shale brine sites. Mined and unmined data from Pond et al. (2008a). Marcellus from industry data submitted to Region 3.

	Mined (Valley Fill) *n* = 13			Unmined *n* = 7			Marcellus Shale Brine *n* = 3		
	Mean	**Median**	**Range**	**Mean**	**Median**	**Range**	**Mean**	**Median**	**Range**
Total Cations (mg/L)	282.4	238.9	72.7−515.2	15.7	15.9	7.0−25.6	23,862.0	21,719.0	8,650.0−41,217.0
Ca^+	0.48	0.48	0.42−0.55	0.46	0.46	0.37−0.63	0.24	0.23	0.20−0.28
Mg^{2+}	0.42	0.42	0.28−0.51	0.28	0.27	0.22−0.36	0.02	0.02	0.02−0.02
K^+	0.04	0.04	0.02−0.05	0.11	0.11	0.06−0.18	0.02	0.01	0.005−0.05
Na^+	0.06	0.03	0.02−0.25	0.15	0.14	0.06−0.24	0.72	0.70	0.69−0.78
Total Anions (mg/L)	926.8	730.4	228.1−1,734.4	44.7	47.2	21.9−66.5	28,296.1[a]	18,620.8[a]	14,326.3−51,941.3[a]
HCO_3^-[b]	0.25	0.25	0.06−0.48	0.54	0.57	0.34−0.66	NA	NA	NA
Cl^-	0.0076	0.0042	0.0032−0.0036	0.07	0.06	0.04−0.11	0.999	0.999	0.998−0.999
NO_3−N	0.0036	0.0031	0.0013−0.011	0.01	0.01	0.002−0.04	NA	NA	NA
SO_4^{2-}	0.73	0.74	0.51−0.93	0.38	0.35	0.29−0.51	0.0013	0.0011	0.0011−0.0016

[a]Total anions include only Cl^- and SO_4^{2-}.
[b]HCO_3^- converted from measurement of alkalinity as $CaCO_3$.

NA = not applicable due to lack of data.

A.2.2.3. *Characteristic Composition of Identified Sources*

Correlation and regression analyses suggest that, in Ecoregions 69 and 70, conductivities above 500 µS/cm contain high levels of the ions of Ca^{2+}, Mg^{2+}, HCO_3^-, and SO_4^{2-} (see Figure 13a–b), which is consistent with surface coal mining and valley fill sources (Pond et al., 2008a; Pond, 2010). In the WABbase data set, 98% of the sample sites were characterized by anions with $(HCO_3^- + SO_4^{2-}) / Cl^- > 1$. In mined and unmined sites, the dominant cations are Ca^{2+} and Mg^{2+}, and anions are HCO_3^- and SO_4^{2-}. This pattern results from calcareous geology and the fact that, in these regions, surface mining is the activity that greatly increases the leaching of salts from those rocks. Other saline effluents including human and livestock wastes and road salts are dominated by NaCl. Particularly high concentrations of NaCl occur in Marcellus shale brines (see Table A-16). The median difference is very large; 99% of anions are $HCO_3^- + SO_4^{2-}$ in both mined and unmined sites, and >99% of the anions are Cl^- in brines (see Table A-16). Therefore, the causal assessment relates primarily to mixtures of salts typical of alkaline coal mine drainage and associated valley fill discharges.

Scoring—This evidence supports the causal relationship (+) by showing that there are sources of high conductivity with a consistent matrix of ions. Both mined and unmined sites have similar proportions of Ca^{2+}, Mg^{2+}, HCO_3^-, and SO_4^{2-} but very different concentrations. The difference between the ionic concentrations is very large, with a >99% difference from other sources of salts such as brines (+). The evidence from the WABbase data set and two other Appalachian studies consistently supported the ionic makeup associated with land disturbance, especially surface mining (+). The mined and unmined data are from a peer-reviewed publication (Pond et al., 2008a), and the brine values are from reports from extraction permittees. Although the brine analyses are not peer reviewed, the findings are qualitatively similar to other non-peer-reviewed reports of the makeup of these brines. Total score is + + +.

A.2.2.4. *Correlation of Conductivity with Sources*

Scatter plots of conductivity levels were generated for nine land cover classifications to determine if conductivity increased with any particular sources. The methods and results are presented in greater detail in Appendix C. Briefly, 190 records of <20-km^2 watersheds in the WVDEP WABbase in Ecoregion 69D were found that had macroinvertebrate samples identified to the genus level, at least one chemistry sample, and total maximum daily load land cover information. Small (<20-km^2) subwatersheds were selected to reduce confounding from multiple sources. These subwatersheds drained to the Coal, Upper Kanawha, Gauley, and New Rivers. Scatter plots and Spearman rank correlations of nine land use categories and geometric mean conductivity are shown in Figure A-3: total percentage area in mining (% Total Mining);

percentage in mountaintop mining valley fill (% MTM-valley fill); percentage of abandoned mine lands (% Abandoned Mine); percentage of mining (% Mining) minus % MTM-Valley Fill and % Abandoned Mine; percentage barren land use (% Barren); percentage of residences, buildings, and roads (% Urban/residential); percentage in agriculture and pasture (% Agricultural); percentage in forest (% Forest), and percentage in open water (% Water).

The two land use types that are most strongly and positively correlated with conductivity are % MTM-Valley Fill and % Total Mining (see Table A-17). In contrast, % Forest is negatively correlated with ion concentrtions. % Urban/residential is not well correlated and in this region is confounded somewhat by mining land uses. The ions that are more strongly correlated with land use are total calcium and magnesium (also captured together as hardness), bicarbonate measured as alkalinity, and sulfate. Noticeably, chloride is not strongly correlated, owing to fewer measurements of chloride, but also due to the low concentrations except at one site. Chloride was 629 mg/L at the site with the greatest residential and mining land uses.

At relatively low % Urban/residential, conductivity is highly variable (see Figure A-3). In contrast, there is a clear pattern of increasing conductivity as % MTM-Valley Fill increases and of decreasing conductivity with increasing % Forest. When area in valley fill is subtracted from the total nonacid mining area, the correlation decreases by 25% (see Figure A-3d). The scatter plots illustrate that there are clear sources of increased conductivity, but that % MTM-Valley Fill has the strongest correlation with conductivity ($r = 0.65$) and the percentage of mining without a valley fill has a moderate correlation ($r = 0.39$).

Of the land uses in the small watersheds analyzed, only mining especially associated with valley fills is a substantial source of the salts that are measured as conductivity. Disturbances associated with agriculture and human habitation may also contribute, but the densities of agricultural and urban land cover are relatively low, and a clear pattern of increasing conductivity and increasing land use is not evident. Furthermore, despite the natural bedrock of shale, limestone, dolomite, and calcareous cemented sandstone, natural background is exceedingly low.

Although conductivity typically increases with increasing land use (Herlihy et al., 1998), at relatively low urban land use, conductivity is highly variable. This may be caused by unknown mine drainage, deep mine break-outs, road applications, poor infrastructure condition (e.g., leaking sewers or combined sewers), or other practices. In contrast, there is a clear pattern of increasing conductivity as percentage of area in valley fill increases and decreasing conductivity with increasing forest cover.

Scoring—This evidence supports the causal relationship (+). The correlations for mountaintop mining with valley fill ($r = 0.65$), mining minus valley fill and abandoned mine lands ($r = 0.39$),

and forestry ($r = -0.55$) are moderately strong. This study has not been independently corroborated, although it is consistent with the findings of Pond et al. (2008a). The association seems to be specific for extensive geologic disturbances, which in these regions, are from mining and valley fills. The total score is +.

Table A-17. Correlation coefficients between pairs of land use and water quality parameters in the land use data set

Water quality parameter	% MTM-Valley Fill	% Total Mining	% Mining	% Forest
Conductivity	0.65	0.52	0.39	−0.54
Alkalinity	0.51	0.49	0.37	−0.51
Hardness	0.69	0.63	0.55	−0.63
Sulfate	0.64	0.52	0.39	−0.53
Calcium total	0.67	0.61	0.52	−0.64
Magnesium total	0.66	0.65	0.58	−0.59

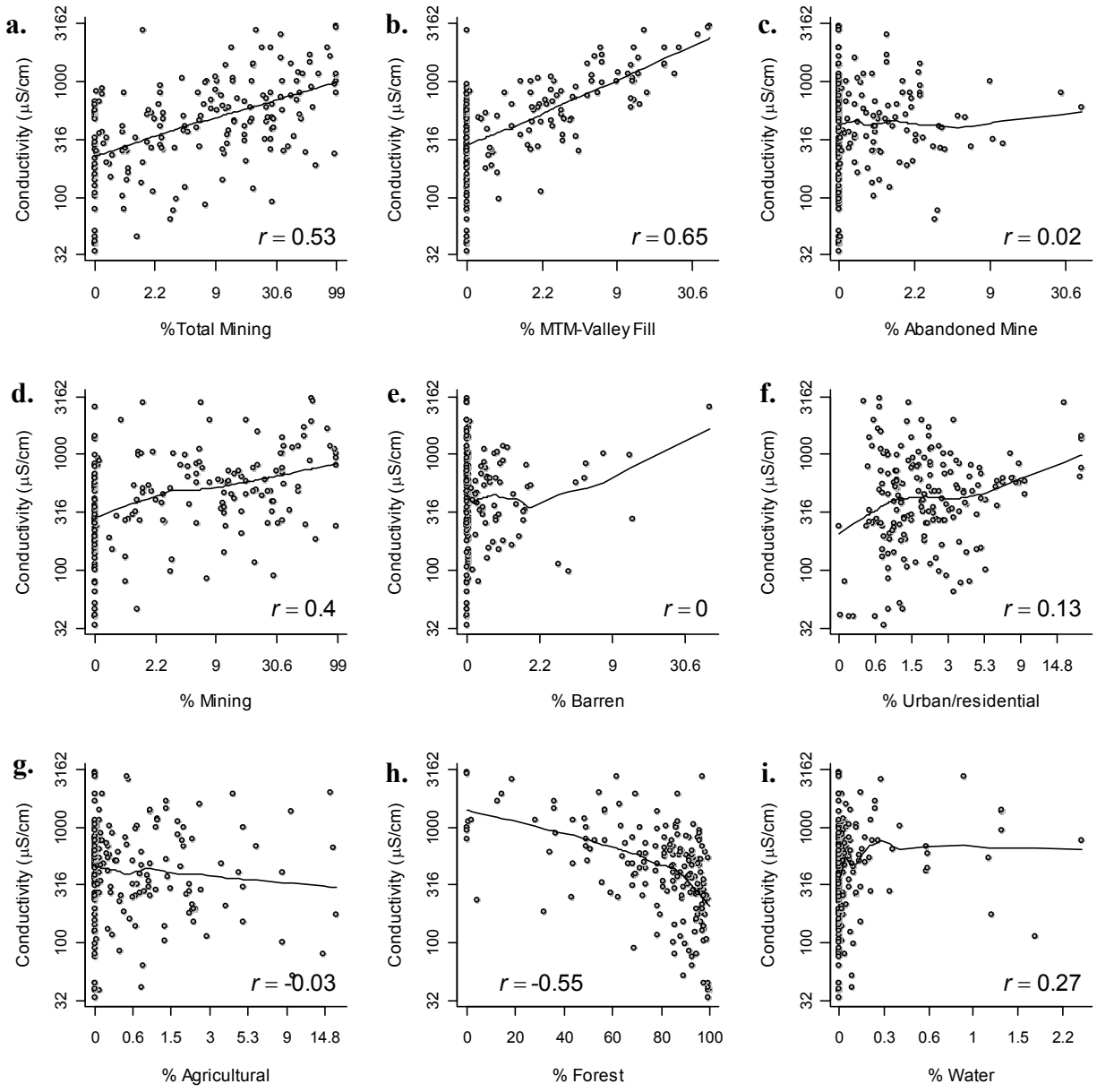


Figure A-3. Geometric mean conductivity associated with different land uses in 190 watersheds in Ecoregion 69D and Spearman's correlation coefficient. Conductivity increases with increasing % MTM-Valley Fill and % Total Mining, and decreases with increasing % Forest, but there is less clear or no pattern with other land use. From left to right, they are (a) % Total Mining (percentage of deep, surface, quarry mining, MTM-Valley Fill, and abandoned mine land), (b) % MTM-Valley Fill (from mountaintop mining overburden), (c) % Abandoned Mine, (d) % Mining (inclusive of all types of mining except MTM-Valley Fill and Abandoned Mine), (e) % Barren, (f) % Urban/residential, (g) % Agricultural, (h) % Forest, and (i) % Water. Fitted LOWESS line with span set at 0.75.

Table A-18. Weighing and scoring evidence for preceding causation

Type of evidence	Description of evidence	Logical implication	Strength	Corroboration
Complete source-to-cause pathway from literature	Multiple publications link conductivity to sources in the region and eliminate some other land uses as sources. Sources are present, and no intermediate steps in the pathway are required.	+		+
Co-occurrence of sources and conductivity in the region	When valley fills are present, conductivity is 14- to 90-fold greater than at unmined sites (see Tables A-12 and A-13). This is very strong quantitative evidence from the case.	+	+	+
Characteristic composition of identified sources	Ambient mixtures of ions have characteristic compositions that can be associated with particular sources. Most sites with elevated conductivities have compositions characteristic of coal mining with valley fill. The salt mixture consistently contains ions of HCO_3^- + SO_4^{-2} / Cl^- that are >1 (see Table 1 and Table A-16).	+	+	+
Correlation of conductivity with sources	Correlation of % MTM Valley Fill is $r = 0.65$; see Figure A-3. This is moderately strong quantitative evidence from the case.	+		
Summary of Preceding Causation. In summary, large-scale surface mining and associated valley fills constitute a common source of high conductivity water in this region (+). Some of the evidence is very strong and specific to sources associated with coal mining (+). Four types of evidence are provided from different investigators (+). A summary score of + + + was assigned. Hence, the evidence of preceding causation leading to high conductivity is conclusive.				

A.2.3. Interaction and Physiological Mechanisms

Causal agents alter affected entities by interacting with them through a physical mechanism. Evidence that a mechanism of interaction exists for a proposed causal relationship strengthens the argument for that relationship. This characteristic corresponds to Hill's *plausibility*, SI's *mechanism*, and CADDIS's *mechanistically plausible cause*. The summary of evidence is presented at the end of Section A.2.3 in Table A-19.

A.2.3.1. *Mechanism of Exposure*

Aqueous salts are dissolved ions that are readily available for uptake by aquatic organisms as they pass over their respiratory and other permeable surfaces (Sutcliff, 1962; Bradley, 2009; Evans, 2008a, b, 2009; Wood and Shuttleworth, 2008; Thorp and Covich, 2001). Ionic concentration is greater than natural background levels (see Section 3.6 and Figures 2, 3, and 4). Many benthic invertebrates inhabit low conductivity streams (see Appendix D). Therefore, the pollutant is present and the animals are exposed.

Scoring—Evidence is from knowledge that the ions are present in Appalachian waters (see Table 1 and Table A-16) and from general knowledge of animal physiology and the anatomy of Ephemeroptera and other aquatic invertebrates (+). The exposure is 15 to 100 times greater than background (+) (see Tables 1, A-12, A-13, and A-16). Many studies support this inference (+). The total score is + + +.

A.2.3.2. *Biochemical Mechanism of Effect*

Living cells, and the organisms they comprise, must maintain a relatively narrowly defined internal composition of ions that varies with function and that is different from their environment. Maintaining homeostasis involves osmotic and ionic regulation by cells and tissues. Homeostasis is achieved by surrounding cellular compartments with selectively permeable and energy-converting membranes equipped with ion-transport proteins.

The internal fluids of freshwater organisms are saltier than the water in which they live. As a result, freshwater organisms must use many physical structures and physiological mechanisms to maintain water content, charge balance, and specific ionic concentrations. To maintain the balance of ions, they excrete hypotonic urine; possess impermeable scales, cuticles, or exoskeletons; and use semipermeable membranes to redistribute ions (Bradley, 2009; Evans, 2008a, b, 2009; Wood and Shuttleworth, 2008; Thorp and Covich, 2001; Komnick, 1977; Smith, 2001; Sutcliff, 1962; O'Donnell, 2011). Many freshwater invertebrates have mitochondrion-rich chloride cells on gills and other surfaces that take up chloride and other ions (Komnick, 1977; Bradley, 2009, Evans 2009). Exclusion of ions is insufficient to maintain homeostasis, and the actual uptake and export of ions occurs at semipermeable membranes. Anion, cation, and proton transport occurs by passive, active, uniport, and cotransport processes often in a coordinated fashion (Nelson and Cox, 2005).

Numerous specific mechanisms are involved in the toxicity of high-conductivity solutions. One that is used by invertebrates and vertebrates is discussed here to illustrate how ions are moved against a concentration gradient through a selectively permeable membrane. The example ion-regulation system involves antiport anion exchange proteins that cotransport Cl^-

against the concentration gradient into the cell simultaneously with HCO_3^- movement down the concentration gradient and out of the cell (Larsen et al., 1996; Nelson and Cox, 2005; Bradley, 2009, Evans 2009) (see Figure A-4). Normally, HCO_3^- concentrations are relatively low in the water and HCO_3^- can be made from the waste products of respiration so that HCO_3^- concentration becomes greater inside the cell than in the surrounding water. Under these conditions the HCO_3^- gradient is strong enough and the antiport protein swaps out HCO_3^- for Cl^- despite the higher amounts of Cl^- inside the cell compared to in the water. However, when external HCO_3^- is high, the gradient is not favorable for HCO_3^- export and Cl^- uptake (Avenet and Lingnon, 1985). As a result, internal regulation of the Cl^-concentration must depend on the active transport of Cl^- against a concentration gradient, which is energetically costly or impossible to maintain. In addition, the normal export of HCO_3^- must occur against a gradient to rid cells of metabolic waste CO_2 and to balance internal pH. Furthermore, there is also some evidence that SO_4^{2-} can pass through some HCO_3^- channels and high external concentration of SO_4^{2-} could also affect the concentration gradient and outward flow of HCO_3^- (Pritchard and Renfro, 1983). Furthermore, the internal concentration of Cl^- affects the balance of other ions such as Na^+, K^+, H^+, and NH_4^+. This example illustrates how membrane-transport pathways are inhibited by too much ambient salinity in the form of bicarbonate salts, which interfere with the uptake and balance of necessary chloride and sodium ions. The gills of Ephemeroptera have an abundance of mitochondrion-rich chloride cells that use the cellular physiological mechanisms illustrated in Figure A-4.

The previous example illustrates only two types of passive co-transport proteins and four ions. It does not show the roles of other ions on the stream side of the cell and does not depict any of the mechanisms on the basal side (organism-side) of the cell. The full complement and relative abundance of ions are necessary for homeostasis. Because all dissolved ions interact, there are many types of ionic transport proteins that work together to regulate pH and ionic concentrations and cell volume. Some of the types of transport proteins are depicted in Figure A-5. These proteins are folded into the plasma membrane and are specific for certain ions. Some are passive channels (depicted as tubes). Others require the expenditure of energy (indicated by the ATP as part of the protein symbol). For these, the conversion of ATP to ADP momentarily changes the shape of the protein to regulate transport or to move an ion against a concentration gradient. Some transporters move one ion (single arrow and circle). Others co-transport more than one type of ion thereby leveraging the electromotive force of the concentration gradient of another ion to reduce the concentration of some ions and increase the concentration of others (two or three arrows and circle[s]).

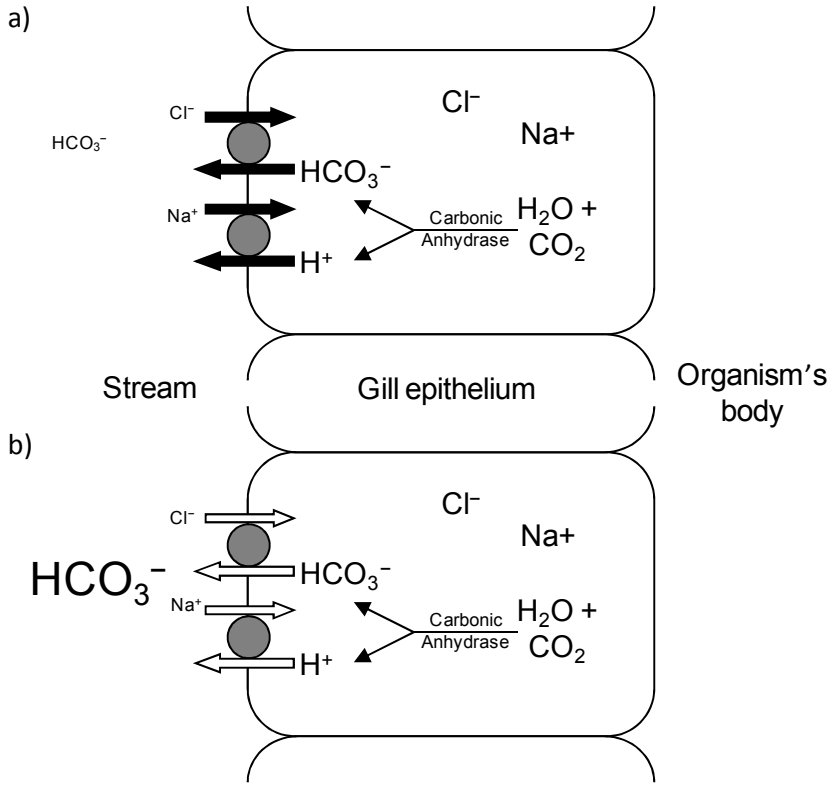


Figure A-4. Schematic of a mechanism altered by elevated bicarbonate salts. (a) Dilute water with low HCO_3^- and Cl^-. (b) High conductivity water with high HCO_3^- and low Cl^-. Filled arrows indicate transport readily occurs in (a) but unfilled arrows in (b) indicate transport is inhibited.

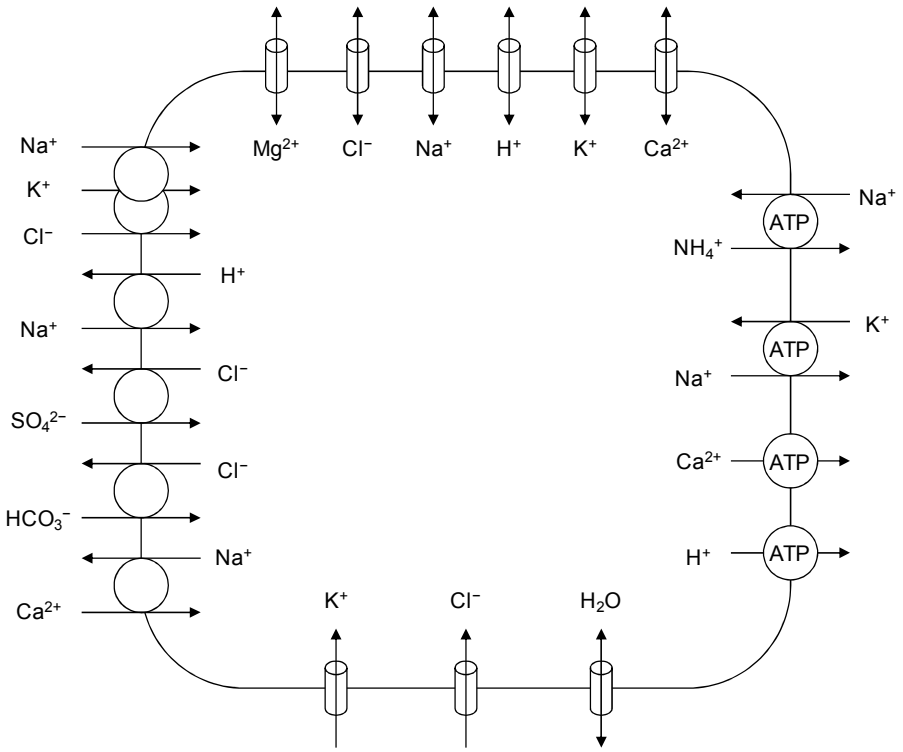


Figure A-5. Depiction of a variety of types of transport proteins. Passive transport by individual ions and water (tube and arrow), passive co-transport of ions (two arrows and circle), and energy dependent transport (circle with ATP). Transport proteins are depicted to show many types rather than a functional example as in Figure A-4.

The type, distribution and abundance of transport proteins are different on each cell membrane and on different sides of a cell, thus creating arrangements that concentrate the different ions at different levels in organelles, cell types, and bodily fluids. The different concentrations of ions in body compartments create a complex ionic circuit that stores specific ions as potential energy that enables all cell functions and creates conditions for the proper chemical reactions that cells and organisms use to grow, reproduce, and continue living. Some transport proteins are altered by pressure and affect the regulation of water volume or signal touch in a sensory cell. Some voltage-gated channels are involved in embryonic activation, secretion, and nerve and muscle activity. The variety of organized combinations is as various as life itself. Selectively permeable membranes are a universal attribute of living things. Every physiological process of animals, plants, and microbes uses ionic gradients made possible by these membranes and their ionic transport proteins. In all living things, when the ionic balance is disrupted, organs fail and death ensues.

Scoring—This evidence supports the causal relationship by providing evidence that the typical ion matrix in the region can create ionic gradients that can interfere with proper homeostasis (+). However, direct evidence of the ionic regulatory mechanism or membrane potential measurement from affected species and tolerant species in Appalachia is not available. Evidence from the literature about mitochondrion-rich chloride cells in aquatic animals including insects, amphibians, and fish, logically leads to disruption of ionic regulation in organisms highly dependent on passive ionic regulation by a HCO_3^- / Cl^- antiport anion exchange, such as is present on ephemeropteran gill epithelium. Other ion transport systems are also affected by increases in the concentration of the ion mixture, which is measured as increased conductivity in the region of concern. A large body of peer-reviewed physiological studies supports this inference (+). The total score is + +.

A.2.3.3. *Physiological Mechanism of Effect*

In aquatic systems, organisms are capable of coping with different environmental challenges presented by different concentrations of dissolved ions. However, the extent and rate of adaptation to changes of salinity varies depending on the physiological potential of a particular species (Bradley, 2009; Evans, 2009). As noted previously, osmotic and ionic cellular mechanisms involve selectively permeable membranes. However, it is the disruption of the ionic balance throughout a physiological system of specialized tissues and organs with specialized functions that reduces fitness and survival. Some examples include slight or large differences in ionic composition between cell compartments, cells, or external media that are used to release energy from food; transcribe and translate RNA into proteins; regulate pH and water volume; excrete metabolic waste (ammonia and CO_2); enable secretion of enzymes, hormones, and neurotransmitters; guide embryonic development (Evans, 2009; Bradley, 2009); and propagate action potentials in nerves and muscles, thus enabling complex behaviors and activation of fertilized eggs (Evans, 2009; Hagiwara and Jaffe, 1979; Tarin et al., 2000). These physiological functions enable organisms to develop, grow, move, and sense their environment. When the pH or ionic balance is disrupted, death is usually near at hand.

For the sake of illustration, the role of chloride ions within inhibitory neural circuits is described. Chemical transmission of nerve impulses can excite or inhibit nerve conduction, thus modulating signaling. Gama-aminobutyric acid is an inhibitory neurotransmitter that binds and opens chloride channels on the postsynaptic membrane (Bloomquist, 1993, 1996). Cl^- ions flow into the postsynaptic neuron, hyperpolarizing the cell (i.e., making the cell more negative than a normal resting neuron and interfering with the propagation of action potentials). Too much or too little Cl^- disrupts normal neural activity. Too much Cl^- excessively inhibits nerve activity, whereas, insufficient Cl^- results in hyperexcitability. Interruption of the function of chloride

channels has been exploited to develop insecticides, such as dieldrin, endrin, lindane, and endosulfan that block Cl^- permeability, resulting in ataxia and insecticides such as avermectins that activate Cl^- channels, resulting in paralysis. Exposure to these Cl^- channel blockers and enhancers have similar effects in insects, fish, and mammals.

In dilute water, mitochondrion-rich epithelial cells and tissues of many aquatic organisms help maintain the balance of Cl^-, which enables modulation of neural activity as well as regulating pH and other ions. This example provides evidence that disruption of ionic imbalance in insects is a known mechanism that can cause dysfunction of the nervous system, leading to death. In this causal assessment, the ionic imbalance is not caused by chemicals binding to ionic channels as with insecticides, but by altering the amount of ions dissolved in the water (see Section A.2.3.2). Classic neurophysiological studies have demonstrated that changing the ionic constituents outside and inside cells can block the propagation of neural signaling in all animals with a nervous system (Hille, 2001).

Scoring—This evidence supports the causal relationship (+) by demonstrating that the loss of ionic regulation can affect an animal's physiology leading to severe effects. Studies of the physiology of affected species and tolerant species in Appalachia are not available. The effects of ionic disruption are supported by a large body of peer-reviewed physiological studies, some of which are presented in an example (+). The total score is + +.

Table A-19. Weighing and scoring evidence for interaction

Type of evidence	Description of evidence	Logical implication	Strength	Corroboration
Mechanism of exposure	Salts readily dissolve in water and interact directly with aquatic organisms.	+	+	+
Biochemical mechansim of effect	Organisms living in dilute streams exchange intracellular bicarbonate for Cl^- and H^+ and NH_4^+ for Na^+ and K^+. This transport is blocked when the concentration gradient does not favor movement of HCO_3^- out of the cell. No studies of ionic compensation were found for invertebrates in the region, but the basic mechanism is well established for the example and other ion channels.	+		+
Physiological mechanism of effect	Many mechanistic studies show that disruption of ion and water regulation leads to organ failure by interfering with cell functions such as enzyme and hormone secretion, nerve conduction, muscle contraction, waste removal, and other physiological functions. No studies are available for invertebrates in the region.	+		+
Summary of interaction—In summary, aquatic organisms are directly exposed to aqueous salts, and the relative amounts and concentration of salts may exceed the capacity of organisms to regulate their internal pH and ionic composition (+). The importance of osmoregulation and ionic homeostasis has been demonstrated in diverse animal models with results published in the peer-reviewed literature. The evidence is drawn from a long history of physiological investigations (+). A summary score of + + is assigned.				

A.2.4. Alteration

A cause alters or changes a susceptible entity. In this case, the alteration is failure to maintain viable populations of sensitive species. Documentation that a change occurs is evidence of causation, but that evidence is much stronger if a specific effect of a cause is characterized. If the specific effect of a cause occurs *with no other causes*, it can be diagnostic of that cause. This characteristic corresponds to *specificity* in Hill's considerations and in the SI's types of evidence and to *symptoms* in CADDIS. The summary of evidence is presented at the end of Section A.2.4 in Table A-20.

A.2.4.1. *Change of Occurrence of Genera*

Ephemeroptera and Plecoptera do not occur in mesohaline waters, whereas other insect families do occasionally occur in brackish water (Remane, 1971) (see also Figure A-1). In a paper focusing on Ephemeroptera (Pond et al., 2008a), a nonmetric multidimensional scaling model strongly associated *Cinygmula, Drunella, Ephemerella, Epeorus*, and *Ameletus* with the low conductivity reference sites and *Stenonema, Isonychia*, *Baetis*, and *Caenis* with the high conductivity sites. The first group has 95th centile extirpation concentration (XC_{95}) values of 230, 297, 299, 307, and 591 µS/cm, and the second group has XC_{95} values of 745, 1,180, 1,395, and 3,923 µS/cm (see Appendix D). Another study using data from Kentucky showed similar results (Pond, 2010); however, habitat alteration may have confounded the relationship with conductivity in that data set. Nevertheless, the relative frequency of the sensitive genera identified in the West Virginia study (Pond et al., 2008a) decreased by more than half at mined sites in Kentucky and, except for *Baetis,* which was relatively unchanged, the relative frequency of the insensitive genera increased at mined sites with high conductivity. This evidence indicates that specific genera tend to be more or less tolerant of ionic stress found in the region. Johansen (1918, as cited in Remane [1971]) also mentioned isolated records of *Baetis* and *Caenis* at 1.6 ppt; however, these salt matrices are marine in nature.

Both the XC_{95} values and species sensitivity distributions in this document demonstrate that a characteristic set of genera, including many Ephemeroptera, were extirpated at relatively low conductivities and others were resistant. The relative sensitivities are consistent with the findings of Pond et al. (2008a), Pond (2010), and with our analyses of data from Kentucky (see U.S. EPA [2010], Appendix E). This is not meant to suggest that conductivity is the only possible cause of loss of these genera. Rather, it indicates that the loss of those genera consistently occurs where conductivity is elevated. If a random set of genera were lost, it might suggest that various causes were acting that co-occur with elevated conductivity, but that was not the case.

Taxa that are sensitive to high conductivity are similar in Kentucky and West Virginia. Extirpation levels can be found in Appendix D for West Virginia and Appendix H for Kentucky. Genera that began to decrease in occurrence at levels 500 µs/cm were identified from the fitted lines on generalized additive model plots in Appendix E for West Virginia and Appendix I for Kentucky.

- In the WABbase data set, 14 genera with XC_{95} values below 500 µs/cm also occur in the Kentucky data set. Among these 14 genera, 9 (64.3%) have XC_{95} values below 500 µs/cm in the Kentucky data set.

- A total of 88 genera (85%) of the 104 in Kentucky used to develop the SSD were also used in the West Virginia SSD. Of these 104 genera, 54 showed declines below 500 µS/cm in at least one data set (44 declined in both data sets, 4 only in Kentucky, and 6 only in West Virginia). Therefore, the West Virginia and Kentucky data sets had 44 of 54 genera (81.5%) in common that showed declines below <500 µS/cm.

Scoring—This evidence supports the causal relationship (+) by demonstrating that conductivity greater than background levels causes a consistent set of sensitive animals to be extirpated. Genera affected by increasing conductivity are consistent. The number of genera with similar XC_{95} values (less than 10% difference) in Kentucky and West Virginia with XC_{95} < 500 µs/cm is 71.4% and for those with a similar pattern of decline is 81.5% (+). Multiple studies and data sets confirmed the evidence (+). The total score is + + +.

A.2.4.2. *Models of Change of Genera*

Empirical models based on macroinvertebrate assemblage composition were used to identify probable causes of biological impairments in a case study in Clear Fork Watershed in West Virginia (Gerritsen et al., 2010). Eight weighted averaging regression models were developed and tested using four groups of candidate stressors based on genus-level abundance. The strongest predictive models were for acidic metals (dissolved aluminum) and conductivity, $r^2 = 0.76$ and $r^2 = 0.54$, respectively.

In another approach, nonmetric multidimensional scaling and multiple responses were used to examine the separation of "dirty" reference groups from "clean" reference groups based on the biological communities observed in the two groups. Four "dirty" reference groups were identified consisting of sites primarily affected by one of the following stressor categories: dissolved metals (Al and Fe), excessive sedimentation, high nutrients and organic enrichment (using fecal coliform as a surrogate measure of wastewater and livestock runoff), and increased ionic strength (using sulfate concentration as a surrogate measure). Of the "dirty" reference groups, the dissolved metals group was significantly different from the other three "dirty" reference groups ($p < 0.001$). The other three "dirty" reference groups, though overlapping in ordination space to some extent, were also significantly different from one another ($p < 0.05$). Overall, each of the five reference models (the fifth model was "clean" reference sites) was significantly different from the others ($p < 0.001$), indicating that differences among stressors, including ionic strength, apparently led to unique macroinvertebrate assemblages.

In another study with a different data set collected in West Virginia, nonmetric multidimensional scaling was applied to invertebrate genera, and sites were sorted into distinct ordination space characterized by low, medium, and high conductivities associated with surface

mines with valley fills (Pond et al., 2008a). A study in Kentucky found similar results (Pond, 2010).

Scoring—This evidence supports the causal relationship (+) by demonstrating that conductivity greater than background levels causes a consistent set of sensitive animals to be extirpated. The prediction was statistically strong (+). The effect is specific enough to be used to clearly separate groups by nonparametric statistical methods in two different data sets. Independent data sets and investigators confirmed that different assemblages of invertebrates occur with different stressors, including neutral-to-alkaline waters with increased salinity (+). The total score is + + +.

Table A-20. Weighing and scoring evidence for alteration

Type of evidence	Description of evidence	Logical implication	Strength	Corroboration
Change in occurrence of genera	Many genera exhibit sensitivity to increasing conductivity. These same genera are consistently sensitive to conductivity in another data set from Kentucky. This quantitative evidence is independently confirmed. Although the effect is consistent and strong, other causes may extirpate the same genera.	+	+	+
Models of Change of Genera	Empirical models based on specific biology discriminated effects of conductivity associated with mining.	+	+	+
Summary of alteration. In summary, exposure to saline waters in Appalachia is associated with the declines of specific genera (+). The specific genera are not diagnostic because they may be affected by other causes; however, statistical tests could reliably sort and predict stressors based on biological assemblages (+) in different data sets from two states (+). The total score is + + +.				

A.2.5. Sufficiency

For an effect to occur, susceptible entities must experience a sufficient magnitude of exposure, and the magnitude of the alteration should be commensurate. This characteristic corresponds to *biological gradient* in Hill's considerations. In SI and CADDIS, multiple types of evidence may demonstrate sufficiency including *stressor-response in the field, laboratory tests of site media, manipulation of exposure,* and *stressor-response from laboratory studies*. The summary of evidence is presented at the end of Section A.2.5 in Table A-22.

In this section, we describe evidence that can be credibly used to evaluate whether the level of ionic stress is sufficient or not to cause extirpation. The evidence is primarily from field observations. Several laboratory studies (see Table A-21) were not used to evaluate sufficiency for the following reasons: (1) the ionic constituents were not similar to those in high salinity waters in the region of concern; (2) the study organisms infrequently or never occurred in streams in the region and are not closely related to the affected species; (3) the test species are physiologically tolerant of higher salinity; or (4) only acute lethality effects were reported. Such toxicity tests serve to show that the salt mixture is highly toxic at some levels to some test species, but they do not provide evidence to support or discount that the levels observed are sufficient to cause the extirpation of genera found by the analyses in this report. The fact that these test were not useful for this purpose does not imply that they are not useful for other purposes such as WET testing or criterion development.

Table A-21. Laboratory toxicity tests of saline mixtures and reasons that they were not useful for determining the sufficiency of the field salts to cause the field effects

Reference	Mixture	Test species	Summary	Reason to exclude
Mount et al. (1997)	Binary salt mixtures	*Ceriodaphnia dubia, Daphnia magna, Pimephales promelas*	Acute lethality tests indicated that high levels of mixtures of common salts can be toxic to common laboratory organisms	1, 2, 3, 4
Lasier and Hardin (2010)	Salts of HCO_3^-, SO_4^{2-}, and Cl^- and effluents dominated by Na salts	*Ceriodaphnia dubia*	Reproductive tests showed that bicarbonate is the most toxic of the anions	1, 2, 3
Merricks et al. (2007)	Waters from below valley fills	*Ceriodaphnia dubia*	Waters with high levels of conductivity had a higher prevalance of toxicity in 48-hr tests than waters with lower levels of conductivity	2, 3, 4
Echols et al. (2010)	Coal-processing effluent	*Isonychia bicolor*	7-d lethality tests of an NaCl-dominated effluent	1, 4
Kefford et al. (2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007), Hassell et al. (2006)	Tests of NaCl-dominated waters in Australia	Various Australian macroinvertebrates	Various test protocols and endpoints	1, 2

A.2.5.1. *Laboratory Tests of Reconstituted Mine Discharges*

Kennedy et al. (2003, 2004, 2005) tested simulated coal mine discharge waters in Ohio with the cladoceran crustacean *Ceriodaphnia dubia* and an ephemeropteran (*Isonychia bicolor*). In 7-day lethality tests, the ephemeropteran was about three times more sensitive than the crustacean. Lowest observed effect concentrations (LOECs) for survival of *Isonychia* (mid-to-late-instars) at 20°C occurred at 1,562, 966, and 987 µS/cm in three tests. These values bracket the *Isonychia* XC_{95} of 1,180 µS/cm. However, when the assay was conducted at 12°C, the LOEC was 4,973 µS/cm, suggesting that longer exposures are needed before effects occur at cold temperatures. *Ceriodaphnia* tests with simulated effluent containing only major ions indicated that the toxicity of this effluent was not due to heavy metals or selenium (Kennedy et al., 2005).

Scoring—The laboratory tests by Kennedy et al. (2003, 2004, 2005) establish that the effect for one insensitive ephemeropteran species, *Isonychia bicolor*, in the laboratory, occurred at a similar conductivity level to that in the field. A total score of + was assigned.

A.2.5.2. *Field Exposure-Response Relationships of Composite Metrics*

As Hill (1965) suggested, a biological gradient in the field suggests that the exposures reach levels that are sufficient to cause effects. Evidence from several studies was evaluated.

Our analyses, using the WABbase data sets, show that as conductivity increases, the total number of genera and the number of ephemeropteran genera decrease at conductivity levels shown to extirpate sensitive genera ($r = -0.61$) (see Figure A-6). This analysis shows not only the co-occurrence of elevated conductivity and the loss of stream biota but also that there is a regular exposure-response relationship that extends to the lowest-observed concentrations (evidence of sufficiency).

This relationship holds even when elevated levels of potential alternative causes (confounders) are removed (see Figure A-7). The same data set was modeled after partitioning for potential confounding parameters. Streams with higher temperatures (>22°C), low pH (<6), poor habitat (<135), and high fecal coliform (>400 colonies/100 mL) were excluded. The effect of conductivity was still moderately strong ($r = -0.53$) (see Figure A-7). The correlation of the number of genera and conductivity increased slightly, from −0.41 to −0.49. See Appendix B for additional evaluation of potential cofounders.

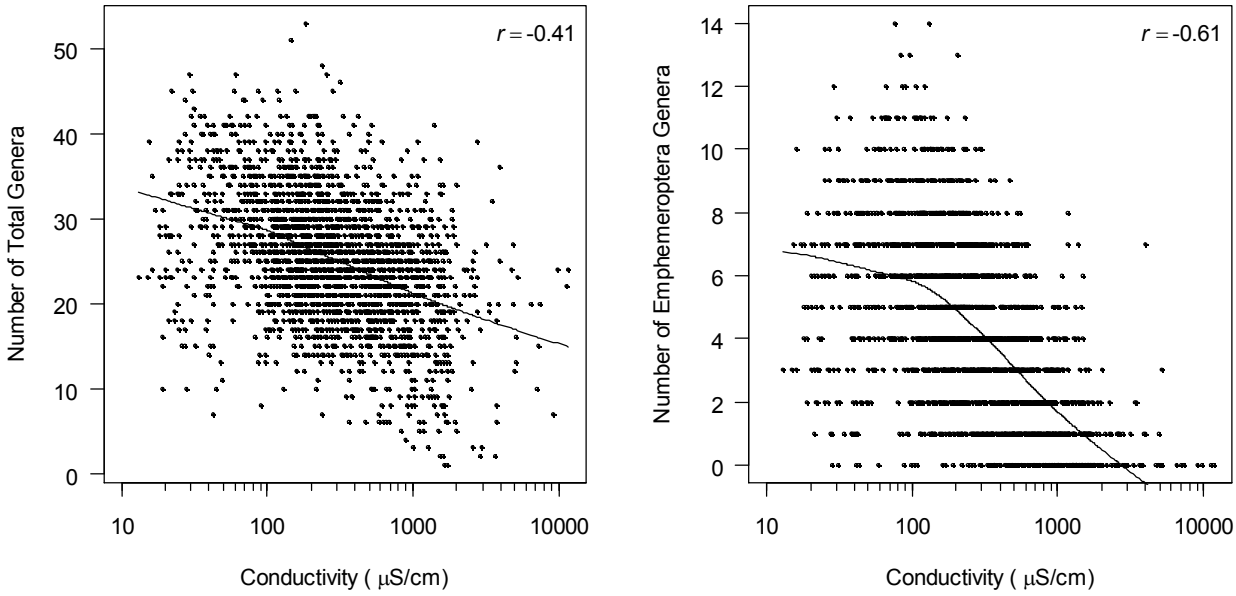


Figure A-6. As conductivity increases, the number of total genera and ephemeropteran genera decreases. The fitted lines are locally weighted scatter plot smoothing (LOWESS) lines (span = 0.75). Data source: WABase.

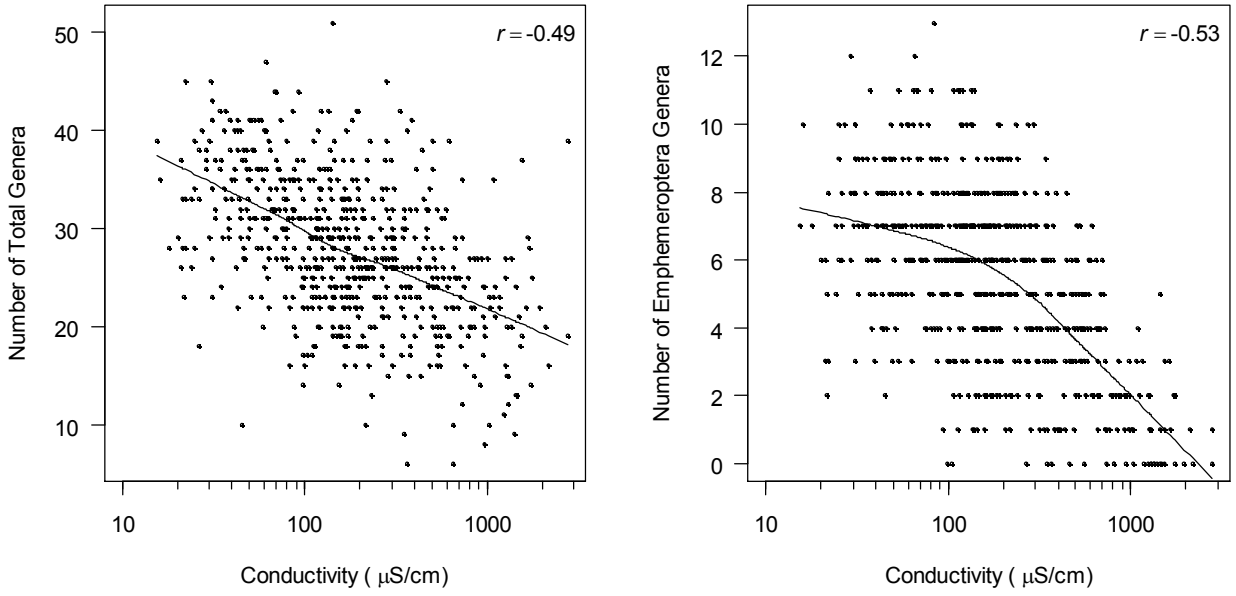


Figure A-7. As conductivity increases, the number of total and ephemeropteran genera decreases, even when potentially confounding parameters are removed. (Excluded: streams with higher temperatures [>22°C], low pH [<6], poor habitat [<135], and high fecal coliform [>400 colonies/100 mL]). The fitted lines are LOWESS lines (span = 0.75).

In a study of the effects of valley fills in West Virginia by Pond et al. (2008a, b), ephemeropteran genera and conductivity were highly negatively correlated ($r = -0.90$) with conductivity and less so with habitat ($r = -0.64$). Pond (2010) and Pond et al. (2008a, b) also reported that the number of Ephemeroptera and the number of taxa decreases as conductivity increases. In a recalculation of the Pond et al. (2008a) data with additional data to create the EPA Region 3 data set, the ephemeropteran genera and total genera were both moderately negatively correlated with conductivity ($r = -0.72$ and -0.35, respectively) (see Figure A-8).

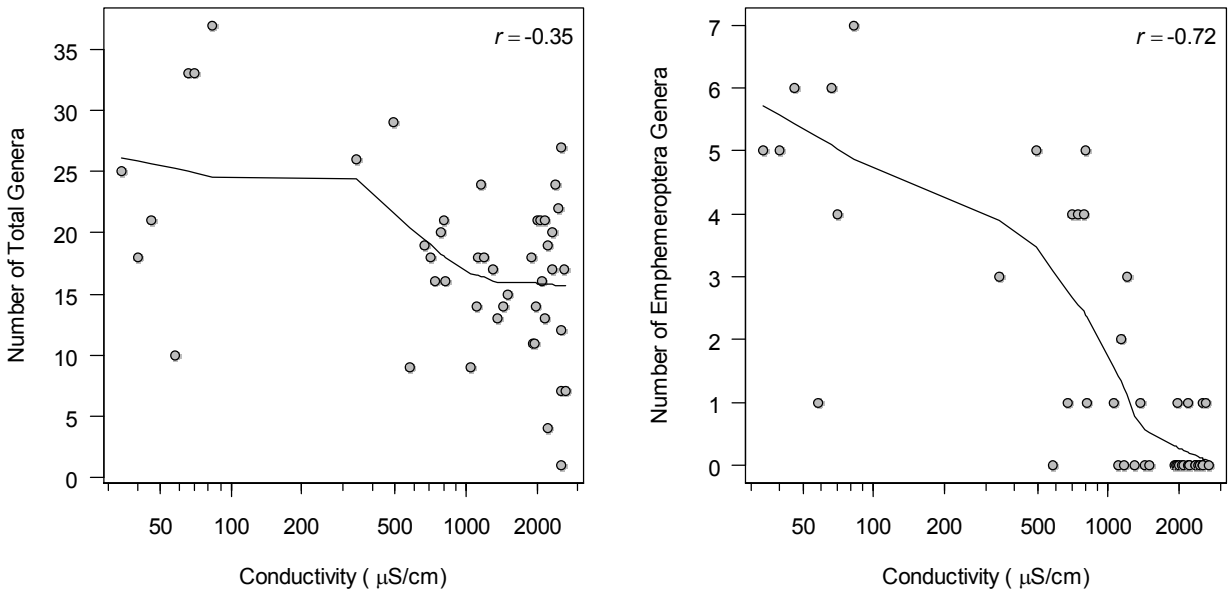


Figure A-8. As conductivity increases, the number of total genera and Ephemeroptera genera decreases. The fitted lines are LOWESS lines (span = 0.75). Data from EPA Region 3.

Scoring—The field observations show that as conductivity increases, the number of Ephemeroptera and total number of genera decrease and, thus, the level of salt in streams is sufficient to cause effects (+). The correlation is strong to moderately strong depending on the data set. The effect was specific for the types of salts and species native to the region. The correlations were corroborated with independent data sets and different investigators (+). A total score of + + was assigned.

A.2.5.3. *Field Exposure-Response Relationships of Composite Indices*

The relationship between conductivity and the West Virginia Stream Condition Index (WVSCI) score, which is a composite of six family level metrics, was also modeled from the

WABbase data set. A low WVSCI score indicates poorer stream condition. Mean WVSCI scores from 60 bins were regressed with conductivity (see Figure A-9). A stream location with a WVSCI score of <68 attained on multiple visits is assessed by WVDEP as impaired (Gerritsen et al. 2000, WVDEP 2010). Based on the modeled relationship, a WVSCI score of 68 corresponds to 180 µS/cm. At the benchmark of 300 µS/cm, the corresponding WVSCI score is 64, which is impaired based on West Virginia's biocriteria. Using logistic regression, the probability of impairment at 500 µS/cm is 0.72 and at 300 µS/cm is 0.59.

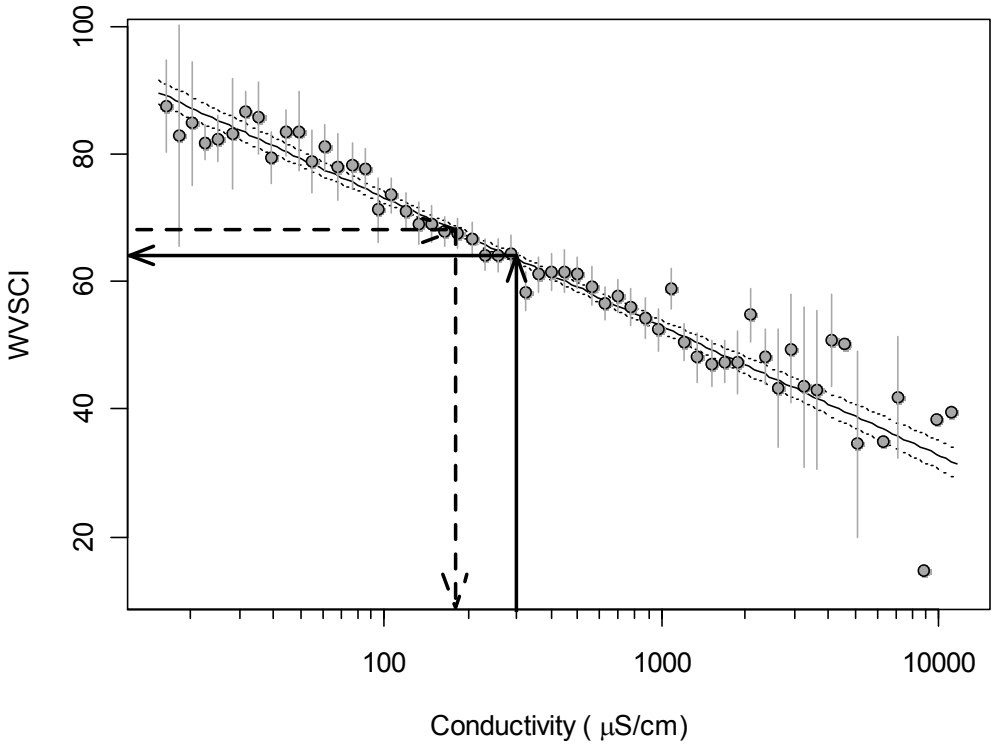


Figure A-9. As conductivity increases, the West Virginia Stream Condition Index (WVSCI) score decreases. Points represent mean WVSCI score for conductivity bins. Bars are 90% confidence intervals. The dotted line is the 95% confidence bound for the modeled line. A WVSCI impairment score of 68 intercepts the regression line at 180 µS/cm (dashed arrow). The model estimates a WVSCI value of 64 at 300 µS/cm (solid arrow).

In Pond et al. (2008a), the genus-level index of most probable stream status (GLIMPSS) and WVSCI scores were strongly correlated with conductivity ($r = -0.90$ and -0.80, respectively). In an earlier study completed in 2006 and published in 2010, Gerritsen et al. identified 180 µS/cm as a plausible stressor response threshold and 300 µS/cm as a substantial

effects threshold for the association of conductivity and the WVSCI biological index using a data set from the WABbase.

Scoring—This set of evidence indicates that, in multiple data sets and by a variety of biological responses and analytical methods, as conductivity levels observed in the region increase, stream condition becomes impaired, and the assemblage of macroinvertebrates is different from best available reference sites in the region. This is supporting evidence of sufficient salt in the streams to cause widespread effects (+). The correlations are strong (+). The correlations were corroborated with different methods in three studies (+). A total score of + + + was assigned.

A.2.5.4. *Field Exposure-Response Relationships: Susceptible Genera*

As conductivity increases, the occurrence and capture probability decreases for many genera in West Virginia (see Appendices C, D, and E) and Kentucky (see Appendices H, I, and J) at the conductivity levels predicted to cause effects. The loss of these genera is a severe and clear effect.

In the West Virginia data set at 500 µS/cm, 17% of genera (14/163) are extirpated and an additional 50% of genera are declining. In the Kentucky data set, 11.5% of genera (12/104) are extirpated at 500 µS/cm, and a total of 76% of genera are in decline. This evidence shows that exposures are sufficient to extirpate susceptible genera in two geographic areas. The associations show that relatively low exposures are sufficient to adversely affect susceptible genera.

Scoring—The observed effects logically support the causal relationship between increased conductivity and declining survival of susceptible genera and indicate that effects occur at relatively low conductivity levels (+). The effect is strong, with complete extirpation of many genera (+). The results were corroborated with a separate data set from Kentucky (+). The total score is + + +.

Table A-22. Weighing and scoring evidence for sufficiency

Type of evidence	Description of evidence	Logical implication	Strength	Corrob-oration
Laboratory tests of ambient waters	These tests showed acute lethality to an apparently resistant species, *Isonychia bicolor*, at conductivity levels similar to its XC_{95}.	+		
Field exposure-response relationships of composite metrics	Ephemeroptera were negatively correlated with conductivity in two data sets $r = -0.61$ and -0.72 (see Figures A-6 and A-8) and $r = -0.90$ in Pond et al. (2008a). This evidence is highly relevant and was obtained independently in two separate data sets, with moderate-to-strong correlations. Exposures were in the field with native species. Removal of sites with poor habitat had little effect on the correlation (see Figure A-7), the SSD or benchmark (see Appendix B).	+		+
Field exposure-response relationships of composite indices	The field observations show that as conductivity increases, indices of stream condition (WVSCI and GLIMPSS) decrease (see Figure A-9). Correlations were strong ($r = -0.80$; $r = -0.90$ in Pond et al. [2008 a, b]). Results were further corroborated by Gerritsen et al. (2000). Exposures were in the field with native species.	+	+	+
Field exposure-response relationships: susceptible genera	At 500 µS/cm, the capture probabilities of more than 65% of genera have begun to decline. Similar results were obtained with West Virginia and Kentucky data sets.	+	+	+
Summary of sufficiency. In summary, exposure to saline waters in Appalachia is sufficient to cause the declines of genera (+) with the salts found in the region's streams. The increases in effects of conductivity are strong even when other stressors are present (+). Different analytical approaches demonstrate the level of salinity associated with different effect endpoints in different data sets in two states (+). The evidence is consistent. The total score is + + +.				

GLIMPSS = genus-level index of most probable stream status.

A.2.6. Time Order

Logically, a causal event occurs before an effect is observed. Evidence of time order would be provided by changes in the invertebrate assemblages after the introduction of a source that increased conductivity. This characteristic corresponds to *temporality* in Hill's considerations, in the SI types of evidence, and to *temporal sequence* in CADDIS.

We could not obtain conductivity and biological survey data for before and after a valley fill or other source of saline effluents began operation. Hence, this characteristic of causation is scored no evidence (NE).

Scoring—NE

A.2.7. Evaluation of the Body of Evidence

In this assessment, the body of evidence is assessed based on completeness of evidence for most characteristics of causation, and the logical implications, strength, consistency, and diversity of the overall body of evidence

This causal assessment found that the available evidence supports a causal relationship between mixtures of matrix ions in streams of Ecoregions 69 and 70 and resulting biological impairments. That conclusion is based on evidence showing that the relationship of conductivity to the loss of aquatic genera has the characteristics of causation.

1. Co-occurrence—The loss of genera occurs where conductivity is high even when potential confounding causes are low but is rare when conductivity is low (+ + +).

2. Preceding causation—Sources of conductivity are present and are shown to increase stream conductivity in the region (+ + +).

3. Interaction—Aquatic organisms are directly exposed to dissolved salts. Based on first principals of physics, ionic gradients in high conductivity streams would not favor the exchange of ions across gill epithelia. Physiological studies over the last 100 years have documented the many ways that physiological functions of organisms are affected by excess salt (i.e., combinations of ions that they do not have mechanisms or the capacity to regulate) (+ +).

4. Alteration—Some genera, composite metrics, and assemblages are affected at sites with higher conductivity, while others are not. These differences are characteristic of high conductivity (+ + +).

5. Sufficiency—Laboratory analyses report results of effects for tolerant taxa, but taxa, ionic compositions and durations are not representative of exposure in streams. However, increased exposure in both concentration and duration to salt affects invertebrates based on field observations (+ + +).

6. Time order—Conductivity increases and local extirpation occurs after mining permits are issued, but conductivity and biological data before and after mining are not available (NE).

A.3. CONCLUSION

This causal assessment presents clear evidence that the deleterious effects to benthic invertebrates are caused by, not just associated with, the ionic strength of the water. Because this is an assessment of general causation, the causal relationship describes how Ephemeroptera and other salinity intolerant invertebrates, in general, respond to ionic stress and does not require that the species or genera be the same in all applications or at all locations. Therefore, we expect that ionic stress sufficient to cause extirpations would occur with a similar ionic matrix in other regions with naturally low conductivity.

Other potential causes of the loss of genera in the region include elevated temperatures associated with loss of shade or increased impervious surfaces, siltation from various land use activities, low pH from atmospheric deposition and abandoned mines, aluminum toxicity from abandoned mines, and nutrient enrichment from various sources. When these causes are absent or removed, a relationship between conductivity and ephemeropteran richness is still evident (see Appendix B).

This causal assessment does not attempt to identify constituents of the mixture that account for the effects. Rather, it shows that the mixture of ions in streams with elevated conductivity and neutral or somewhat alkaline waters in the region of concern is causing the extirpation of sensitive genera of macroinvertebrates. The dominant ions, that is, those in the greatest relative amounts, are HCO_3^-, SO_4^{2-}, Ca^{2+}, and Mg^{2+}.

REFERENCES

Arthur, MA; Coltharp, GB; Brown, DL. (1998) Effects of best management practices on forest streamwater quality in eastern Kentucky. J Amer Water Resour Assoc 34(3):481−495.

Avenet, P; Lignon, JM. (1985) Ionic permeabilities of the gill lamina cuticle of the crayfish, *Astacus leptodactylus* (E). J Physiol 363:377−401.

Bloomquist, JR. (1993) Toxicology, mode of action, and target site-mediated resistance to insecticides acting on chloride channels. Mini Review. Comp Biochem Physiol 106(2):301−314.

Bloomquist, JR. (1996) Ion channels as targets for insecticides. Ann. Rev. Entomol. 41:163−90.

Bradley, TJ. (2009) Animal osmoregulation. New York, NY: Oxford University Press; pp. 149−151.

Bryant, G; McPhilliamy, S; Childers, H. (2002) A survey of the water quality of streams in the primary region of mountaintop / valley fill coal mining, October 1999 to January 2001. In: Draft programmatic environmental impact statement on mountaintop mining / valley fills in Appalachia - 2003. Appendix D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 3, Philadelphia, PA. Available online at http://www.epa.gov/Region3/mtntop/pdf/appendices/d/stream-chemistry/MTMVFChemistryPart1.pdf.

Bunge, M. (1979) Causality and modern science. Third revised edition. New York, NY: Dover Publications, Inc.

Cormier, SM; Suter, GW, II; Norton, SB. (2010) Causal characteristics for ecoepidemiology. Hum Ecol Risk Assess 16(1):53-73.

Echols, B; Currie, R; Cherry, DS. (2010) Preliminary results of laboratory toxicity tests with the mayfly, *Isonychia bicolor* (Ephemeroptera: Isonychiidae) for development as a standard test organism for evaluating streams in the Appalachian coalfields of Virginia and West Virginia. Environ Monitor Assess. 169(1−4):487−500.

Evans, DH. (2008a) Teleost fish osmoregulation: what have we learned since August Krogh, Homer Smith, and Ancel Keys? Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol 295(2):R704-R713.

Evans, DH. (2009) Osmotic and Ionic Regulation: Cells and Animals. CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group, Boca Raton, FL.

Fox, GA. (1991) Practical causal inference for ecoepidemiologists. J Toxicol Environ Health 33(4):359−374.

Gerritsen, J; Burton, J; Barbour, MT. (2000). A stream condition index for West Virginia wadeable streams. Prepared for U.S. EPA by Tetra Tech, Inc., Owings Mills, MD 21117. Available online at http://www.littlekanawha.com/536_WV-Index.pdf. Accessed on 1/15/11.

Gerritsen, J; Zheng, L; Burton, J; et al. (2010) Inferring causes of biological impairment in the Clear Fork Watershed, West Virginia. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, Cincinnati, OH. EPA/600/R-08/146. Available online at http://oaspub.epa.gov/eims/eimscomm.getfile?p_download_id=496962.

Golladay, SW; Webster, JR; Benfield, EF; et al. (1992) Changes in stream stability following forest clearing as indicated by storm nutrient budgets. Arch Hydrobiol Suppl 90 (Monographische Beitrage) 1:1−33. Available online at http://coweeta.uga.edu/publications/954.pdf.

Hagiwara, S; Jaffe, LA. (1979) Electrical properties of egg cell membranes. Annu Rev Biophys Bioeng 8:385–416.

Hassell, KL; Kefford, BJ; Nugegoda, D. (2006) Sub-lethal and chronic salinity tolerances of three freshwater insects: *Cloeon* sp. and *Centroptilum* sp. (Ephemeroptera: Baetidae) and *Chironomus* sp. (Diptera: Chironomidae). J Exp Biol 209:4024−4032.

Herlihy, AT; Stoddard, JL; Johnson, CB. (1998) The relationship between stream chemistry and watershed land cover data in the mid-Atlantic region, U.S. Water Air Soil Pollut 105(1−2):377−386.

Hill, AB. (1965) The environment and disease: Association or causation. Proceed Royal Soc Med 58(5):295−300.

Hille, B. (2001) Ion channels of excitable membranes, 3rd edition. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, Inc.

Johansen, AC. (1918) Randersfjords naturhistorie [Natural history of Randers]. Kopenhagen:CA Reitzel; 1-520 (As cited in Ramane, 1971).

Kefford, BJ; Papas, PJ; Nugegoda, D. (2003) Relative salinity tolerance of macroinvertebrates from the Barwon River, Victoria, Australia. Mar Freshwater Res 54:755–765.

Kefford, BJ; Dalton, A; Palmer, CG; et al. (2004) The salinity tolerance of eggs and hatchlings of selected aquatic macroinvertebrates in south-east Australia and South Africa. Hydrobiol 517(1−3):179−192.

Kefford, BJ; Nugegoda, D. (2005) No evidence for a critical salinity threshold for growth and reproduction of the freshwater snail *Physa acuta*. Environ Pollut 134(3):377−383.

Kefford, BJ; Zalizniak, L; Nugegoda, D. (2006) Growth of the damselfly *Ischnura heterosticta* is better in saline water than freshwater. Environ Pollut 141(3):409–419.

Kefford, BJ; Nugegoda, D; Zalizniak, L; et al. (2007) The salinity tolerance of freshwater macroinvertebrate eggs and hatchlings in comparison to their older life-stages. Aquat Ecol 41(2):335−348.

Kennedy, AJ; Cherry, DS; Currie, RJ. (2003) Field and laboratory assessment of a coal processing effluent in the Leading Creek Watershed, Meigs County, Ohio. Arch Environ Contam Toxicol 44(3):324−331.

Kennedy, AJ; Cherry, DS; Currie, RJ. (2004) Evaluation of ecologically relevant bioassays for a lotic system impacted by a coal-mine effluent, using *Isonychia*. Environ Monit Assess 95(1−3):37−55.

Kennedy, AJ; Cherry, DS; Zipper, CE. (2005) Evaluation of ionic contribution to the toxicity of a coal-mine effluent using *Ceriodaphnia dubia*. Arch Environ Contam Toxicol 49(2):155−162.

Komnick, H. (1977) Chloride cells and chloride epithelia of aquatic insects. Int Rev Cytol 49:285−328.

Larsen, EH; Christoffersen, BC; Jensen, LJ; et al. (1996) Role of mitochondria rich cells in epithelial chloride uptake. Exp Physiol 81(3):525−534.

Lasier, PJ; Hardin, I. (2010) Observed and predicted reproduction of *Ceriodaphnia dubia* exposed to chloride, sulfate and bicarbonate. Environ Toxicol Chem 29(2):347−358.

Likens, GE; Bormann, FH; Johnson, NM; et al. (1970) Effects of forest cutting and herbicide treatment on nutrient budgets in the Hubbard Brook watershed-ecosystem. Ecol Monogr 40:23−47.

Merricks, TC; Cherry, DS; Zipper, CE; et al. (2007) Coal-mine hollow fill and settling pond influences on headwater streams in southern West Virginia, USA. Environ Monit Assess 129(1−3):359−378.

Mount, DR; Gulley, DD; Hockett, R; et al. (1997) Statistical models to predict the toxicity of major ions to *Ceriodaphnia dubia*, *Daphnia magna*, and *Pimephales promelas* (fathead minnows). Environ Toxicol Chem 16(10):2009−2019.

Nelson, D; Cox, M. (2005) Lehninger principles of biochemistry. 4th edition. New York: WH Freeman & Co.; pp. 395−397.

O'Donnel, MJ. (2011) Mechanisms of excretion and ion transport in invertebrates. Supplement 30: Handbook of Physiology, Comparative Physiology. Published on line Jan 2011. 2011http://www.comprehensivephysiology.com/WileyCDA/CompPhysArticle/refId-cp130217.html Accessed 3/3/2011.

Pond, GJ. (2010) Patterns of Ephemeroptera taxa loss in Appalachian headwater streams (Kentucky, USA). Hydrobiologia. 641(1):185−201.

Pond, GJ; Passmore, ME; Borsuk, FA; et al. (2008a) Downstream effects of mountaintop coal mining: comparing biological conditions using family- and genus-level macroinvertebrate bioassessment tools. J N Am Benthol Soc 27(3):717−737.

Pond, GJ; Bailey, JE; Lowman, B. (2008b) West Virginia GLIMPSS (genus-level index of most probable stream status): a benthic macroinvertebrate index of biotic integrity for West Virginia's wadeable streams. West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection, Division of Water and Waste Management, Watershed Assessment Branch. Charleston, WV.

Pritchard, JB; Renfro, JL. (1983) Renal sulfate transport at the basolateral membrane is mediated by anion exchange. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 80(9):2603−2607.

Remane, A. (1971) Ecology of brackish water. In: Remane A; Schlieper, C; eds. Biology of brackish water, 2nd edition. New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons.

Smith, DG. (2001) Pennak's Freshwater Invertebrates of the United States: Porifera to Crustacea, 4th edition. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons Inc.

Suter, GW, II; Traas, T; Posthuma, L. (2002) Issues and practices in the derivation and use of species sensitivity distributions. In: Posthuma, L; Suter, GW, II; Traas, T; eds. Species sensitivity distributions in ecotoxicology. Boca Raton, FL: Lewis Publishers, pp 437−474.

Swank, WT; Douglass, JE. (1977) Nutrient budgets for undisturbed and manipulated hardwood ecosystems in the mountains of North Carolina. In: Correll, DL; ed. Watershed research in eastern North America: A workshop to compare results. Edgewater, MD: Smithsonian Institution Press; pp 343−363.

Tarin, JJ; Cano, A. (2000) Fertilization in protozoa and metazoan animals: cellular and molecular aspects. Berlin: Springer-Verlag.

Thorp, JH; Covich, AP; eds. (2001) Ecology and classification of North American freshwater invertebrates, 2nd edition. New York, NY: Academic Press.

U.S. DHEW (Department of Health Education and Welfare). (1964) Smoking and health: report of the advisory committee to the Surgeon General., Washington, D.C. Public Health Service Publication 1103. Available online at http://profiles.nlm.nih.gov/NN/B/B/M/Q/_/nnbbmq.pdf.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2000) Stressor identification guidance document. Office of Water, Washington, DC; EPA/822/B-00/025. Available online at http://water.epa.gov/scitech/swguidance/waterquality/sandards/loader.cfm?csModule=security/getfile&PageID=30359.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2010) Causal analysis/diagnosis decision information system (CADDIS). Available online at http://www.epa.gov/caddis.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). 2011. The Effects of Mountaintop Mines and Valley Fills on Aquatic Ecosystems of the Central Appalachian Coalfields. Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, Washington, DC. EPA/600/R-09/138A.

WVDEP (West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection). (2010) 2010 Integrated water quality monitoring and assessment report. pp 14−15. Available online at http://www.dep.wv.gov/WWE/watershed/IR/Pages/303d_305b.aspx. Accessed 3/05/2011.

Wood, CM; Shuttleworth, TJ. (2008) Cellular and molecular approaches to fish ionic regulation. Vol 14: Fish Physiology. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, Inc.

Woods, AJ; Omernik, JM; Brown, DD; et al. (1996) Level III and IV ecoregions of Pennsylvania and the Blue Ridge Mountains, the Ridge and Valley, and the Central Appalachians of Virginia, West Virginia, and Maryland. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Corvallis, OR; EPA/600/R-96/077.

Ziegler, CR; Suter, GW, II; Kefford, BJ. (2007) Candidate cause: ionic strength. Available online at http://www.epa.gov/caddis/ssr_ion_int.html. Accessed 10/20/2010.

APPENDIX B
ANALYSIS OF POTENTIAL CONFOUNDERS

ABSTRACT

The purpose of Appendix B is to evaluate the ability of factors that may co-occur with conductivity (i.e., potential confounders) to weaken our ability to model the relationship between conductivity and occurrence of genera. The analyses in this appendix do not determine whether those factors cause effects in the region. Rather, they evaluate how the potential confounders may affect our ability to model the relationship between conductivity and the loss of macroinvertebrate genera.

The appendix addresses its purpose in two ways. First, it supports Appendix A by demonstrating that none of the potential confounders is responsible for the association between conductivity and biological effects. Second, it supports the development of the benchmark value by determining whether the confounders have substantive influence on the causal relationship between salts and macroinvertebrate assemblages. Twelve potential confounders were evaluated: habitat, organic enrichment, nutrients, deposited sediments, pH, selenium, temperature, lack of headwaters, catchment area, settling ponds, dissolved oxygen, and metals. The inference was performed by identifying potential confounders and then determining the occurrence and strength of 10 types of evidence of confounding for each of them. The term "confounding" refers to a bias in the analysis of causal relationships due to the influence of extraneous factors (confounders), in this case, the stressors listed above.

The effect of confounders was found to be minimal and manageable. Potential confounding by low pH was minimized by removing sites with pH <6 from the data set when calculating the aquatic life benchmark. The signal from conductivity was strong, so that potential confounders that were not strongly influential could be ignored with reasonable or greater confidence. No analysis can demonstrate that these variables have no influence at any place or time, but, this analysis does demonstrate that their influence on the relationship of conductivity and extirpation of genera is minimal given the streams that would be affected by the aquatic life benchmark.

B.1. INTRODUCTION

Having established that salt mixtures dominated by bicarbonate and sulfate cause biological impairments in the region (see Appendix A), this appendix addresses other potential causes of impairment in the region that might confound that relationship. The goal of this analysis is not to eliminate confounding variables. They are natural variables such as temperature and habitat structure that cannot be literally eliminated like eliminating smokers in

an epidemiological study. Nor is the goal to equate the levels of confounders to an ideal or pristine level. High conductivity effluents do not enter wilderness streams. Rather, the streams are subject to some level of current or historic disturbance. The overall goal of the Report is to estimate conductivity levels that would protect against the unacceptable effects of salts in those streams (i.e., typical streams receiving salty effluents in the region of concern). The goal of the assessment in Appendix B is to determine if the model developed for that purpose is a reliable predictor of harmful effects and protective levels. We do this by trying to discover if there are factors that bias that model.

Confounding is a bias in the analysis of causal relationships due to the influence of extraneous factors (confounders). Confounding occurs when a variable is correlated with both the cause and its effect. The correlations are usually due to a common source of multiple, potentially causal agents. However, they may be observed for other reasons (e.g., when one variable is a by-product of another) or due to chance associations.

Confounding may have two consequences. First, it can result in identification of a cause that is in fact a noncausal correlate. That possibility is commonly addressed by applying Hill's (1965) considerations or some equivalent set of criteria for causation as in Appendix A. This is done because statistics alone cannot determine the causal nature of relationships (Pearl, 2009; Stewart-Oaten, 1996). Second, confounding can bias a causal model resulting in uncertainty concerning the actual magnitude of the effects. That can be addressed by considering the magnitudes of correlations with and without the potential confounder or by considering the change in the results when the potential confounder is removed.

A variety of types of evidence may be used to determine whether confounders significantly affect the results; we have identified 10 types of evidence. They are related to three of the characteristics of causation used to determine that elevated conductivity is a cause of impairment of stream communities in Appendix A: co-occurrence, sufficiency, and alteration.

1. **Co-occurrence of confounder and cause:** Confounders are correlated with the cause of interest. A low correlation coefficient is evidence against the potential confounder.

2. **Co-occurrence of confounder and effect:** Confounders are correlated with the effect of interest. A low correlation coefficient is evidence against the potential confounder.

3. **Co-occurrence of confounder and cause:** Even when the confounder is not correlated with the cause of interest, it may be influential at extreme levels. A lack of influence at extreme levels of the cause and the potential confounder is evidence against the potential confounder.

4. **Co-occurrence of confounder and effect:** If the frequency of the effect does not diminish when the potential confounder is never present or is present in all cases, the confounder can be discounted in that subset.

5. **Sufficient confounder:** The magnitude of the potential confounder (e.g., concentration of a co-contaminant) may be compared to exposure-response relationships from elsewhere (e.g., laboratory toxicity tests) to determine if the exposure to the potential confounder is sufficient. If it is not sufficient, that is evidence that it is not acting as a confounder.

6. **Sufficient confounder:** If the confounder is estimated to be sufficient in a subset of cases, those cases may be removed from the data set, and the remaining set reanalyzed to determine the influence of their removal on the results.

7. **Sufficient confounder:** Multivariate statistical techniques may be used to estimate the magnitude of confounding or to adjust the causal model for confounding—if their assumptions hold.

8. **Sufficient confounder:** If the potential confounder occurs in a sufficiently small proportion of cases, it can be ignored.

9. **Alteration:** If a potential confounder has characteristic effects that are distinct from those of the cause of concern, then the absence of those effects can eliminate the potential confounder as a concern in either individual cases or the entire data set.

10. **Alteration:** If the effects are characteristic of the cause of concern and not of the potential confounder, then the potential confounder can be eliminated as a concern in either individual cases or the entire data set.

Weighing evidence for confounding differs from weighing evidence for causation. The causal assessment in Appendix A determines whether dissolved salts are an important cause of biological impairment in the region. This assessment of confounding accepts the result of the causal assessment and attempts to determine whether any of the known potential confounders interfere with estimating the effects of conductivity to a significant degree. If there is significant interference, the confidence in the model predictions would be weakened unless the model is modified. That requires a different weighting and weighing method from the one in Appendix A, which would be used if the goal were to determine whether the potential confounder is itself a cause.

As in Appendix A, the number of ephemeropteran (mayfly) genera is used as a standard metric for the effects of conductivity, which may or may not be confounded. Because the endpoint effect is extirpation of 5% of genera and the sensitive genera are primarily

Ephemeroptera, this is an appropriate metric. However, because of a resistant mayfly genus (see Figure A-1), it is not expected that all Ephemeroptera will be missing at high conductivities.

Some commenters recommended using multivariate statistics in place of weight-of-evidence analysis as the sole means to address potential confounders. However, because of the goals of the analysis and the nature of the data, it is not appropriate to use multivariate statistics alone to try to model the relationship between conductivity and extirpation or to eliminate the effects of confounders or estimate the magnitude of their effects. First, no statistical test can demonstrate that an association is causal. Second, violation of assumptions prevents reliable estimation of the influence of one potentially causal variable on another. Multiple regression depends on assumptions of independence, additivity, and normality that are not met. In sum, multivariate statistical associations are just associations, and association is not causation. However, they can be used as evidence in the weight-of-evidence analysis along with other incomplete or imperfect pieces of evidence to help reach the best-supported conclusion.

B.2. WEIGHTING

The evidence is weighted using a system of plus (+) for supporting the potential confounder (i.e., the evidence suggests that the potential confounder is actually causing the effect to a significant degree), minus (−) for weakening the potential confounder (i.e., the evidence suggests that the potential confounder does not contribute to the effect to a significant degree), and zero (0) for no effect. One to three plus or minus symbols are used to indicate the weight of a piece of evidence.

+ + + or − − −	Convincingly supports or weakens
+ + or − −	Strongly supports or weakens
+ or −	Somewhat supports or weakens
0	No effect

Any relevant evidence receives a single plus, minus, or zero to register the evidence as relevant and to indicate a decreased or increased potential for confounding (see Table B-1). The strength of evidence is considered next. Criteria for scoring the strength of evidence are presented below for the common types. They were developed for transparency and consistency and are based on the best professional judgments. After strength, the other possible unit of weight is assigned depending on the type of evidence.

Table B-1. Relationships between qualities of evidence and scores for weighing evidence

Qualities of the evidence	Score, not to exceed three minus or three plus
Logical implications and relevance	+, 0, −
Strength	Increase score
Other qualities	Increase score

For co-occurrence (Evidence Types 1−4), strength or consistency of the association is the primary consideration. The primary measure of association is Spearman's correlation coefficients. For comparison to the potential confounders, the correlation coefficient for conductivity and number of ephemeropteran genera are −0.61 for the West Virginia (WV) data set and −0.72 for the EPA Region 3 data set, values in the upper end of the moderate range. Correlations, as measures of co-occurrence, can be scored as in Table B-2.

The scores in this appendix are based on conventional expectations for a confounder that is itself a cause. That is, a potential confounder—such as a metal by itself—might cause extirpation of invertebrate genera (independent combined action) or might act in combination with conductivity to extirpate invertebrate genera (additive or more than additive combined action). However, sometimes correlations are anomalous. For example, a potential confounder may actually decrease effects as when calcium reduces effects of metals. Such anomalous results require case-specific interpretation based on knowledge of mechanisms and characteristics of the ecosystems being analyzed.

Table B-2. Weighting co-occurrence using correlations for Evidence Types 1−2

Assessment	Strength	Score
Absent	$r \leq \|0.1\|$	− −
Weak	$\|0.1\| < r < \|0.25\|$	−
Moderate	$\|0.75\| \geq r \geq \|0.25\|$	+
High	$r > \|0.75\|$	+ +

Anomalous results may also result from violation of the expectation that a confounder should be correlated with both conductivity and the effect. If only one of the correlations is

observed, that result requires additional interpretation. If the potential confounder is correlated with the effect, but not with conductivity, the result may be due to chance or to a partitioning of causation in space. That is, they are independent because the confounder impairs communities at different locations than conductivity. This could occur if the potential confounder and conductivity have different sources. In any case, it is not a confounder of conductivity.

In the contingency tables (Evidence Type 3), the frequency of occurrence of any Ephemeroptera (i.e., of the failure to extirpate all ephemeropteran genera) is presented for combinations of high and low levels of conductivity and of the potential confounder. If the frequency of occurrence is much lower when the potential confounder is present at high levels, this is supporting evidence for confounding. Note that the goal here is not to determine the effects of exceeding a criterion or other benchmark. Rather the goal is to clarify the co-occurrence of conductivity, confounders, and effects by determining the frequency of effects at each possible combination of extremely high and low levels of conductivity and the potential confounder. It is expected that, if a variable is indeed a confounder, its influence on the occurrence of effects would be seen at an extreme level. This use of contingency tables could reveal influences of confounders that are obscured when the entire ranges of data are correlated by, for example, a step function or other discontinuity in the relationship. Therefore, clearly high and low levels of conductivity and the potential confounder are used in contingency tables.

When scoring evidence from contingency tables, a potential confounder gets a plus score if its presence at a high level reduces the probability of occurrence by more than 25% and a minus score if it does not (see Table B-3). It gets a double plus score if its presence at a high level reduces the probability of occurrence by more than 75% and a double minus score if it raises it by less than 10%. Any decrease in effects at high levels of a potential confounder is anomalous and is treated as strong negative evidence.

Table B-3. Weighting co-occurrence for Evidence Type 3 using contingency tables

Assessment	Strength	Score
High levels of a confounder should increase the probability that a site lacks Ephemeroptera at low conductivity, and low levels of the confounder should decrease the effect at high conductivities	Increased effect >25%	+ for co-occurrence
	Increased effect >75%	+ + for co-occurrence and strength
	Increased effect <25%	− for co-occurrence
	Increased effect <10% or decreased effect	− − for co-occurrence and strength

The evidence concerning sufficiency of the confounder (Evidence Types 5−8) is diverse. Only Evidence Type 6 was sufficiently common and consistent to develop scoring criteria. For Evidence Type 6, the primary consideration is the degree of departure of the correlation in the truncated data set from the correlation of conductivity and Ephemeroptera in the full data set (see Table B-4). However, no more than one negative score was given if less than 10% of the data were removed.

Table B-4. Weighting sufficiency for Evidence Type 6: alteration of the correlation of conductivity with the number of ephemeropteran genera after removal of elevated levels of a confounder

Assessment	Strength	Score
Removal of elevated levels of a confounder should change the correlation coefficient	Coefficients decrease by <10% ($0.55 < r$ for WV data)	− − for a lack of change in effect with removal of confounder
	Coefficients decrease by <20% ($0.49 \leq r$ for WV data)	− for a small change in effect with removal of confounder
	Coefficients decrease by >20% ($0.49 > r$ for WV data)	+ for a strong change in effect with removal of confounder
	Coefficients increase	− − because removal of a true confounder should decrease the effect of conductivity

For alteration, the primary consideration is the degree of specificity of the effects of the confounder relative to those of the salts. This type of evidence is rare and is scored ad hoc when it occurs. Additional considerations that may result in a higher score are presented in Table B-5.

The primary data source for evidence of confounding is the Watershed Analysis Data Base (WABbase), which was used to derive the benchmark. Except where indicated, reported results are derived from those data, which are referred to as the West Virginia data. However, where possible and appropriate, the EPA Region 3 data set from West Virginia samples (referred to as the EPA data set) is used for independent corroboration. The EPA data set is much smaller and often does not have enough extreme values of the potential confounder to calculate reliable contingency tables or regressions of censored data.

Table B-5. Considerations used to weight the evidence concerning the influence of potentially confounding variables

Quality of evidence	Descriptor
Logical implication	Negative or positive
Directness of cause	Proximate cause, sources, or intermediate causal connections
Specificity	Effect attributable to only one cause or to multiple causes
Relevance to effect	From the case or from other similar situations
Nature of the association	Quantitative or qualitative
Strength of association	Strong relationships and large range or weak relationships and small range
Consistency of information	All consistent or some inconsistencies
Quantity of information	Many data or few data
Quality of information	Good study or poor study

Source: Cormier et al. (2010).

B.3. WEIGHING

After the individual pieces of evidence have been weighted, the body of evidence for a potential confounder is weighed based primarily on the consistency of the evidence and secondarily on the strength of the pieces of evidence (see Table B-6). The body of evidence—rather than any one piece of evidence—determines how strongly these potential confounders might affect the model.

B.4. POTENTIAL CONFOUNDERS

Potential confounders were chosen because they were believed to be associated with mountaintop mining, valley fills, or other sources of salts or because of suggestions from reviewer or public comments. Each of the discussions in this section begins with a statement of the reason that the potential confounder was chosen for evaluation.

Table B-6. Weighing confidence in the body of evidence for a potential confounder

Assessment	Score	Body of evidence	Action
Very confident	− − −	All minus, some strongly negative evidence	No treatment for confounding
Moderately confident	− −	All minus, no strongly negative evidence	No treatment for confounding
Reasonably confident	−	Majority minus	No treatment for confounding
Undetermined	0	Approximately equal positive and negative, ambiguous evidence, or low quality evidence	Additional study advised
Potential confounding	+	Majority plus	Correction for confounding may be advised

B.4.1. Habitat Quality

Stream habitat may be modified by physical disturbance, changes in flow or increased sediment loads in reaches that receive high conductivity effluents. Habitat quality was represented by a qualitative index, the Rapid Bioassessment Protocol Habitat Evaluation (RBP) derived by the WVDEP, which increases as habitat quality increases. Component metrics were not used because they were less correlated with Ephemeroptera than the index.

Habitat quality was analyzed as part of groups of variables that were judged a priori to be more likely than others to have combined effects. Therefore, sites at which RBP and pH were low and fecal coliform count was high were removed to determine whether the 5^{th} centile hazardous concentration (HC_{05}) was affected (see Figure B-1). Similarly, RBP was used with fecal coliform count and temperature in a multiple linear regression with conductivity (see Table B-7).

The body of evidence was mixed. Habitat scores were moderately correlated with both conductivity and biological response, which indicates a potential for confounding. However, removal of poor habitat had little effect on the correlation of conductivity with Ephemeroptera or on the derivation of the HC_{05} for conductivity (see Table B-7 and Figure B-1). Habitat score had a very slight effect on the intercept and the slope for conductivity in a multiple regression (see Table B-7). In addition, Ephemeroptera occur even when habitat is poor (see Table B-8). The weight of the scored body of evidence indicated habitat was not a confounder (see Table B-9).

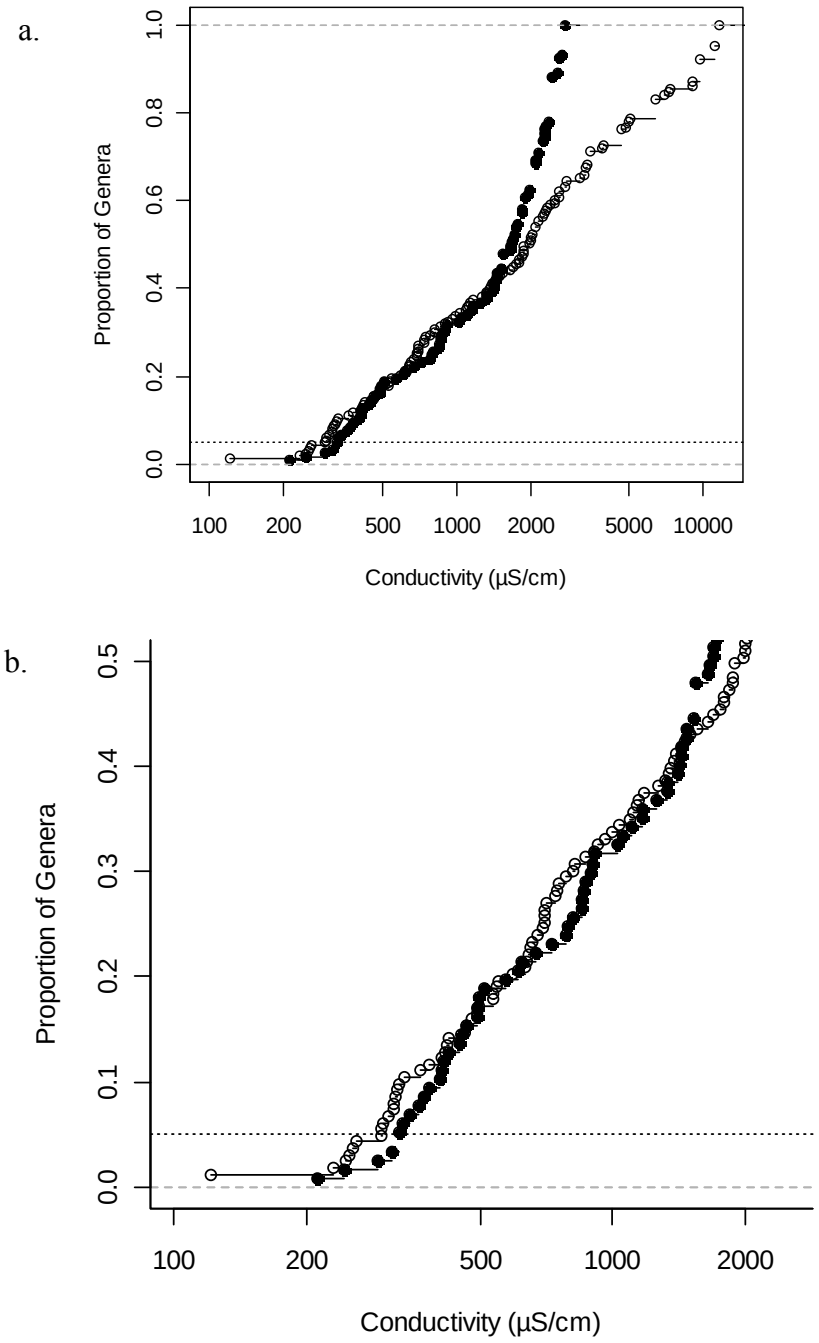


Figure B-1. Species sensitivity distribution for all year, pH >6 and all sites (open circles) and for sites with pH ≥6, Rapid Bioassessment Protocol score ≥135 and fecal coliform ≤400 colonies/100 mL (closed circles). (a) Uncensored with 163 genera and censored dataset with 117 genera. (b) Only the lower half of the SSD is shown to better discriminate the points in the left side of the full distribution. Habitat disturbance and organic enrichment have little influence; the HC_{05} for the constrained data set is 326 µS/cm based on 117 genera. The upper and lower confidence bounds on that value are 229 µS/cm and 343 µS/cm, respectively.

Table B-7. An output table for two linear regression models. The first is the simple model predicting ephemeropteran genera from conductivity. The second is a multivariate model with the additional covariates RBP score, temperature, and fecal coliform count. These variables were chosen a priori as likely confounders that could co-occur and have combined effects.

Parameter	Estimate	Standard error
Univariate model		
Intercept	3.65	0.055
Conductivity slope	−0.93	0.024
Multivariate model		
Intercept	3.39	0.11
Conductivity slope	−0.92	0.029
RBP slope	0.0014	0.0005
Temperature slope	0.0068	0.0026
Fecal coliform slope	0.037	0.012

Table B-8. Number and percent of sites with high and low quality habitat and high and low conductivity with Ephemeroptera in streams (pH >6)

	Conductivity <200 µS/cm	Conductivity >1,500 µS/cm
Habitat score <115	140/142 (99%)	12/31 (39%)
Habitat score ≥140	373/375 (99%)	13/22 (59%)

Table B-9. Evidence and weight for confounding by habitat quality

Type	Score	Evidence
1. Correlation of cause and confounder	+	RBP score was barely moderately correlated with conductivity, ($r = -0.25$, $n = 2{,}192$).
2. Correlation of effect and confounder	+	RBP score was barely moderately correlated with the number of ephemeropteran genera ($r = 0.26$, $n = 2{,}192$).
3. Contingency of high level of cause and confounder	−	In a contingency table (see Table B-8), Ephemeroptera are present at 99% of sites with low conductivity (<200 µS/cm) even when habitat is poor (<115). However, with high conductivity, Ephemeroptera are present at only about half of sites regardless of habitat.
6. Removal of confounder	−	When sites with moderate to poor habitat (an RBP score <140) were removed from the analysis, conductivity is a little less negatively correlated with the number of Ephemeroptera ($r = -0.55$, $n = 747$).
	− −	The SSD and HC_{05} are very similar when the XC_{95} values were calculated with a subset of the data set with sites removed with pH of <6, RBP score <135, and fecal coliform >400 colonies/100 mL (see Figure B-1).
7. Multivariate statistics	− −	Habitat quality, temperature and fecal coliform together had essentially no effect on the slope in multiple regression and the slope for RBP score is particularly small (see Table B-7).
Weight of evidence	−	Reasonably confident. The correlations are marginal; RBP explains only 6.7% of the variance in ephemeropteran occurrence, based on r^2. However, the contingency table gives relatively strong negative evidence (Ephemeroptera occur even when habitat is poor), and elimination of poor habitat (along with high coliform counts) has almost no effect on the SSD or HC_{05} (see Figure B-1). Habitat has very little effect in the multiple regression. Therefore, we did not correct for habitat, but more detailed habitat studies could be worthwhile.

SSD = species sensitivity distribution.

B.4.2. Organic Enrichment

Sources of organic enrichment such as domestic sewage and animal wastes are also sources of salts that contribute to conductivity. Fecal coliform counts are an indicator of organic enrichment and the presence of sources that may contain other toxicants such as household waste. The evidence is mixed, but, overall, the evidence against significant confounding associated with fecal coliform counts was much stronger than the supporting evidence (see Tables B-7, B-10, and B-11).

	Conductivity <200 µS/cm	**Conductivity >1,500 µS/cm**
Coliform <400 colonies/100 mL	610/613 (99%)	30/69 (43%)
Coliform >400 colonies/100 mL	184/187 (98%)	14/34 (41%)

Table B-11. Evidence and weights for confounding by organic enrichment

Type	**Score**	**Evidence**
1. Correlation of cause and confounder	+	Fecal coliform counts were barely moderately correlated with conductivity (r = 0.26, n = 2,040).
2. Correlation of effect and confounder	+	Coliform counts were barely moderately correlated with the number of ephemeropteran genera (r = −0.25, n = 2.040).
3. Contingency of high level of cause and confounder	− −	In a contingency table (see Table B-10), the presence of high coliform counts did not change the probability of finding Ephemeroptera at either high or low conductivity.
6. Removal of confounder	− −	When samples >400 colonies/100 mL were removed from the analysis, the correlation of conductivity with Ephemeroptera barely changed (r = −0.61, n = 1,364).
	− −	The species sensitivity distribution (SSD) and HC_{05} are very similar to those used in the benchmark, when calculated from subset of the data with sites removed with pH of <6, RBP score <135, and fecal coliform >400 colonies/100 mL (see Figure B-1).
7. Multivariate statistics	− −	Habitat quality, temperature and fecal coliform together had essentially no effect on the slope for conductivity in multiple regression (see Table B-7).
Weight of evidence	−	Reasonably confident: the correlations producing the two positive scores were exactly on the margin, and negative evidence was strong. No treatment for confounding.

B.4.3. Nutrients

Nitrogen and phosphorus may come from sewage and animal wastes or from fertilizers used in agriculture or mine reclamation. Because neither nutrient was correlated with conductivity or Ephemeroptera, effects could not be confounded by nutrients when conductivity increased (see Table B-12).

Table B-12. Evidence and weights for confounding by nutrients

Type	Score	Evidence
1. Correlation of cause and confounder	− −	Conductivity was uncorrelated with nitrate and nitrite in the WV data set (r = 0.07, n = 1,182) and moderately correlated in the EPA data set (r = 0.33, n = 39).
	− −	Conductivity was uncorrelated with total phosphorus in the WV data set (r = 0.04, n = 1,185) and the EPA data set (r = 0.03, n = 45).
2. Correlation of effect and confounder	−	Ephemeroptera was uncorrelated with nitrate and nitrite in the WV data set (r = −0.04, n = 1,182) and barely moderately correlated in the EPA data set (r = −0.26, n = 39).
	− −	Ephemeroptera was uncorrelated with total phosphorous (r = 0.001, n = 1,185) and the EPA data set (r = 0.06, n = 45).
3. Contingency of high level of cause and confounder	NA	Contingency table analyses were not used because extreme nutrient levels were rare at high conductivities.
6. Removal of confounder	−	When samples with nitrate plus nitrite >0.6 mg/L were removed from the analysis, the correlation of conductivity with the number of Ephemeroptera was little changed (r = −0.54, n = 999).
	−	When samples with total phosphorus >0.04 mg/L were removed from the analysis, the correlation of conductivity with the number of Ephemeroptera was little changed (r = −0.56, n = 998).
Weight of evidence	− − −	Very confident: all negative, some strongly negative. No treatment for confounding.

NA = not applicable.

B.4.4. Deposited Sediment

Mining and other activities that result in crushing and exposing rocks are sources of salts and potentially of silt that may affect stream organisms. A qualitative measure of embeddedness (WABase embeddedness score) was evaluated by contingency table and by correlation (see Table B-13 and B-14). No evidence supported embeddedness as a confounder (see Table B-14).

Table B-13. Number of sites with high and low embeddedness scores and high and low conductivity with Ephemeroptera present in streams (pH >6)

	Conductivity <200 µS/cm	Conductivity >1,500 µS/cm
Embeddedness score <7	42/44 (95%)	7/16 (44%)
Embeddedness score >15	210/211 (99%)	6/15 (40%)

Table B-14. Evidence and weights for confounding by deposited sediment

Type	Score	Evidence
1. Correlation of cause and confounder	−	The WABbase embeddedness score is weakly correlated with conductivity ($r = -0.18$, $n = 2{,}197$).
2. Correlation of effect and confounder	−	The WABbase embeddedness score is weakly correlated with Ephemeroptera ($r = 0.22$, $n = 2{,}197$).
3. Contingency of high level of cause and confounder	− −	In a contingency table (see Table B-13), high embeddedness (score >15) has little effect at either high or low conductivity.
6. Removal of confounder	− −	When samples with an embeddedness score <13 are removed from the analysis, the correlation of conductivity with the number of Ephemeroptera was virtually unchanged ($r = -0.62$, $n = 1{,}088$).
Weight of evidence	− − −	Very confident: all negative, some strongly. No treatment for confounding.

B.4.5. High pH

The dissolution of limestone and dolomite increases as unweathered surface area of rock increases. Waters draining crushed limestone and dolomite contain HCO_3^-, which contributes to higher pH and alkalinity. The HCO_3^- that raises the pH is also a major anion moiety that contributes to conductivity. Hence, pH directly reflects a major constituent of conductivity (HCO_3^-), so it could not be a conventional confounder. In addition, salts influence hydrogen ion activity—which is measured as pH. In any case, available evidence indicates that the variance in pH has little effect on the derivation of the HC_{05} for conductivity in waters above pH 7 (see Tables B-15 and B-16).

B.4.6. Low pH

Because low pH from acid mine drainage is known to be an important cause of impairment where it occurs and was judged a priori to be a potentially important environmental variable. That preconception was supported by the evidence summarized here (see Table B-17).

Therefore, sites with pH <6 were not used to calculate the XC values. However, Table B-15 suggests that even below pH 4.5, conductivity is more important than acidity to the occurrence of Ephemeroptera (see Tables B-15 and B-17). In sum, although the benchmark applies to waters with neutral or basic pH, high conductivity appears to also cause effects at low pH.

Table B-15. Number of sites with high and low conductivity with high and low levels of pH with Ephemeroptera present

	Conductivity <200 µS/cm	Conductivity >1,500 µS/cm
pH <4.5	16/19 (84%)	0/14 (0%)
pH >8.5	3/3 (100%)	4/8 (50%)

Table B-16. Evidence and weights for confounding by high pH

Type	Score	Evidence
1. Correlation of cause and confounder	0	Conductivity was moderately correlated with pH between 7 and 9 in the WV data set (r = 0.45, n = 1,900) and weakly correlated in the EPA data set (r = 0.14, n = 45).
2. Correlation of effect and confounder	−	High pH was weakly correlated with Ephemeroptera in the WV data set (r = −0.19, n = 1,906) and in the EPA data set (r = −0.10, n = 45).
3. Contingency of high level of cause and confounder	−	In a contingency table (see Table B-15), high pH at high conductivities has the same frequency of Ephemeroptera as high conductivity without elevated levels of another variable in other contingency tables (approximately 50%).
5. Levels of confounder known to cause effects	−	EPA (1976) Water Quality Standards indicate that water with pH 6.5−9 is protective of freshwater fish and nearly all data were within that range.
	−	Tests of the mayfly *Isonychia bicolor* found sublethal effects at pH 10 and lethality at pH 11 (Peters et al., 1985).
6. Removal of confounder shows it is important	−	When samples with pH >8.5 are removed from the analysis, the correlation of conductivity with the number of Ephemeroptera was unchanged (r = −0.62, n = 2,151). However, this evidence is weak because relatively few sites were removed.
8. Potential confounding evaluated by frequency	−	The number of sites with a pH >8.5 is a very small proportion of the sample (<2.5%), so high pH is unlikely to influence the conductivity relationship.
Weight of evidence	−	Reasonably confident: majority negative. No treatment for confounding.

Table B-17. Evidence and weights for confounding by low pH

Type	Score	Evidence
1. Correlation of cause and confounder	+	Conductivity was moderately correlated with pH <6 ($r = -0.48$, $n = 145$).
2. Correlation of effect and confounder	+	Low pH was moderately correlated with Ephemeroptera ($r = 0.46$, $n = 145$).
3. Contingency of high level of cause and confounder	−	Even at low pH some low conductivity streams support some Ephemeroptera but not at high conductivities (see Table B-15).
5. Levels of confounder known to cause effects	+	Hatching success of the mayfly *Habrophlebia vibrans* was reduced a pH of 5.0 and lower (Rowe et al., 1988).
	−	WVSCI was not reduced at pH 4−6 unless aluminum was elevated in the Clear Fork, WV, study (Gerritson et al., 2010).
Weight of evidence	+	Potential confounding: majority positive. Correction for confounding was preformed.

B.4.7. Selenium

Selenium (Se) is a potential confounder because it is commonly associated with coal, and elevated levels have been reported in the region, but the evidence does not support confounding (see Table B-18). No correlations were found between selenium and Ephemeroptera or between selenium and conductivity in the West Virginia data set or in the EPA Region 3 data set. This result is unreliable because most of the selenium values were detection limits, and many of the detection limits were relatively high, even equaling the water quality criterion of 5.0 µg/L. In addition, there were too few high selenium concentrations in the West Virginia data to perform a contingency table analysis. For these reasons, correlational evidence of confounding was ambiguous.

Evidence of the sufficiency of observed selenium levels to cause extirpation of stream macroinvertebrates is weakly negative. The National Ambient Water Quality Criterion (5 µg/L) is irrelevant because it is based on more sensitive vertebrates (U.S. EPA, 2004). Field and laboratory studies have found invertebrates to be relatively insensitive and unaffected at levels observed in WV streams (Lemly, 1993; Chapman et al., 2010). In outdoor artificial streams dosed with selenium, insects were less sensitive than fish, crustaceans, and oligochaetes; baetid mayfly nymphs (*Baetis, Callibaetis*), damselfly nymphs (*Enallagma*), and chironomid larvae were not statistically significantly reduced—even at 30 µg/L (Swift, 2002). Relatively few invertebrate species have been tested and highly sensitive species may be identified in the future

(DeBruyn and Chapman, 2007), but the available toxicological evidence does not indicate that selenium confounds the relationship between conductivity and invertebrate extirpation.

The effects of removing high selenium on the conductivity relationship (Evidence Type 6) were addressed using the West Virginia data set. When data from streams with selenium concentrations above the water quality criterion (5 µg/L) were removed, the linear correlation coefficient for number of ephemeropteran genera and log conductivity is barely changed ($r = -0.56$, $n = 339$) relative to the full data set. When the same analysis was performed with the EPA data set, the correlation was actually greater than that for the full data set ($r = -0.84$, $n = 32$) (see Figure B-2), which is contrary to expectations for a confounder. This result indicates that the conductivity relationship is not confounded by toxic effects of selenium.

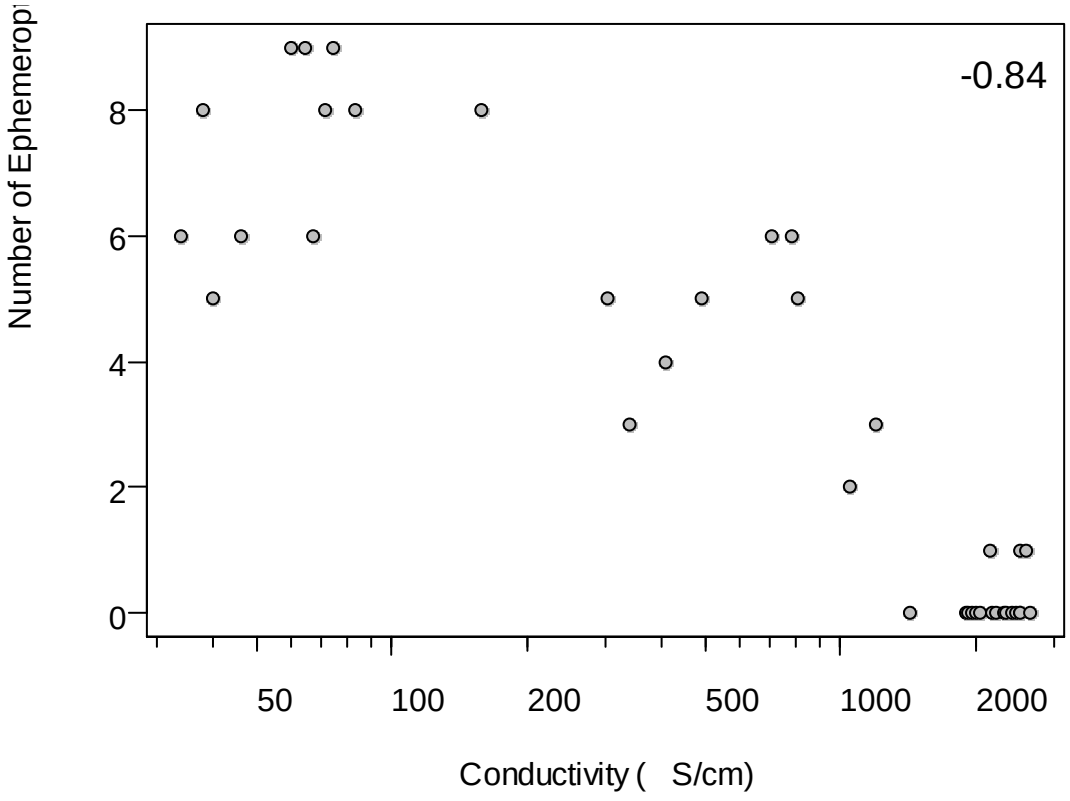


Figure B-2. Spearman's correlation coefficient and scatterplot between the number of ephemeropteran genera and conductivity for 32 sites with low selenium concentrations (<5 µg/L). Data from the EPA Region 3 data set.

Table B-18. Evidence and weights for confounding by selenium

Type	Score	Evidence
1. Correlation of cause and confounder	0	Conductivity was not correlated with total selenium in the WV data set (r = 0.09, n = 501) and in the EPA data set (r = −0.07, n = 46), but the evidence is ambiguous due to poor selenium data.
2. Correlation of effect and confounder	0	Ephemeroptera were not correlated with total selenium in the WV data set (r = −0.04, n = 501) and in the EPA data set (r = −0.07, n = 46), but the evidence is ambiguous due to poor selenium data.
5. Levels of confounder known to cause effects	−	In the most relevant toxicity test, effects on insects in an artificial stream over an exposure of >2 years, occurred at >0.030 mg/L (Swift, 2002). The 90th centiles for dissolved and total selenium were (0.003 and 0.005 mg/L).
6. Removal of confounder shows it is important	−	After removing high selenium sites (≥5 µg/L), the correlation of Ephemeroptera with conductivity is barely changed (r = −0.56, n = 339) relative to the full data set, but the evidence is not strong because few sites have high selenium. The same analysis performed with the EPA data set also found no reduction in correlation (Figure B-2).
9. Specific effects of the confounder	− −	Selenium affects fish more than invertebrates and, in Swift (2002), crustaceans and oligochaetes more than insects, which is not the pattern seen in the streams.
	− −	Selenium causes characteristic deformities in fish, which have not been seen in the streams.
	− −	Selenium effects occur primarily in top predators, not herbivores and detritivores such as the Ephemeroptera.
	− −	Selenium at ambient concentrations causes effects in lentic systems but not lotic systems such as the streams sampled in WV. Deformities typical of selenium have been found in a reservoir in the region but not in streams (WVDEP, 2010).
Weight of evidence	−	Reasonably confident: majority negative. No treatment for confounding.

Consideration of the specific effects of selenium (Evidence Type 9) suggests that it is not an important contributor to the impairment. First, the most sensitive organisms to aqueous selenium are fish and other oviparous vertebrates (Chapman et al., 2010) but, in this case, relatively selenium-insensitive insects are most affected. Second, selenium causes characteristic deformities in fish, which have not been reported in WV streams. Third, the effects of selenium

at low concentrations are seen in lentic ecosystems (lakes, reservoirs, ponds, wetlands)—not in streams like those from which the conductivity relationship and benchmark were derived (Chapman et al., 2010). Finally, because selenium is biomagnified, it primarily affects top predators not the herbivores and detritivores that are affected in this case. This specificity is supported by the fact that, in the region, the only reported effects of selenium are greatly elevated body burdens and associated deformities in a top predator fish (largemouth bass) in a lentic system (Upper Mud River Reservoir) (WVDEP, 2009, 2010).

The weight of evidence does not support confounding by selenium, so no action was taken to adjust the dataset or analysis. However, because existing selenium data are poor, the occurrence of selenium in central Appalachian streams should be investigated further.

B.4.8. Temperature

Elevated temperature may occur with elevated conductivity if the sources of salts are associated with reduced stream shading or if saline effluents are warmed. In an evaluation using contingency tables, Ephemeroptera were present at 99–100% of sites at low conductivity at both high and low temperature (see Table B-19). However, the differences between low and high temperature are not large and that in itself suggests that temperature would not be a confounder (a variant of Evidence Type 5). Correlations of temperature with conductivity are inconsistent (see Table B-20). More importantly, elevated temperature does not appear to be associated with the loss of Ephemeroptera and the relationship of conductivity to Ephemeroptera is not influenced by elevated temperatures.

Table B-19. Number of sites with high and low temperatures and high and low conductivity with Ephemeroptera present in streams (pH >6)

	Conductivity <200 µS/cm	**Conductivity >1,500 µS/cm**
Temperature <17°C	468/474 (99%)	9/27 (33%)
Temperature >22°C	78/78 (100%)	24/43 (56%)

Table B-20. Evidence and weights for confounding by temperature

Type	Score	Evidence
1. Correlation of cause and confounder	0	Temperature was moderately correlated with conductivity year-round in the WV data set (r = 0.39, n = 2,216) but weakly correlated in the EPA data set (r = 0.17, n = 46).
2. Correlation of effect and confounder	−	Temperature was weakly correlated with Ephemeroptera year round in the WV data set (r = −0.22, n = 2,216) and uncorrelated in the EPA data set (r = −0.06, n = 46)
3. Contingency of high level of cause and confounder	− − −	Ephemeroptera were present at 99−100% of sites at low conductivity at both high and low temperature. In the high conductivity categories, Ephemeroptera occurred in more sites with elevated temperatures (see Table B-19), which is contrary to expectations, if temperature were contributing to the impairment.
5. Levels of confounder known to cause effects	−	Temperature limits are highly taxon specific but temperatures rarely exceeded the WV limits for reference sites (<30.6°C May−November and <22.8°C December−April) and, therefore, are not likely to cause extirpation.
6. Removal of confounder shows it is important	− −	When high temperatures (>22°C) were deleted, the correlation of conductivity and Ephemeroptera was unchanged (r = −0.61, n = 1,787).
7. Multivariate statistics	− −	Habitat quality, temperature and fecal coliform together had essentially no effect on the slope in multiple regression (see Table B-7).
Weight of evidence	− −	Moderately confident: none positive, some strongly negative. No treatment for confounding.

B.4.9. Lack of Headwaters

The loss of headwaters due to mining and valley fill eliminates a source of recolonization for downstream reaches. Hypothetically, this could result in extirpation of invertebrates if the sampled sites are sink habitats that must be recolonized by headwater source habitats. This is plausible in stream reaches immediately below valley fills. However, where there are other headwaters on tributaries above the sampling site, they serve as alternative sources for recolonization. No regional data are available to address this issue. However, examination of individual watersheds shows that many if not most of the sampled sites have at least one upstream intact headwater. Two examples are presented here.

Ballard Fork, a tributary to the Mud River in West Virginia, is downstream of several valley fills but has unmined tributaries upstream such as Spring Branch (see Figures B-3, B-4, and B-5). Conductivity in Spring Branch measured <44−66 µS/cm. Conductivity in Ballard Fork was 464−2,300 µS/cm. In Spring Branch, the benthic invertebrate assemblages in the springs of 1999, 2000, and 2006 had 6−8 genera of Ephemeroptera representing 29−45% of the sample. In contrast, on the same dates Ballard Fork had 1−3 genera of Ephemeroptera representing only 2−4% of the sample and those may be immigrant specimens. Hence, even when a source of recolonization was available from Spring Branch, ephemeropteran genera were extirpated in Ballard Fork where conductivity was elevated. Also, habitat quality (total RBP habitat score), embeddedness, and pH are not related to biological quality, so they are not confounders in these streams (see Table B-21).

In the Twentymile Creek watershed, the most upstream catchment above river kilometer (RKm) 44 is a small headwater that is 99% forested. Between RKm 44 and 13, the tributary catchments are heavily mined with valley fills. Below RKm 25 to the mouth, benthic invertebrate assemblages are depauperate. Two catchments that enter Twentymile Creek near RKm 17 and 14 are 100% forested with diverse benthic invertebrate assemblages. Nevertheless, at RKm 12, the benthic assemblage in Twentymile Creek remains depressed.

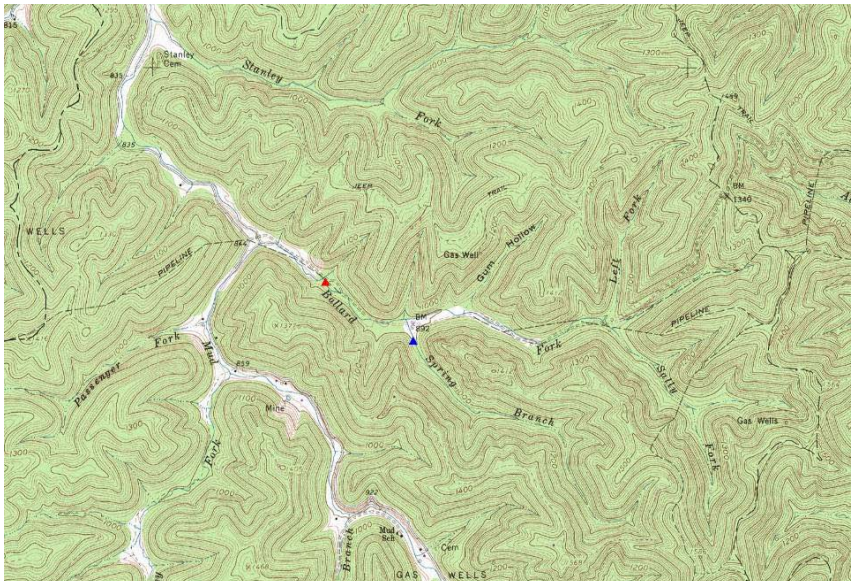


Figure B-3. Topographical map of Spring Branch (blue triangle) and Ballard Fork (red triangle) sampling stations.



Figure B-4. Aerial imagery (June 13, 2007) with superimposed sampling locations of Spring Branch (turquoise square) and Ballard Fork (yellow square). Mined land drains into Ballard Fork (upper section of image) and forested land drains into Spring Branch (lower right quadrant). Two valley fills indicated by white arrows as examples.

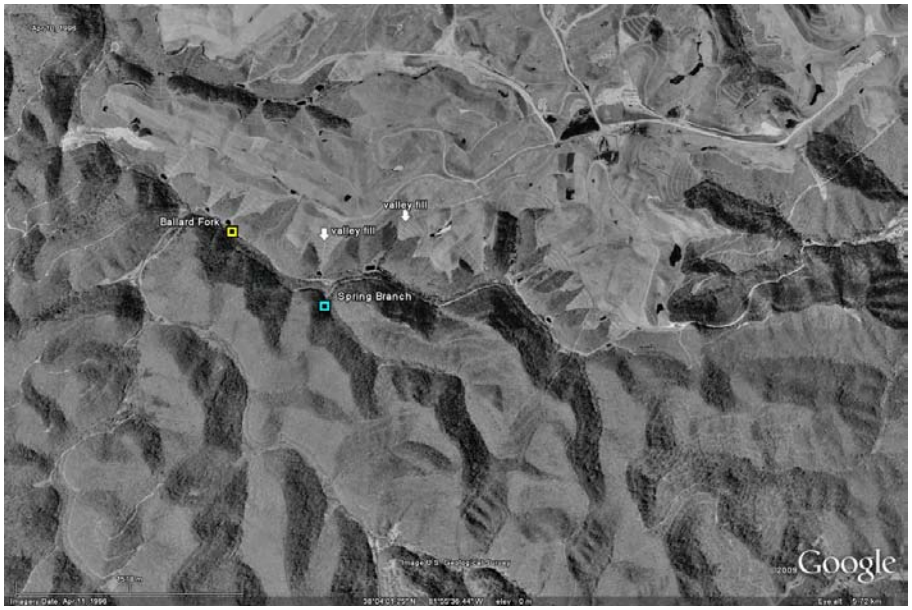


Figure B-5. Aerial imagery (April 10, 1996) with superimposed sampling locations of spring branch (turquoise square) and Ballard Fork (yellow square). Same area as Figure 3. The many upstream valley fills in Ballard Fork are easily seen.

Table B-21. Comparison of low conductivity Spring Branch with high conductivity Ballard Fork

Stream name	Date	Embed.	Total RBP score	pH	µS/cm	# E	% E	Total count
Spring Branch	5/9/2006	16	149	7.7	66	8	29.27	205
Spring Branch	4/18/2000	16	163	7.5	44	6	44.76	143
Spring Branch	4/20/1999			7.7	51	8	34.72	337
Ballard Fork	5/9/2006	14	149	8.1	1,195	3	2.96	203
Ballard Fork	4/18/2000	12	148	7.1	464	1	2.08	48
Ballard Fork	1/25/2000			7.9	1,050	0	0	52
Ballard Fork	7/26/1999			8.2	2,300	0	0	88
Ballard Fork	4/20/1999			8.1	1,201	3	4.12	291

Embed. = embeddedness score from RBP; RBP = Rapid Bioassessment Protocol Habitat Evaluation; # E = Number of ephemeropteran genera; % E = percent of ephemeropteran individuals in the sample; Total count = count of all individuals of all taxa.

Source: data from U.S. EPA mountaintop mining studies (Green et al., 2000; Pond et al., 2008).

Downstream from RKm 12, there are mixed mining and forest land uses. Near RKm 2 there are legacy mining and urban land uses (see Table B-22). WVSCI scores, number of ephemeropteran families and number of ephemeropteran, plecopteran, and trichopteran (EPT) families were low when conductivity was high regardless of the condition of catchments that provided sources of benthic macroinvertebrates including salt-sensitive genera.

In these two examples, the evidence indicates that the reduction in ephemeropteran genera or EPT is not caused by a lack of sources of recolonization from headwaters. This is not to say that recolonization is never an issue. The sources of salts in this region are primarily chronic and localized, so lack of recolonization is unlikely to confound their effects. However, if an episodic agent caused the loss of aquatic organisms (e.g., drought or forest treatment with insecticides), sources of recolonization could be important.

Table B-22. Twentymile Creek sampling locations, conductivity, habitat score, number of EPT taxa, and WVSCI scores

Year	River kilometer	Tributary catchment land use[a]	Max reported conductivity (µS/cm)	RBP habitat score	# E	# EPT	WVSCI
2003	44.6	Forested	44	148	4	15	90.72
2004	44.6	Forested	37				–
1998	25.1	Mined	805	155	3	7	67.62
2003	25.1	Mined	2,087	153	1	5	58.45
2003	11.9	Mixed Forest and Mine	1,702	157	2	7	64.74
2004	11.9	Mixed Forest and Mine	1,282	–	–	–	–
2003	1.8	Mixed Forest, Mine, & Urban	987	–	–	–	–
2004	1.8	Mixed Forest, Mine, & Urban	1,138	–	–	–	–
2003	0.5	Mixed Forest, Mine, & Urban	845	146	2	6	66.73
2004	0.5	Mixed Forest, Mine, & Urban	836	–	–	–	–
1998	0	Mixed Forest, Mine, & Urban	590	131	3	8	65.94

[a]Land use refers to catchment land use of tributaries upstream from the sampled sites in Twentymile Creek.

E families = Number of ephemeroptera families; #EPT = ephemeropteran, plecopteran, and trichopteran families; WVSCI = West Virginia Stream Condition Index.

Source: data from WABbase.

B.4.10. Catchment Area

Larger streams tend to have more moderate chemical properties than small streams because they receive waters from more sources, both natural and anthropogenic. Consequently, extreme values, in this case both low and high conductivity, tend to occur less frequently in large streams. One of the initial data filters for this analysis was to exclude streams larger than 155 km^2 (or 60 mi^2). Small streams are numerically more abundant than large streams and the inclusion of large streams might introduce extraneous variance. This raises the issue whether

stream size is a potential confounder and whether the results from small streams might be extrapolated to larger streams. That is, do the same effects of conductivity occur in larger streams as were found in the detailed analysis of smaller streams? We examined these issues by analyzing the influence of stream size (as catchment area) on the effects of conductivity and on the occurrence of Ephemeroptera.

We categorized streams by catchment area into three groups: small catchments less than 6 mi^2 (15.5 km^2), medium catchments of 6 to 60 mi^2 (15.5 km^2 to 155 km^2), and large catchments greater than 60 mi^2 (155 km^2). In all three stream size categories, if conductivity was <200 µS/cm, 99% or more of all streams had Ephemeroptera, but if conductivity was above 1,500 µS/cm, fewer streams had Ephemeroptera (see Table B-23). The number of Ephemeroptera taxa declines with increasing conductivity in all streams with measured catchment areas, independent of classification of catchment area ($r = -0.59$). Correlation of log conductivity with log catchment area is weak (see Table B-24).

The weight of evidence for confounding by catchment area (see Table B-24) is uniformly negative, so we conclude that catchment area has little or no effect on invertebrate response to conductivity.

Table B-23. Number and percent of streams with Ephemeroptera present: small, medium and large streams and low and high conductivity (pH >6)

	Conductivity <200 µS/cm	**Conductivity >1,500 µS/cm**
Small streams (<15.5 km^2)	302/303 (100%)	6/15 40%)
Medium streams (≥15.5 km^2 and ≤155 km^2)	118/119 (99%)	10/14 (71%)
Large streams (>155 km^2)	37/37 (100%)	1/2 (50%)

Table B-24. Evidence and weights for confounding by catchment area

Type	Score	Evidence
1. Correlation of cause and confounder	−	Log catchment area was very weakly correlated with log conductivity (r = 0.18, n = 926).
2. Correlation of effect and confounder	− −	Log catchment area was not correlated with the number of ephemeropteran genera (r = −0.009, n = 926).
3. Contingency of high level of cause and confounder	−	In a contingency table (see Table B-23), catchment area did not affect the probability of finding Ephemeroptera at low conductivity. Medium size somewhat increased the probability of occurrence at high conductivity.
6. Removal of confounder	− −	When large streams were removed, the correlation of conductivity and number of ephemeropteran genera was barely changed (r = −0.60, n = 837).
Weight of evidence	− − −	Very confident: all negative, some strongly negative. No treatment for confounding.

B.4.11. Ponds

The effluents from most valley fills flow into settling ponds, and it has been suggested that those ponds are the actual cause of downstream community impairments. This issue was addressed using the EPA Region 3 data set because it identifies the presence of ponds. When data from only streams with ponds are used (i.e., the occurrence of ponds is removed as a variable—Evidence Type 4), the correlation coefficient for number of ephemeropteran genera and log conductivity is r = −0.84 (see Figure B-6). This result is somewhat higher than those for the uncensored EPA Region 3 data set (r = −0.73), which is contrary to the expectation if ponds were the cause. This result clearly shows that the conductivity relationship is not a result of co-occurrence with ponds. In addition, when ponds are removed and the streams are reclaimed, conductivity remains high and the effects continue. For example, Venter's Branch and Jones Branch in Martin County, KY, were mined in the mid 1990s, and the ponds were removed. When the streams were sampled in 2009, conductivity was >2,000 µS/cm and no Ephemeroptera were found in either stream (Greg Pond, U.S. EPA, personal communication).

The weight of evidence for confounding from ponds is uniformly negative, so we conclude that the presences of ponds have little or no effect on invertebrate response to conductivity.

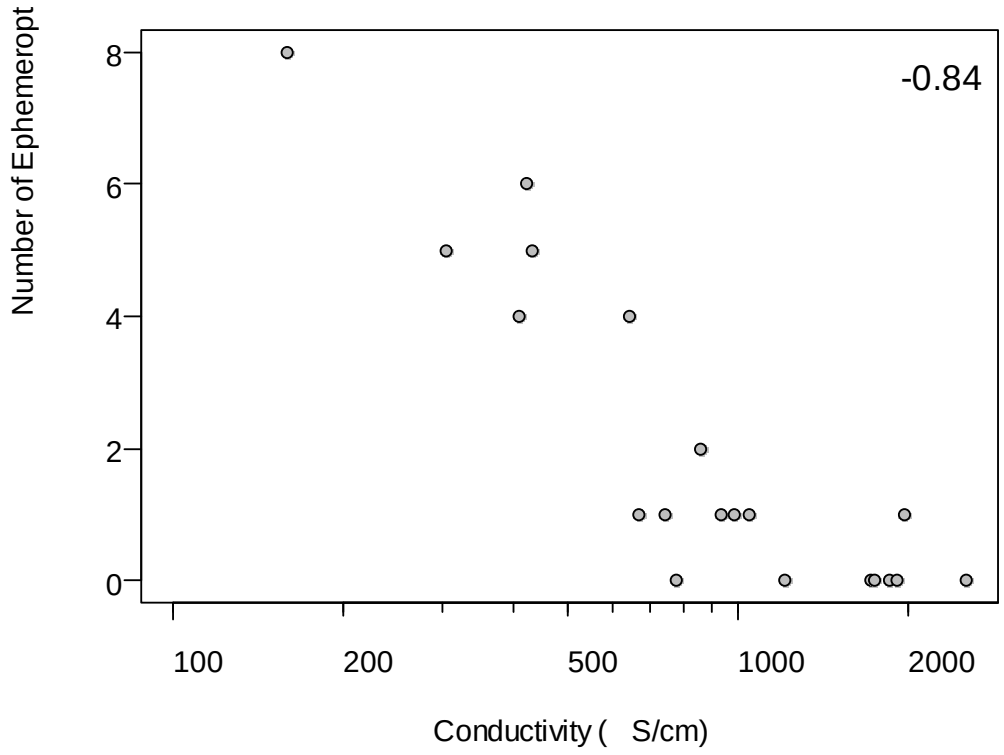


Figure B-6. Spearman's correlation coefficient and scatterplot between the number of ephemeropteran genera and conductivity for 20 sites below settling ponds for valley fills. Data from the EPA Region 3 data set.

B.4.12. Dissolved Oxygen

Dissolved oxygen (DO) is not expected to be a confounder because these relatively shallow and high gradient streams are generally well oxygenated, but reviewer comments suggested that DO might be a confounder.

The 30-day mean water quality criteria for DO are 6.5 mg/L for coldwater and 5.5 mg/L for warm water (U.S. EPA, 1986). Ephemeropterans showed slightly reduced body condition and survivorship at concentrations below 7 mg/L DO in laboratory studies (Love et al., 2005; Pucket and Cook, 2004). A recent assessment of the Clear Fork watershed, WV, derived a plausible threshold for DO of 5 mg/L and a substantial threshold of 4 mg/L (Gerritson et al., 2010). DO is rarely low (see Table B-25), but because the hour of sampling was not consistent in the data set, some uncertainty remains. Nevertheless, Ephemeroptera are present at 99% of sites with low conductivity even when DO is low for these streams and at high conductivity the presence of Ephemeroptera is unaffected by DO. Correlations of DO with conductivity were weak and with Ephemeroptera were very weak (see Table B-26). The available evidence shows no signs of confounding by low DO (see Tables B-25 and B-26).

Table B-25. Number of sites with high and low dissolved oxygen and high and low conductivity with Ephemeroptera present in streams (pH >6)

	Conductivity <200 µS/cm	Conductivity >1,500 µS/cm
DO >10.3 mg/L	244/246 (99%)	11/28 (39%)
DO <8.2 mg/L	172/174 (99%)	12/30 (40%)

Table B-26. Evidence and weight for confounding by dissolved oxygen (DO)

Type	Score	Evidence
1. Correlation of cause and confounder	−	DO was weakly correlated with conductivity (r = −0.11, n = 2,188).
2. Correlation of effect and confounder	− −	DO was uncorrelated with the number of ephemeropteran genera (r = 0.09, n = 2,188).
3. Contingency of high level of cause and confounder	− −	In a contingency table (see Table B-25), Ephemeroptera are present at 99% of sites with low conductivity (<200 µS/cm) even when DO is low (<8 mg/L) and at high conductivity the presence of Ephemeroptera is unaffected by DO.
5. Level of confounder known to cause effects	−	The 30 day mean water quality criteria for DO of 6.5 mg/L for coldwater and 5.5 mg/L for warm water (U.S. EPA, 1986) are below the lower 10th centile of WV sites (7.3 mg/L).
	−	Reduced body condition and survivorship in ephemeropterans occur below 7 mg/L DO in laboratory studies (Love et al., 2005; Pucket and Cook, 2004).
	−	In the Clear Fork watershed, WV, a plausible threshold for DO of 5 mg/L and a substantial threshold of 4 mg/L were derived (Gerritsen et al., 2010).
6. Removal of confounder	− −	When sites with moderate to low DO (<8.2 mg/L) were removed from the analysis, the correlation of conductivity with the number of Ephemeroptera is slightly increased (r = −0.63, n = 1,642).
Weight of evidence	− − −	Very confident: all negative, some strongly negative. No treatment for confounding.

B.4.13. Metals

Iron (Fe), aluminum (Al), and manganese (Mn) are the metals most associated with acid mine drainage and commenters have suggested that they may cause the impairment associated with conductivity. However, for the following reasons, the circum-neutral to moderately alkaline streams are unlikely to experience toxicity from these metals (Luoma and Rainbow, 2008). The most toxic form of iron (free Fe^{2+}) does not occur in oxygenated waters above pH 4. Under those conditions, iron occurs as hydroxide particles or, if significant dissolved organic matter is present, as iron colloids. In these forms, iron is thought to serve primarily to reduce the toxicity of co-occurring metals by adsorption and co-precipitation. Toxic divalent aluminum precipitates similarly above pH 5 as hydroxide flocs or polymeric aluminum. Divalent manganese is converted to insoluble Mn^{4+} in mildly alkaline waters. The precipitates of these metals may adversely modify habitats and directly affect organisms. However, the valley fill effluents that are primarily responsible for the relationship between conductivity and extirpation of invertebrates are not equivalent to the acid drainage into neutralizing streams that results in heavy accumulations of precipitates. Finally, the toxicity of these divalent anions is mitigated by divalent calcium, which is the dominant cation in the saline mixtures. Hence, it is expected that, as conductivity increases, the toxicity of these metals will decrease per unit concentration.

Because of concern for combined effects of metals, multiple linear regression of conductivity, iron, aluminum and manganese was performed. The metals reduced the coefficient for conductivity by only 8.6% (see Table B-27).

Iron and aluminum are clearly not confounders, based on contingency table analyses (see Tables B-28 and B-29), weak correlations (see Tables B-31and B-32) and other evidence (see Tables B-31 and B-32).

However, manganese is more ambiguous since it is moderately correlated with both conductivity and ephemeropteran genera (see Tables B-30 and B-33). Manganese has been relatively poorly studied because it has seldom been found at toxic levels. Like other divalent cationic metals, Mn^{2+} is less toxic in hard (i.e., high Ca) waters and the high conductivity waters in this region are inherently hard. Based on a linear relationship of hardness to conductivity in the WV data, 300 µS/cm conductivity is equivalent to a hardness of approximately 200 mg/L $CaCO_3$. The equivalent hardness-adjusted British Columbia Chronic Water Quality Guideline for manganese is 1.5 mg/L (BC, 2001). Dittman and Buchwalter (2010) provide the laboratory study with the most directly relevant taxa: aquatic insects from Appalachia. They quantified bioaccumulation and performed biomarker studies that found reduced levels of cysteine and glutathione at 0.10 and 0.50 mg/L but they saw no overt toxic effects. The most relevant conventional toxicity tests of aquatic invertebrates were 21 day reproduction tests of *Daphnia magna* which yielded IC_{25} values of 5.4 and 9.4 mg/L for hardness levels of 100 and 250 mg/L,

respectively (Reimer, 1999). A recent assessment of the Clear Fork watershed, WV, concluded that total manganese at 0.002−0.50 mg/L was a minor contributor to biotic impairment, because manganese was weakly correlated (r = −0.16) with the WVSCI index when corrected for stronger causes (Gerritsen et al., 2010).

In sum, iron and aluminum are clearly not confounders. Equivocal evidence suggests that manganese is potentially a weak confounder.

Table B-27. An output table for two linear regression models. The first is the simple model predicting ephemeropteran genera from conductivity. The second is a multivariate model with the additional covariates iron, aluminum, and manganese.

Parameter	Estimate	Standard error
Univariate model		
Intercept	3.65	0.056
Conductivity slope	−0.93	0.024
Multivariate model		
Intercept	3.05	0.092
Conductivity slope	−0.85	0.031
Iron	−0.028	0.042
Aluminum	−0.066	0.044
Manganese	−0.30	0.033

Table B-28. Number of sites with high and low total iron and high and low conductivity with Ephemeroptera present in streams (pH >6)

	Conductivity <200 µS/cm	Conductivity >1,500 µS/cm
Iron >0.5 mg/L	122/124 (98%)	8/28 (29%)
Iron <0.12 mg/L	139/140 (99%)	13/24 (54%)

Table B-29. Number of sites with high and low total aluminum and high and low conductivity with Ephemeroptera present in streams (pH >6)

	Conductivity <200 µS/cm	Conductivity >1,500 µS/cm
Aluminum >0.23 mg/L	177/178 (99%)	5/22 (23%)
Aluminum <0.09 mg/L	103/103 (100%)	14/31 (45%)

Table B-30. Number of sites with high and low total manganese and high and low conductivity with Ephemeroptera present in streams (pH >6)

	Conductivity <200 µS/cm	Conductivity >1,500 µS/cm
Mn >0.1 mg/L	69/72 (96%)	13/50 (26%)
Mn <0.02 mg/L	158/158 (100%)	3/5 (60%)

Table B-31. Evidence and weight for confounding by iron

Type	Score	Evidence
1. Correlation of cause and confounder	− − −	Dissolved iron was uncorrelated with conductivity in the WV data (r = −0.08, n = 1,265) and weakly correlated in the EPA data (r = −0.17, n = 12). Both signs are incorrect for confounding.
	− −	Total iron was uncorrelated with conductivity in the WV data (r = 0.03, n = 1,439) and weakly correlated with the wrong sign in the EPA data (r = −0.14, n = 46).
2. Correlation of effect and confounder	− −	Dissolved iron was uncorrelated with the number of ephemeropteran genera in the WV data (r = −0.08, n = 1,265) and in the EPA data (r = −0.04, n = 12).
	−	Total iron was weakly correlated with the number of ephemeropteran genera in the WV data (r = −0.14, n = 1,436) and in the EPA data with the wrong sign (r = 0.12, n = 46).
3. Contingency of high level of cause and confounder	− −	In a contingency table (see Table B-28), Ephemeroptera are present at ≥98% of sites with low conductivity (<200 µS/cm) even when total iron is high (>0.1 mg/L). There are too few observations at extreme conductivities to derive a contingency table for dissolved iron.
5. Level of confounder known to cause effects	−	The most relevant criteria are the British Columbia Chronic Water Quality Guidelines of 1 mg/L for total iron and 0.35 mg/L for dissolved iron (BC, 2008), which are above the 90th centiles in WV (0.93 and 0.14 mg/L, respectively).
	−	The most relevant conventional toxicity tests were 120 h tests of the mayfly *Leptophlebia marginata* with an LC_{50} of 106.3 mg/L and reduced predator avoidance at 70 mg/L at pH 7 and low conductivity (7.0 µS/cm) (Gerhardt, 1994) which are well above the maximum dissolved iron in WV.
	−	Two highly relevant field studies use data from the same source. Total iron caused no or minimal change at 0.21 mg/L and slight to moderate changes at 1.74 mg/L using benthic macroinvertebrate abundances in the WVDEP data set (Linton et al., 2007). Acid drainage sites were not excluded. Gerritson et al. (2010) found no effects of iron in the WVDEP data set.
6. Removal of confounder	− −	When sites with moderate to high dissolved iron (>0.06 mg/L) were removed from the analysis, conductivity is more negatively correlated with the number of Ephemeroptera (r = −0.72, n = 949), which is contrary to expectations for a confounder. This result is corroborated by the EPA data set (r = −0.77, n = 9).
	− −	When sites with moderate to high total iron (>0.5 mg/L) were removed from the analysis, conductivity is slightly more negatively correlated with the number of Ephemeroptera (r = −0.66, n = 1,076), which is contrary to expectations for a confounder. This result is corroborated by the EPA data set (r = −0.64, n = 34).
7. Multivariate statistics	− −	In the multiple linear regression, the slope for iron is less than a tenth that of conductivity (see Table B-27).
Weight of evidence	− − −	Very confident: all negative, some strongly negative. No treatment for confounding.

Table B-32. Evidence and weight for confounding by aluminum

Type	Score	Evidence
1. Correlation of cause and confounder	−	Dissolved aluminum was weakly correlated with conductivity in the WV data (r = 0.12, n = 1,293) and in the EPA data (r = 0.18, n = 12).
	−	Total aluminum was weakly correlated with conductivity and in the wrong direction in the WV data (r = −0.12, n = 1,442) and uncorrelated in the EPA data (r = 0.03, n = 46).
2. Correlation of effect and confounder	−	Dissolved aluminum was weakly correlated with the number of ephemeropteran genera in the WV data (r = −0.16, n = 1,293) and uncorrelated in the EPA data (r = −0.02, n = 12).
	− −	Total aluminum was uncorrelated with the number of ephemeropteran genera in the WV data (r = 0.03, n = 1,442) and weakly correlated in the EPA data (r = 0.15, n = 46); both have the wrong sign
3. Contingency of high level of cause and confounder	−	In a contingency table (see Table B-29), Ephemeroptera are present at >99% of sites with low conductivity (<200 µS/cm) even when total aluminum is high (>0.1 mg/L). However, there are fewer Ephemeroptera at high conductivity with high total aluminum so some confounding is possible but only at levels far above the benchmark. There are too few observations at extreme conductivities to derive a contingency table for dissolved aluminum.
5. Level of confounder known to cause effects	0	The most relevant criteria are the British Columbia Acute and Chronic Water Quality Criteria of 0.1 and 0.05 mg/L, respectively, for dissolved aluminum above pH 6.5 (BC, 2001). The chronic value equals the median value in WV; the acute value equals the 90th centile. However, the criteria are based on effects on sensitive fish.
	0	The most relevant conventional toxicity tests were 48 h tests of *Ceriodaphnia dubia* in neutralized acid mine drainage which gave a mean LC_{50} for total aluminum of 2.9 mg/L (Soucek et al., 2001). This value is well above the 90th centile (0.1 mg/L) but its relevance to stream insects is unclear.
	−	In the most relevant field study, the plausible and substantial effects thresholds were >0.2 mg/L and >0.4 mg/L dissolved aluminum in WV Ecoregion 69 (Gerritson et al., 2010). These are above the 90th centile in WV (0.1 mg/L).
6. Removal of confounder	−	When sites with moderate to high dissolved aluminum (>0.06 mg/L) were removed from the analysis, conductivity is slightly more negatively correlated with the number of Ephemeroptera (r = −0.68, n = 973) which is contrary to expectations for a confounder.
	−	When sites with moderate to high total aluminum (>0.23 mg/L) were removed from the analysis, conductivity is slightly more negatively correlated with the number of Ephemeroptera (r = −0.66, n = 1,063) which is contrary to expectations for a confounder. This result is corroborated by the EPA data (r = −0.79, n = 15).
7. Multivariate statistics	− −	In the multiple regression, the slope for aluminum is less than a tenth that of conductivity (see Table B-27).
Weight of evidence	− −	Moderately confident: none positive, some strongly negative. No treatment for confounding.

Table B-33. Evidence and weight for confounding by manganese

Type	Score	Evidence
1. Correlation of cause and confounder	0	Dissolved Mn was moderately correlated with conductivity in the WV data (r = 0.64, n = 20) but weakly correlated in the EPA data (r = 0.22, n = 12).
	+	Total Mn was moderately correlated with conductivity in the WV data (r = 0.35, n = 1,436) and in the EPA data (r = 0.55, n = 46).
2. Correlation of effect and confounder	+	Dissolved Mn was moderately correlated with the number of ephemeropteran genera in the WV data (r = −0.73, n = 20) and in the EPA data (r = −0.37, n = 12).
	+	Total Mn was moderately correlated with the number of ephemeropteran genera in the WV data (r = −0.41, n = 1,436) and in the EPA data (r = −0.49, n = 46).
3. Contingency of high level of cause and confounder	−	In a contingency table (see Table B-30), Ephemeroptera are present at ≥96% of sites with low conductivity (<200 µS/cm) even when total Mn is high (>0.1 mg/L). However, there are fewer Ephemeroptera at high conductivity with high total Mn suggesting that some confounding is possible at levels far above the benchmark. There are too few dissolved Mn observations at extreme conductivities to derive a contingency table.
5. Level of confounder is known to cause effects	−	The most relevant criterion is the British Columbia Chronic Water Quality Guideline for Mn of 1.5 mg/L (BC, 2001). This is above the maximum dissolved Mn.
	0	The most relevant conventional toxicity tests were 21 day reproduction tests of *Daphnia magna* which yielded IC_{25} values of 5.4 and 9.4 mg/L for hardness levels of 100 and 250 mg/L, respectively (Reimer, 1999). This is far above the 90th centile and maximum dissolved Mn (0.29 and 1.06 mg/L), but its relevance to stream insects is uncertain.
	−	In the most relevant field study, total Mn in the Clear Fork watershed, WV, was weakly correlated (r = −0.16) with the WVSCI index when corrected for stronger causes and there were no substantial effects (Gerriston et al., 2010).
6. Removal of confounder	−	When sites with moderate to high dissolved Mn (>0.05 mg/L) were removed from the analysis, the correlation of conductivity with the number of Ephemeroptera is little changed (r = −0.58, n = 16). There were too few high dissolved Mn sites in the EPA data to corroborate.
	− −	When sites with moderate to high total Mn (>0.1 mg/L) were removed from the analysis, the correlation of conductivity with the number of Ephemeroptera is slightly increased which is contrary to expectations for a confounder (r = −0.63, n = 1,067). This result is corroborated by the EPA data (r = −0.74, n = 34, compared to r = −0.72).
7. Multivariate statistics	−	In the multiple regression, the slope for Mn is only 35% that of conductivity and the conductivity slope is reduced by only 8.6% relative to the univariate slope (see Table B-27).
Weight of evidence	−	Reasonably confident. Majority negative. No treatment for confounding.

B.5. SUMMARY OF ACTIONS TAKEN TO ADDRESS POTENTIAL CONFOUNDING

Low pH is an apparent confounder, but sites with pH <6 were removed from the data set when calculating the benchmark value. Other potential confounders were eliminated from consideration with some confidence. We do not argue that these variables do not cause impairment at some locations in the region. Neither do we argue that they have no influence at all on salt-impaired sites. Rather, given the inevitable variability in sites to which the benchmark would be applied and the relatively strong relationship of conductivity and loss of sensitive genera, the evaluated confounders do not substantially affect the model that is used to develop and apply the conductivity benchmark.

REFERENCES

BC (British Columbia) (2001) Ambient water quality guidelines for manganese. Ministry of Environment, Province of British Columbia, Canada. Available online at http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wat/wq/BCguidelines/manganese/manganese.html.

BC (British Columbia) (2008) Ambient water quality guidelines for iron. Ministry of Environment, Province of British Columbia, Canada. Available online at http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wat/wq/BCguidelines/iron/iron_overview.pdf

Chapman, PM; Adams, WJ; Brooks, ML; et al. (2010) Ecological assessment of selenium in the aquatic environment. Boca Raton: SETAC/CRC Press.

DeBruyn, AMH; Chapman, PM. (2007) Selenium toxicity to invertebrates: will proposed thresholds for toxicity to fish and birds also protect their prey? Environ Sci Technol 41(5):1766−1770.

Dittman, E; Buchwalter, DB. (2010) Manganese bioaccumulation in aquatic insects: Mn oxide coatings, molting loss, and Mn(II) thiol scavenging. Environ Sci Technol 44(23):9182−9188.

Gerhardt, A. (1994) Short term toxicity of iron (Fe) and lead (Pb) to the mayfly *Leptophlebia marginata* (L.) (Insecta) in relation to freshwater acidification. Hydrobiologia 284:157−168.

Gerritsen, J; Zheng, L; Burton, J; et al. (2010) Inferring causes of biological impairment in the Clear Fork Watershed, West Virginia. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, National Center for Environmental Assessment, Cincinnati, OH. EPA/600/R-08/146. Available online at http://cfpub.epa.gov/si/si_public_record_report.cfm?dirEntryId=201963

Green, J; Passmore, M; Childers, H. (2000) A survey of the condition of streams in the primary region of mountaintop mining/valley fill coal mining. Mountaintop mining/valley fill programmatic environmental impact statement. Region 3, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. Available online at http://www.epa.gov/region03/mtntop/pdf/appendices/d/streams-invertebrate-study/FINAL.pdf

Hill, AB. (1965) The environment and disease: Association or causation. Proc Royal Soc Med 58(5):295−300.

Lemly AD. (1993) Guidelines for evaluating selenium data from aquatic monitoring and assessment. Environ Monitor Assess 28:83−100.

Linton, TK; Pacheco, MAW; Mcintyre,DO; et al. (2007) Development of bioassessment-based benchmarks for iron. Environ Toxicol Chem 26(6):1291−1298.

Love, JW; Taylor, CM; Warren, ML. (2005) Predator density and dissolved oxygen affect body condition of *Stenonema tripunctatum* (Ephemeroptera, Heptageniidae) from intermittent streams. Hydrobiologia 543:113−118.

Luoma, SN; Rainbow, PS (2008) Metal contamination in aquatic environments: science and lateral management. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

Pearl, J. (2009) Causality: models, reasoning, and inference, 2nd edition. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

Peters, GT; Cherry, DS; Cairns, J Jr. (1985) Response of *Isonychia bicolor* to alkaline pH: an evaluation of survival, oxygen consumption, and chloride cell ultrastructure. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 42:1088−1095.

Pond, GJ; Passmore, ME; Borsuk, FA; et al. (2008) Downstream effects of mountaintop coal mining: comparing biological conditions using family- and genus-level macroinvertebrate bioassessment tools. J N Am Benthol Soc 27(3):717−737.

Puckett, RT; Cook, JL. (2004) Physiological tolerance ranges of larval *Caenis latipenniss* (Ephemeroptera: *Caenidae*) in response to fluctuations in dissolved oxygen concentration, pH and temperature. Texas J Sci 56(2):123−130.

Reimer, PS. (1999) Environmental effects of manganese and proposed freshwater guidelines to protect aquatic life in British Columbia. U. British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada. Available online at http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wat/wq/wq_guidelines.html.

Rowe, L; Hudson, J; Berrill, M. (1988) Hatching success of mayfly eggs at low pH. Can J Fish Aquat Sci 45: 1649−1652.

Soucek, DJ; Cherry, DS; Zipper, CE. (2001) Aluminum-dominated acute toxicity to the cladoceran *Ceriodaphnia dubia* in neutral waters downstream of an acid mine drainage discharge. Can J Fish Aquat Sci 58:2396−2404.

Stewart-Oaten, A. (1996) Problems in the analysis of environmental monitoring data. In: Detecting environmental impacts, Schmitt, RJ; Osenberg, CW; ed. New York, NY: Academic Press. p. 109−131.

Swift, MC. (2002) Stream ecosystem response to, and recovery from, experimental exposure to selenium. J Aqua Ecosyst Stress Rec 9(3):159−184.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1976) Quality criteria for water. Office of Water, Washington, DC; EPA/440/9-76/023. Available online at http://water.epa.gov/scitech/swguidance/waterquality/standards/current/upload/2009_01_13_criteria_redbook.pdf.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (1986) Quality criteria for water 1986. Office of Water, Washington, DC; EPA 440/5-86/001. Available online at http://water.epa.gov/scitech/swguidance/waterquality/standards/criteria/aqlife/upload/2009_01_13_criteria_goldbook.pdf.

U.S. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). (2004) Draft aquatic life water quality criteria for selenium. Washington, DC; EPA-822-D-04-001. Available online at http://www.epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/selenium/pdfs/complete.pdf.

WVDEP (West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection). (2009) Selenium bioaccumulation among select stream and lake fisheries. West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection. Available online at http://www.dep.wv.gov/WWE/watershed/wqmonitoring/Documents/Selenium/Se_Fish_Tissue_Summary_Paper_final_Feb09.pdf.

WVDEP (West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection). (2010) Selenium-induced developmental effects among fishes in select West Virginia waters. West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection. Available online at http://www.dep.wv.gov/WWE/watershed/wqmonitoring/Documents/Selenium/Se%20Larvae%202010%20final.pdf.

APPENDIX C
DATA SOURCES AND METHODS OF LAND USE/LAND COVER ANALYSIS USED TO DEVELOP EVIDENCE OF SOURCES OF HIGH CONDUCTIVITY WATER

ABSTRACT

Potential sources of elevated conductivity were characterized for subwatersheds within the Coal, Upper Kanawha, Gauley, and New Rivers. From a large monitoring data set developed by the West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection (WVDEP), 190 <20-km^2 watersheds were found for which there was total maximum daily load (TMDL) and land cover information in southwestern West Virginia and macroinvertebrate samples identified to the genus level with at least one chemistry sample. Small <20-km^2 subwatersheds were selected to reduce confounding from multiple sources. Scatter plots of conductivity, SO_4^{2-}, and Cl^-, and alkalinity levels were generated for nine land cover classifications: open water, agriculture, forest, residential, barren, total mining, valley fill, abandoned mine lands, and mining excluding valley fill and abandoned mine lands. Conductivity was negatively correlated with the percentage of forest area and most strongly negatively associated with catchments with the greatest percentages of valley fills, and the HCO_3^- and SO_4^{2-} concentrations were greater than Cl^- concentration. Areas with more residences and farm buildings also had elevated conductivity but rarely exceeded 1,000 µS/cm, and Cl^- often exceeded SO_4^{2-} and HCO_3^- concentrations. These findings confirm sources of high conductivity waters that are used as evidence in the causal assessment that salts are a cause of impairment of aquatic macroinvertebrates in streams in West Virginia (see Section A.2.2.4).

C.1. INTRODUCTION

Analysis of land use and cover was used to determine if there was a source of high conductivity, to assess if land use was associated with conductivity levels, and to confirm the relative proportion of ions associated with land use and cover types reported in the literature for different sources. This information was used as evidence of preceding causation in the causal assessment described in Appendix A of this report.

C.2. METHODS

C.2.1. General Approach

Small catchments were delineated, and the proportions of land covers were regressed against water quality parameters. Watershed size was limited to <20 km^2 to minimize the variety of land use and cover types within a single watershed, thereby providing a clearer signal for each potential source of salinity. However, because the region has a long history of mining and land

cover information may not include legacy mining, persistent effects of mining are potentially present even when there is no current record of past or present mining activity in the publically available land cover databases. Also, residences are present in areas where mining occurs. Therefore, there are potential influences from multiple sources in most of the 190 watersheds, but these are minimized by using small catchments.

The final data set consisted of 190 small watersheds for which macroinvertebrate samples were identified to genus, water chemistry was available from at least one sampling effort, subwatershed area was $\leq$20 km^2, and detailed land cover information was available. The 190 sites are located in the Coal, Upper Kanawha, Gauley, and New Rivers of Ecoregion 69D. Water quality parameters are from the WVDEP's Watershed Assessment Branch Data Base (WABbase). For each watershed, scatter plots for several parameters were generated for nine land cover classifications: open water, agriculture, forest, urban/residential, barren, total mining, valley fill, and mining excluding valley fill and abandoned mine lands.

C.2.2. General Geographical Information Systems (GIS) Data Descriptions

Numerous geographic information system (GIS) data sets are available for the State of West Virginia. One such repository for data, the WVGISTC (2011), maintains publicly available shapefiles. WVDEP (2011a) also maintains a publicly available repository of statewide GIS data sets (http://gis.dep.wv.gov/). All relevant GIS metadata are available for the data housed at each repository site. All GIS coverages used in this EPA study are in universal transverse mercator (UTM) 1983 Zone 17, and the units are in meters. Table C-1 describes some of the publicly available GIS shapefiles that were originally used to develop base files for WVDEP's TMDL program. These base files were the beginning point for determining the 190 stations selected for the analyses described in Section C.2.3 and were used to estimate land uses (see Table C-2). The area in valley fill was from a 2003 coverage developed by WVDEP.

Table C-1. Publicly available GIS data used to generate land cover estimates

Data information	Data description	Source
General sources of land use/land cover information		
West Virginia GIS Technical Center	General West Virginia Universities GIS data repository location	http://wvgis.wvu.edu/data/data.php (WVGISTC, 2011)
WVDEP GIS data sets	General WVDEP's GIS data repository location	http://gis.dep.wv.gov/ (WVDEP, 2011a)
Base Land use/land cover		
GAP	GAP land use	http://wvgis.wvu.edu/data/dataset.php?ID=62 (WVGISTC, 2002)
NLCD 2001	NLCD land use	http://wvgis.wvu.edu/data/dataset.php?ID=269 (WVGISTC, 2001)
Other files		
Watershed Boundary Data sets	USGS 8-digit Hydrologic Unit Code boundaries	http://wvgis.wvu.edu/data/dataset.php?ID=123 (WVGISTC, 2004)
NHD Streams	National Hydrography Data set Streams	http://wvgis.wvu.edu/data/dataset.php?ID=235(WVGISTC, 2010)
Abandoned Mine Lines (AML-Highwalls) and Polygons (AML Areas)	West Virginia abandoned mine lands coverages. Highwall mine coverage and AML area	http://wvgis.wvu.edu/data/dataset.php?ID=150 (WVGISTC, 1996)
DMR Mining NPDES Permits and Outlets	WVDEP Office of Mining and Reclamation NPDES permit and outlet coverages	http://gis.dep.wv.gov/data/omr.html (WVDEP, 2011b)
Mining Related Fills, Southern West Virginia	WVDEP valley fills coverage from 2003	http://gis.dep.wv.gov/data/omr.html (WVDEP, 2011c)
Mining Permit Boundaries	WVDEP Mining permit boundaries	http://gis.dep.wv.gov/data/omr.html (WVDEP, 2011d) http://wvgis.wvu.edu/data/dataset.php?ID=149 (WVGISTC, 2011)
Roads Paved	2000 TIGER/Line GIS and WV_Roads shapefiles	http://www.census.gov/geo/www/tiger/tiger2k/tgr2000.html (U.S. Census Bureau, 2000a) http://wvgis.wvu.edu/data/data.php (WVGISTC, 2011)
Roads Unpaved	2000 TIGER/Line GIS shapefile and digitized from aerial photographs and topographic maps	http://www.census.gov/geo/www/tiger/tiger2k/tgr2000.html (U.S. Census Bureau, 2000b) http://wvgis.wvu.edu/data/data.php (WVGISTC, 2011)

GAP = Gap Analysis Program; GIS = geographic information system; NHD = National Hydrography Data Set; NLCD = National Land Cover Database; NPDES = National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System; DMR = Division of Mining Reclamation; USGS = U.S. Geological Survey; WVDEP = West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection.

Table C-2. **Detailed WV TMDL land use category derivation and land use derivation used in Appendix A.** Base land use categories are highlighted in grey.

Detailed WV TMDL land use category	Data source	Base land use from which new source area was subtracted	Land use categories used in scatter plots in Appendix A
Water	Water—base LU coverage	N/A	Water
Wetland	Wetland—base LU coverage	N/A	Water
Forest	Forest—consolidated all forested types from base LU coverage	N/A	Forest
Grassland	Grassland—base LU coverage	N/A	Agriculture
Cropland	Cropland—consolidated all cropland types from base LU coverage	N/A	Agriculture
Urban pervious	Urban—consolidated urbanized types from base LU coverage	N/A	Urban/residential
Urban impervious	Urban—consolidated urbanized types from base LU coverage	N/A	Urban/residential
Barren	Barren—base LU coverage	N/A	Barren
Pasture	Source tracking	New area subtracted from Grassland	Agriculture
Paved roads	Roads shapefiles	New area subtracted from Urban Impervious	Urban/residential
Unpaved roads	Roads shapefiles	New area subtracted from Urban Pervious	Urban/residential
Revoked mining permits	AML information	New area subtracted from Barren	AML
Abandoned mine land	AML shapefile	New area subtracted from Barren	AML
Quarry	Mining shapefile	New area subtracted from Barren	Mining
Highwall	AML shapefile	New area subtracted from Barren	Mining
Oil and gas	Oil and Gas shapefile	New area subtracted from Barren	Mining

Table C-2. Detailed WV TMDL land use category derivation and land use derivation used in Appendix A (continued)

Detailed WV TMDL land use category	Data source	Base land use from which new source area was subtracted	Land use categories used in scatter plots in Appendix A
Surface Mine Water Quality permits	Mining shapefile	New area subtracted from Barren	Mining
Surface Mine Technology permits	Mining shapefile	New area subtracted from Barren	Mining
Comingled mine deep ground gravity discharge	Mining shapefile	New area subtracted from Barren	Mining
Comingled mine deep ground pump discharge	Mining shapefile	New area subtracted from Barren	Mining
Undeveloped surface mine WQ permits	Mining shapefile	New area subtracted from Forest	Mining
Undeveloped surface mine technology permits	Mining shapefile	New area subtracted from Forest	Mining
Undeveloped comingled mine gravity discharge	Mining shapefile	New area subtracted from Forest	Mining
Undeveloped comingled mine pump discharge	Mining shapefile	New area subtracted from Forest	Mining
Burned Forest	Forestry Dept. information	New area subtracted from Forest	Barren
Harvested Forest	Forestry Dept. information	New area subtracted from Forest	Barren
Skid Roads	Forestry Dept. information	New area subtracted from Forest	Barren
TMDL land use considers Valley Fill[a] area as part of the Surface Mine Water Quality and Technology Permit information	WVDEP valley fills coverage from 2003	New area subtracted from Mining, Barren, and Forest, as appropriate	Valley fill

[a]Valley fill land use was not part of the base TMDL land use and was specifically incorporated into the detailed land use analysis for this EPA report. See Table 1 for the source file.

AML = Abandoned Mine Line, LU = Land use, TMDL = total maximum daily load, WQ = water quality, WV = West Virginia.

C.2.3. Selection of Catchments

Catchments with available data that met the needs of the analysis involved a six-step selection process that resulted in 190 catchments. The steps were preformed in the following sequence:

- Select all WVDEP WAB stations located within Ecoregion 69D. This generated 2,151 stations.
- Select stations where a macroinvertebrate sample was collected and identified to the genus level. During this selection process, stations had to have both a WVSCI and a GLIMPSS score. At least one chemistry sample was required to be associated with the macroinvertebrate sample from the same station location. This narrowed the available stations to 825.
- Select stations with detailed TMDL-associated land use located within the Coal, Upper Kanawha, Gauley, and New River watersheds. This narrowed the selection to 382 stations.
- Eliminate stations if the detailed land use was not created during the TMDL process. This eliminated 38 stations for a total of 344 stations.
- Eliminate stations located on undelineated tributary streams contained within a larger mainstem subwatershed. This eliminated an additional 33 stations for a total of 311 stations.
- Select stations with a total watershed drainage area <20 km^2 (4,942.08 acres). The total number of remaining stations in TMDL watersheds within Ecoregion 69D after this last reduction was 190 (see Figure C-1), and the data from these stations were assembled from 1997 to 2007, with the majority of samples collected from 2001 to 2006.

C.2.4. Land Use Analysis

To create the land use for the 190 stations, the original TMDL land uses from the Coal, Upper Kanawha, Gauley, and New Rivers were used as the starting point. These land uses were originally created by consolidating the available base land use (Gap Analysis Program [GAP] 2000 or National Land Cover Data [NLCD] 2001) into more general categories and then adding more detailed source land use categories (e.g., mining, oil and gas, roads) from detailed source information. To add these new land use categories, GIS shapefiles were used to locate sources and assign areas. These areas were then subtracted from the category they most likely would be attributed to in the original base land use. For example, a disturbed mine site would likely be classified as barren in GAP, so any area assigned as mining would be subtracted from barren to keep the total land use area in the watershed the same. Table C-2 contains the WVDEP TMDL

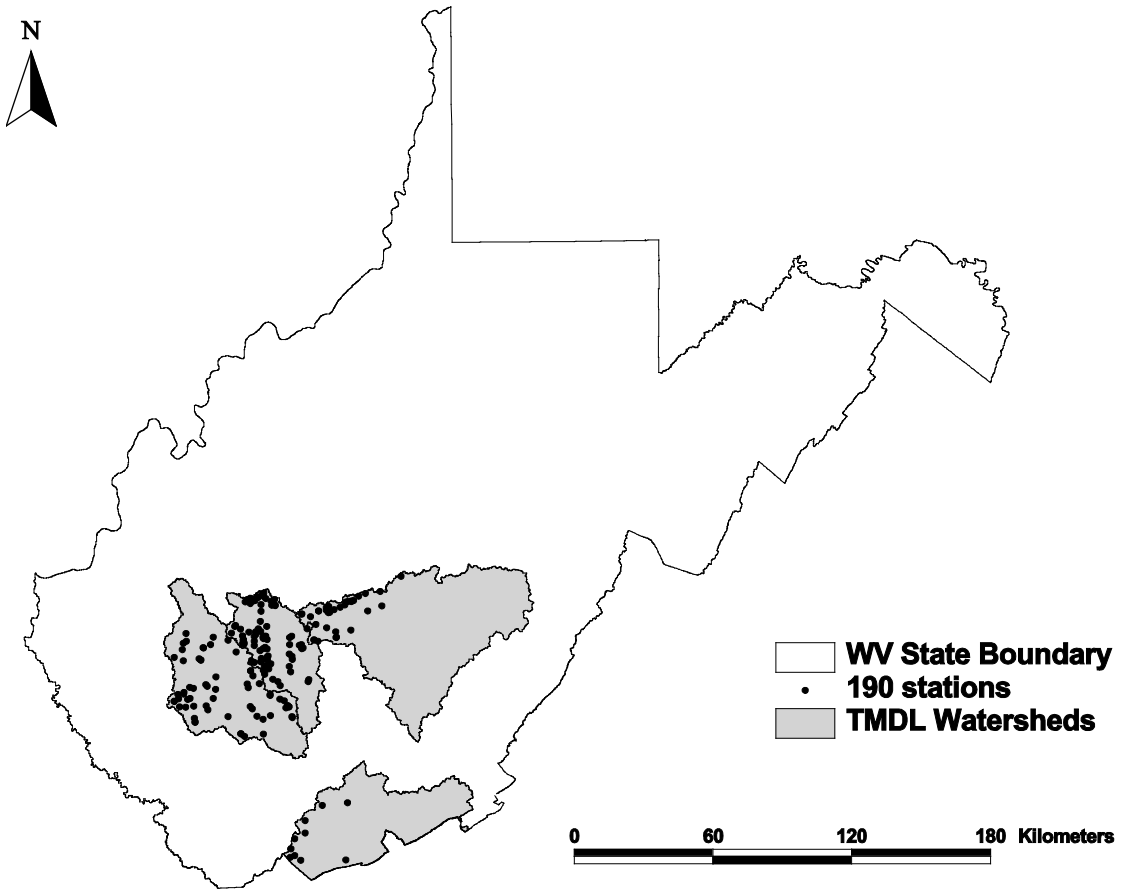


Figure C-1. Sampling locations used to develop evidence of sources of high conductivity inputs. The 190 stations (black dots) at the terminus of each >20-km^2 catchment are shown within the larger 8-digit HUCs in southwestern West Virginia.

land use categories, the data source from which the extent of the area and its location were determined, and the base land use from which any newly created land use categories were subtracted. In brief, nine land use categories were generated: total percentage area in mining (% Total Mining) which is the sum of % Abandoned Mine, % MTM-Valley Fill and % Mining; percentage in mountaintop mining valley fill (% MTM-Valley Fill); percentage of abandoned mine lands (% Abandoned Mine); percentage of mining (% Mining) excluding % MTM-Valley Fill and % Abandoned Mine; percentage barren land use (% Barren); percentage of residences, buildings, and roads (% Urban/residential); percentage in agriculture and pasture (% Agricultural); percentage in forest (% Forest), and percentage in open water (% Water).

Because the WVDEP TMDL land use manipulation process has undergone revisions and enhancements since the initiation of the TMDL program, WVDEP TMDL land use data sets for

the Upper Kanawha, Coal, Gauley, and New Rivers were manipulated to have equivalent land use when necessary and resulted in the consolidated land use for the 190 sampling stations. The land use representation used for more recently developed TMDLs is more detailed than that for TMDLs completed in earlier efforts. Therefore, consolidation of the detailed TMDL land use to seven basic land use categories was necessary. The valley fill GIS coverage was then incorporated into the TMDL land use by subtracting the valley fill acreage from Shank (2004) from the mining land use category. If more area was present in the valley fill coverage than was present in the TMDL mining area for each TMDL subwatershed, the remainder was subtracted from barren and then forest, respectively. The eight land use categories calculated for each of the 190 WAB sampling stations used seven categories consolidated from the TMDL land use (see Table C-2) and then included the addition of the valley fill area. The % Total Mining category is simply the sum of the % Mining, % MTM-Valley Fill, and % Abandoned Mine land categories. The % Mining land use represents all other types of mining activities except for abandoned mines and valley fill areas.

C.3. RESULTS

C.3.1. Characterization of Catchments and Ionic Matrix

The 190 small catchments used in the analysis are located near the borders of the 8-digit hydrologic unit codes (HUCS) where elevations are greater and headwaters of these small perennial streams are located (see Figure C-1). The ionic composition of these waters is not uniform, but bicarbonate and sulfate are usually greater than chloride (see Table C-3) (see also Table 1 and Table A-16, Pond et al., 2008). Because we were interested in all ions as well as the mixture, we did not exclude high Cl^- sites. Only one site, New West Hollow, had a conductivity measurement >300 μS/cm and higher chloride (629 mg/L) than sulfate (89 mg/L). That watershed had the greatest area in residences, 16.4% urban, and a conductivity of 2,767 μS/cm. The potential presence of methane coal brine production was not ruled out.

C.3.2. Correlations with In-stream Biological and Water Quality Parameters

Pairs of land use and water quality parameters are listed in Table C-4 with at least one Pearson's correlation coefficient with an $r > |0.50|$, except for a few with spurious points or composed of only two points.

The two land use types that are most strongly and positively correlated with conductivity are percentage of mining and percentage of valley fill. Percentage of forest is negatively correlated with ion concentrations. Percentage of residential land use is not well correlated, and in this region, is somewhat confounded by mining land uses. Among the ions that are more strongly correlated, are total calcium and magnesium, also captured together as hardness,

Table C-3. Summary statistics of water quality parameters in the 190 catchments

Parameter	Units	Min	25th centile	Median	75th centile	Max	Mean	Valid *N*
Conductivity	µS/cm	6	254	474	851	3,964	445	1,671
Fecal	counts/ml	1	4	42	330	60,000	47.5	1,181
Alkalinity	mg/L	0.02	14.45	46	99.15	710	36.73	1,348
Hardness	mg/L	11.26	37.95	84.24	235.57	862.6	85.11	48
Sulfate	mg/L	5	84.55	192	358	2915	168.32	1,350
Chloride	mg/L	1	2.0	3.8	12.3	629	5.5	45
TSS	mg/L	0.3	3	5	8	1217	5.97	1,348
Al, total	mg/L	0.02	0.06	0.15	0.59	23.6	0.21	1,342
Al, dissolved	mg/L	0.02	0.02	0.05	0.07	23.5	0.063	1,335
Ca, total	mg/L	1.93	7.63	22.5	49.43	184	17.716	50
Cu, total	mg/L	0.001	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.014	0.004	24
Cu, dissolved	mg/L	0.001	0.003	0.003	0.004	1.91	0.004	40
Fe, total	mg/L	0.02	0.09	0.21	0.51	32.8	0.24	1,341
Fe, dissolved	mg/L	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.07	13.1	0.045	1,329
Mg, total	mg/L	1.28	4.3	8.0	26.3	97.9	9.97	49
Mn, total	mg/L	0.003	0.025	0.10	0.40	27.3	0.116	1,340
Se, total	mg/L	0.001	0.005	0.005	0.005	1.26	0.005	436
Se, dissolved	mg/L	0.001	0.001	0.003	0.006	1.26	0.003	23
Zn, total	mg/L	0.005	0.009	0.01	0.021	0.18	0.014	25
Zn, dissolved	mg/L	0.005	0.005	0.005	0.01	0.726	0.009	40
Flow	ft^3/s	0.004	0.41	1.45	4.545	63.01	1.25	839
Temperature	°C	0.05	8.705	12.65	17.77	30.72	13.139	1,672
pH	standard units	3.03	7.105	7.6	7.97	12.99	7.355	1,671
DO	mg/L	1.22	9.26	10.43	11.75	11.81	11.23	1,666

TSS = Total suspended solids, Mean is geometric mean except for temperature, pH, and DO =dissolved oxygen.

Table C-4. Correlation coefficients between pairs of land use and water quality parameters in the land use data set

Water quality parameter	% Valley fill	% Total mining	% Mining	% Forest
Conductivity	0.65	0.52	0.39	−0.54
Alkalinity	0.51	0.49	0.37	−0.51
Hardness	0.69	0.63	0.55	−0.63
Sulfate	0.64	0.52	0.39	−0.53
Calcium Total	0.67	0.61	0.52	−0.64
Magnesium Total	0.66	0.65	0.58	−0.59

Parameters yielding only $r < |0.50$ are not shown.

bicarbonate measured as alkalinity, and sulfate. Noticeably chloride is not strongly correlated, owing to fewer measurements of chloride, but also due to the low concentrations except at one site. Chloride was 629 mg/L chloride at the site with the greatest residential and mining land uses.

Individual scatter plots and associated correlation coefficients for conductivity can be found in Appendix A, Section 2.2.2.4 but are reproduced here for the convenience of the reader (see Figure C-2). At relatively low urban land use, the range of conductivity is highly variable. In contrast, there is a clear pattern of increasing conductivity as percentage of area in valley fill increases and of decreasing conductivity with increasing forest cover. When area in valley fill is subtracted from the total nonacid mining area, the correlation decreases by 25% (see Figure C-2d). The scatter plots illustrate that there are clear sources of increased conductivity, but that percentage area in valley fill has the strongest correlation with conductivity ($r = 0.65$), and percentage mining without a valley fill has a moderate correlation ($r = 0.39$).

Assuming that the lower conductivity values represent current best practices, we modeled the lower 25th quantile of the percent valley fill scatter plot (see Figure C-3).

From the 10th quantile regression, the intercept for 300 µS/cm is 4% valley fill and the intercept for 500 µS/cm is 8% valley fill. Using logistic regression at 300 and 500 µS/cm, the probability of impairment, based on a WVSCI score $\leq$68, is around 0.59 and 0.72, respectively. At 300 µS/cm, 5% of genera are extirpated, and at 500 µS/cm, 17% of genera are extirpated (see Figure 9). Because these estimates do not take into account the volume of the fill, construction practices, distance from the fill, or dilution from tributaries, the estimate of conductivity associated with percent valley fill is useful as a general characterization but will vary for specific cases.

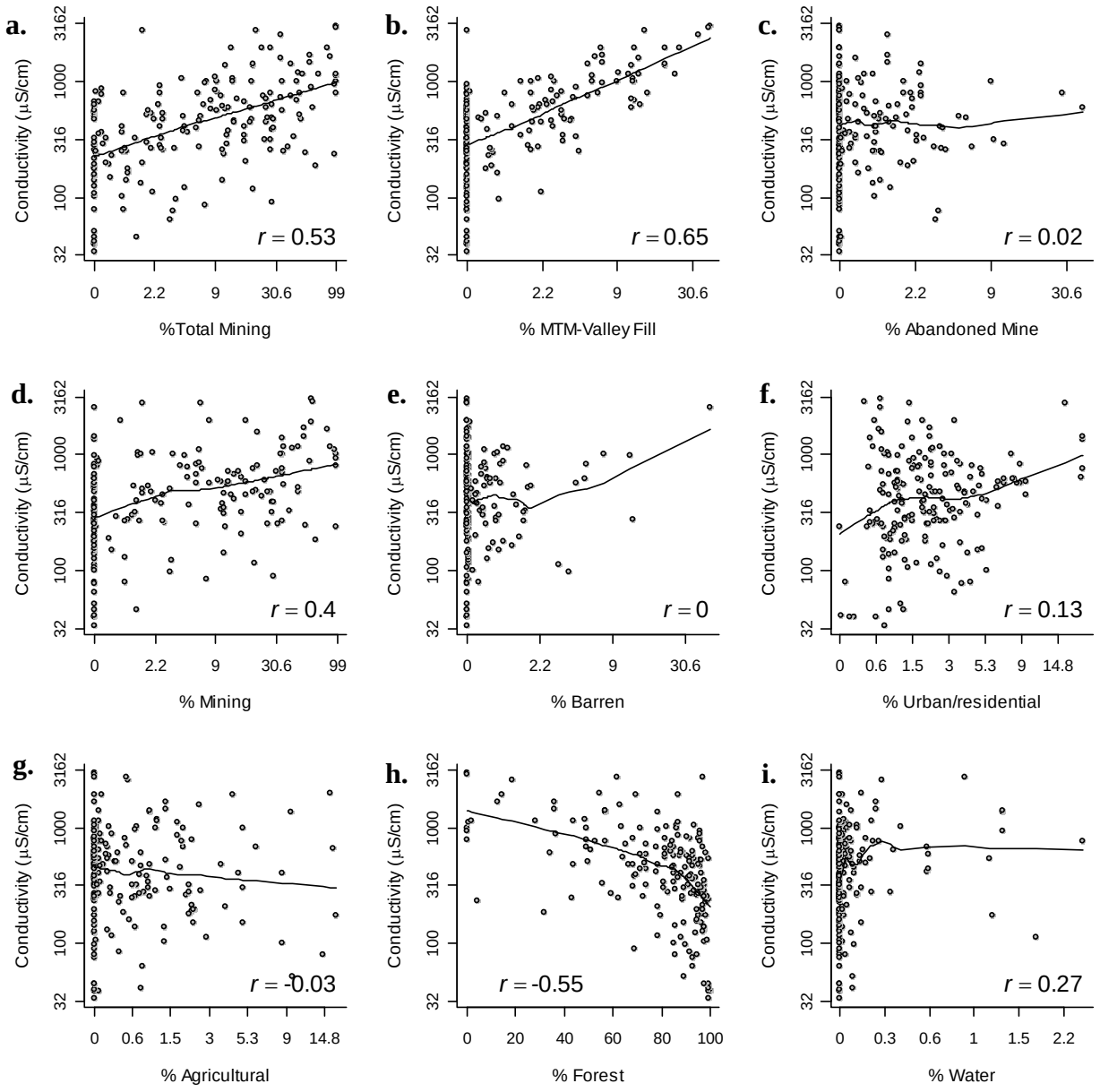


Figure C-2. Geometric mean conductivity associated with different land uses in 190 watersheds in Ecoregion 69D and Spearman's correlation coefficient. Conductivity increases with increasing % MTM-Valley Fill and % Total Mining, and decreases with increasing % Forest, but there is less clear or no pattern with other land use. From left to right, they are (a) % Total Mining (percentage of deep, surface, quarry mining, MTM-Valley Fill, and abandoned mine land), (b) % MTM-Valley Fill (from mountaintop mining overburden), (c) % Abandoned Mine, (d) % Mining (inclusive of all types of mining except MTM-Valley Fill and Abandoned Mine), (e) % Barren, (f) % Urban/residential, (g) % Agricultural, (h) % Forest, and (i) % Water. Fitted LOWESS line with span set at 2/3.

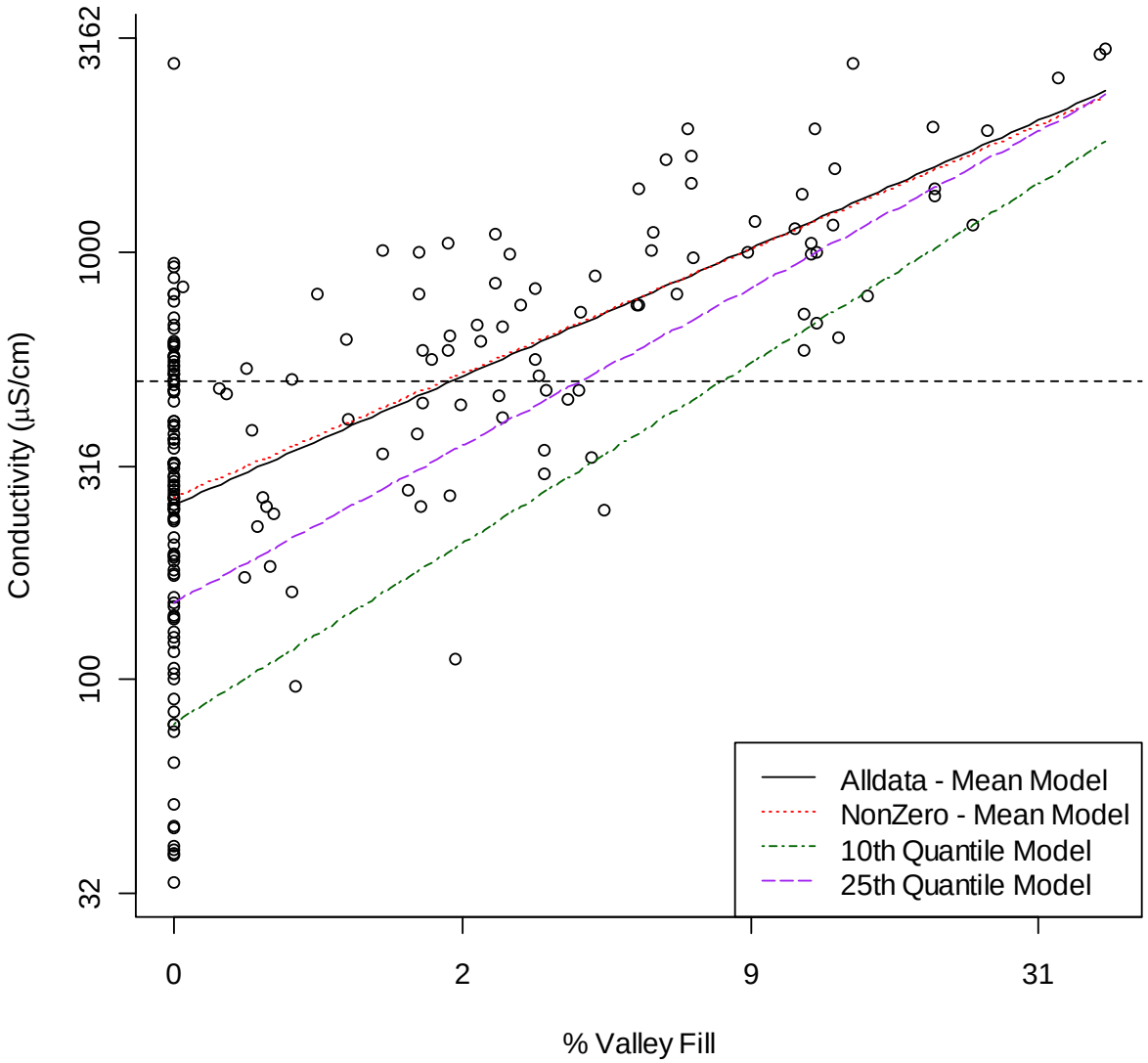


Figure C-3. Quantile regression of percentage of area in valley fill and conductivity in 190 small watersheds in Ecoregion 69D. Assuming the lowest conductivity points represent some of the best fill construction practices, the 10th and 25th quantile regression lines are shown. The intercepts for 500 µS/cm (horizontal dashed line) are approximately 4% and 8% valley fill and for 300 µS/cm are 1.5% and 3.9% valley fill for the 10th and 25th quantiles, respectively. The mean model based on samples minus those with zero percent valley fill shows that the relationship is unaffected by the removal of sites without valley fills.

C.4. CONCLUSIONS

Of the land uses in the small watersheds analyzed, only mining associated with valley fills are significant sources of the salts that are measured as conductivity. Disturbances associated with agriculture and human habitation may also contribute, but the densities of agricultural and urban land cover are relatively low, and a clear pattern of increasing conductivity and increasing land use is not evident. Furthermore, natural background is exceedingly low. For Ecoregion 69, the 25th centile from a probability-based sample from the WABbase data set was 72 µS/cm, N = 617 (see Section 5.5).

Although conductivity typically increases with increasing land use (Herlihy et al., 1998), conductivity is highly variable at relatively low urban land use. This may be caused by unknown mine drainage, deep mine break-outs, road applications, poor infrastructure condition (e.g., leaking sewers or combined sewers), gas drilling, or other practices. In contrast, there is a clear pattern of increasing conductivity as the percentage of valley fill area increases and decreasing conductivity with increasing percentage of forest cover area. This is evidence of at least one strong source of high conductivity in the region (see Appendix A for causal assessment).

REFERENCES

Herlihy, AT; Stoddard, JL; Johnson, CB. (1998) The relationship between stream chemistry and watershed land cover data in the mid-Atlantic region, U.S. Water, Air Soil Pollut 105(1−2):377-386.

Pond, GJ; Passmore, ME; Borsuk, FA; et al. (2008) Downstream effects of mountaintop coal mining: comparing biological conditions using family- and genus-level macroinvertebrate bioassessment tools. J N Am Benthol Soc 27(3): 717−737.

Shank, M. (2004). Development of a mining fill inventory from multi-date elevation data. Presented at the Advanced Integration of Geospatial Technologies in Mining and Reclamation Conference, December 7-9, 2004, Atlanta, GA.

U.S. Census Bureau. (2000a) 2000 TIGER/Line GIS and WV roads shapefiles. Geography division. Available online at http://www.census.gov/geo/www/tiger/tiger2k/tgr2000.html.

U.S. Census Bureau. (2000b). 2000 TIGER/Line GIS shapefiles aerial photographs and topographic maps. Geography division. Available online at http://www.census.gov/geo/www/tiger/tiger2k/tgr2000.html.

WVDEP (West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection). (2011a) General WVDEP's data repository locations. WVDEP GIS data sets. State of West Virginia, Charleston, WV. Available online at http://gis.dep.wv.gov/.

WVDEP (West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection). (2011b). Mining permits, point locations. Division of Mining and Reclamation Data. State of West Virginia, Charleston, WV. Available online at http://gis.dep.wv.gov/data/omr.html.

WVDEP (West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection). (2011c) Mining related fills, Southern West Virginia as of September 2003. Division of Mining and Reclamation Data. State of West Virginia, Charleston, WV. Available online at http://gis.dep.wv.gov/data/omr.html.

WVDEP (West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection). (2011d) Mining permit boundaries. Division of Mining and Reclamation Data. State of West Virginia, Charleston, WV. Available online at http://gis.dep.wv.gov/data/omr.html.

WVGISTC (West Virginia GIS Technical Center). (1996) Mining – abandoned mine lands. University of West Virginia, Morgantown, WV. Available online at http://wvgis.wvu.edu/data/dataset.php?ID=150.

WVGISTC (West Virginia GIS Technical Center). (2001) Land cover (NLCD 2001). WV NLCD (National land cover database). University of West Virginia, Morgantown, WV. Available online at http://wvgis.wvu.edu/data/dataset.php?ID=269.

WVGISTC (West Virginia GIS Technical Center). (2002) Land cover (GAP). WV GAP analysis program. University of West Virginia, Morgantown, WV. Available online at http://wvgis.wvu.edu/data/dataset.php?ID=62.

WVGISTC (West Virginia GIS Technical Center). (2004) Watershed boundary data sets (8, 10, and 12 digits). University of West Virginia, Morgantown, WV. Available online at http://wvgis.wvu.edu/data/dataset.php?ID=123.

WVGISTC (West Virginia GIS Technical Center). (2010) Streams – national hydrography data sets (24k). University of West Virginia, Morgantown, WV. Available online at http://wvgis.wvu.edu/data/dataset.php?ID=235

WVGISTC (West Virginia GIS Technical Center). (2011) General West Virginia Universities GIS data repository locations. University of West Virginia, Morgantown, WV. Available online at http://wvgis.wvu.edu/data/data.php.

APPENDIX D
EXTIRPATION CONCENTRATION VALUES FOR GENERA IN THE WEST VIRGINIA DATA SET

ABSTRACT

The purpose of Appendix D is to provide the reader with a list of the extirpation concentration (XC_{95}) values used to develop the species sensitivity distribution and the hazardous concentration (HC_{05}). Genera are ordered alphabetically (see Table D-1). The numbers of occurrences in the data set and at West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection (WVDEP) reference sites are noted in the right-hand columns.

Not all 95th centiles correspond to extirpation, and some imprecisely estimate the extirpation threshold. The following rules were applied to the XC_{95} values using the fitted curve and the confidence bounds from the plots in Appendix E. If the generalized additive model (GAM) mean curve at maximum conductivity is approximately equal to 0 (defined as less than 1% of the maximum modeled probability), then the XC_{95} value is listed without qualification. If the GAM mean curve at maximum conductivity is >0 but the lower confidence limit is approximating to 0 (<1% of the maximum mean modeled probability), then the XC_{95} value is listed as approximate (~). If the GAM lower confidence limit is >0, then the XC_{95} value is listed as greater than (>) the 95th centile. All model fits and scatter of points were also visually inspected for anomalies, and if the model poorly fit the data, the uncertainty level was increased to either (~) or (>).

The assignation of (~) and (>) does not affect the HC_{05}. They are provided to alert users to the uncertainty of some XC_{95} values for other uses such as comparison with toxicity test results or with results from other geographic regions.

Table D-1. Extirpation concentration and sample size from West Virginia data set. XC_{95} values reported without a preceding symbol indicate evidence of extirpation within the tested range. XC_{95} values preceded by a (~) or (>) indicate extirpation with greater uncertainty or extirpation at a level above the reported value.

Order	Family	Genus	XC_{95}	*N*	*N* from reference locations
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Ablabesmyia*	>11,646	162	5
Ephemeroptera	Baetidae	*Acentrella*	1,337	752	31
Ephemeroptera	Baetidae	*Acerpenna*	~649	27	3
Plecoptera	Perlidae	*Acroneuria*	>2,630	512	60
Trichoptera	Glossosomatidae	*Agapetus*	365	27	6
Plecoptera	Capniidae	*Allocapnia*	542	33	15
Plecoptera	Chloroperlidae	*Alloperla*	246	101	15
Ephemeroptera	Ameletidae	*Ameletus*	591	219	30
Plecoptera	Nemouridae	*Amphinemura*	812	589	42
Diptera	Culicidae	*Anopheles*	>2,768	26	2
Diptera	Tipulidae	*Antocha*	>6,468	565	18
Isopoda	Asellidae	*Asellus*	960	33	2
Diptera	Athericidae	*Atherix*	>11,646	157	3
Diptera	Ceratopogonidae	*Atrichopogon*	>2,257	43	3
Ephemeroptera	Ephemerellidae	*Attenella*	~698	34	1
Ephemeroptera	Baetidae	*Baetis*	>1,395	1527	71
Diptera	Ceratopogonidae	*Bezzia*	380	62	2
Odonata	Aeshnidae	*Boyeria*	>7,340	175	5
Diptera	Tipulidae	*Brachypremna*	408	27	2
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Brillia*	>2,005	95	6
Isopoda	Asellidae	*Caecidotea*	>4,713	141	1
Ephemeroptera	Caenidae	*Caenis*	>3,923	552	8
Decapoda	Cambaridae	*Cambarus*	>1,274	472	44
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Cardiocladius*	>2,257	191	2

Order	Family	Genus	XC_{95}	*N*	*N* from reference locations
Ephemeroptera	Baetidae	*Centroptilum*	1,092	90	6
Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae	*Ceratopsyche*	>6,468	909	27
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Chaetocladius*	>5,057	184	4
Diptera	Empididae	*Chelifera*	>3,341	152	9
Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae	*Cheumatopsyche*	>9,180	1665	57
Trichoptera	Philopotamidae	*Chimarra*	>3,972	516	11
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Chironomus*	>11,646	105	1
Diptera	Tabanidae	*Chrysops*	>11,646	76	1
Ephemeroptera	Heptageniidae	*Cinygmula*	230	90	15
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Cladotanytarsus*	>11,646	104	5
Diptera	Empididae	*Clinocera*	>4,713	61	6
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Conchapelopia*	546	135	7
Odonata	Cordulegastridae	*Cordulegaster*	>1,436	43	3
Megaloptera	Corydalidae	*Corydalus*	>11,227	317	1
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Corynoneura*	>2,006	149	4
Amphipoda	Crangonyctidae	*Crangonyx*	>2,169	105	7
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Cricotopus*	>11,227	617	21
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Cryptochironomus*	>3,489	287	3
Diptera	Ceratopogonidae	*Dasyhelea*	>3,341	66	3
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Demicryptochironomus*	322	81	6
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Diamesa*	>4,713	486	14
Diptera	Tipulidae	*Dicranota*	>7,010	355	43
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Dicrotendipes*	>11,646	197	1
Ephemeroptera	Baetidae	*Diphetor*	632	148	17
Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae	*Diplectrona*	>2,527	618	59
Plecoptera	Perlodidae	*Diploperla*	315	106	2
Diptera	Dixidae	*Dixa*	>704	70	16
Trichoptera	Philopotamidae	*Dolophilodes*	>863	356	46

Order	Family	Genus	XC_{95}	*N*	*N* from reference locations
Ephemeroptera	Ephemerellidae	*Drunella*	297	176	18
Coleoptera	Elmidae	*Dubiraphia*	>7,370	144	3
Plecoptera	Perlidae	*Eccoptura*	497	65	6
Coleoptera	Psephenidae	*Ectopria*	>1,380	324	32
Ephemeroptera	Heptageniidae	*Epeorus*	307	414	53
Ephemeroptera	Ephemeridae	*Ephemera*	696	148	20
Ephemeroptera	Ephemerellidae	*Ephemerella*	299	405	38
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Eukiefferiella*	>1,876	519	28
Ephemeroptera	Ephemerellidae	*Eurylophella*	490	189	19
Amphipoda	Gammaridae	*Gammarus*	>4,713	216	10
Trichoptera	Glossosomatidae	*Glossosoma*	>1,652	157	7
Trichoptera	Goeridae	*Goera*	~738	25	4
Plecoptera	Chloroperlidae	*Haploperla*	418	253	27
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Heleniella*	>1,697	62	7
Coleoptera	Dryopidae	*Helichus*	~11,646	333	18
Diptera	Empididae	*Hemerodromia*	>9,790	615	8
Ephemeroptera	Heptageniidae	*Heptagenia*	326	68	3
Diptera	Tipulidae	*Hexatoma*	>9,790	846	65
Coleoptera	Dytiscidae	*Hydroporus*	822	32	1
Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae	*Hydropsyche*	>7,010	999	21
Trichoptera	Hydroptilidae	*Hydroptila*	>11,227	281	4
Ephemeroptera	Isonychiidae	*Isonychia*	1,180	740	16
Plecoptera	Perlodidae	*Isoperla*	460	520	39
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Krenopelopia*	>2,320	62	2
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Krenosmittia*	~1,115	27	3
Odonata	Gomphidae	*Lanthus*	>2,087	66	7
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Larsia*	~2,630	96	3
Trichoptera	Lepidostomatidae	*Lepidostoma*	~121	91	12

Order	Family	Genus	XC_{95}	*N*	*N* from reference locations
Ephemeroptera	Leptophlebiidae	*Leptophlebia*	251	87	8
Ephemeroptera	Heptageniidae	*Leucrocuta*	424	225	29
Plecoptera	Leuctridae	*Leuctra*	>2,087	1199	84
Diptera	Tipulidae	*Limnophila*	~1,503	54	10
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Limnophyes*	>5,120	88	1
Diptera	Tipulidae	*Limonia*	>5,057	62	1
Isopoda	Asellidae	*Lirceus*	~1,323	72	6
Ephemeroptera	Heptageniidae	*Maccaffertium*	~1,035	214	13
Coleoptera	Elmidae	*Macronychus*	>1,890	44	4
Plecoptera	Perlodidae	*Malirekus*	>904	27	6
Coleoptera	Elmidae	*Microcylloepus*	>3,341	94	2
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Micropsectra*	>6,468	227	24
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Microtendipes*	>3,489	532	33
Hemiptera	Veliidae	*Microvelia*	>2,523	46	3
Diptera	Tipulidae	*Molophilus*	~2,169	28	2
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Natarsia*	>1,842	54	1
Trichoptera	Uenoidae	*Neophylax*	316	166	35
Megaloptera	Corydalidae	*Nigronia*	>9,790	746	36
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Nilotanypus*	>2,266	112	3
Ephemeroptera	Heptageniidae	*Nixe*	319	77	3
Trichoptera	Hydroptilidae	*Ochrotrichia*	>2,791	32	1
Coleoptera	Elmidae	*Optioservus*	>9,790	1471	63
Decapoda	Cambaridae	*Orconectes*	>3,162	205	2
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Orthocladius*	>3,427	277	9
Coleoptera	Elmidae	*Oulimnius*	>2,791	227	27
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Pagastia*	>1,800	46	2
Plecoptera	Capniidae	*Paracapnia*	334	37	13
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Parachaetocladius*	>1,147	169	27

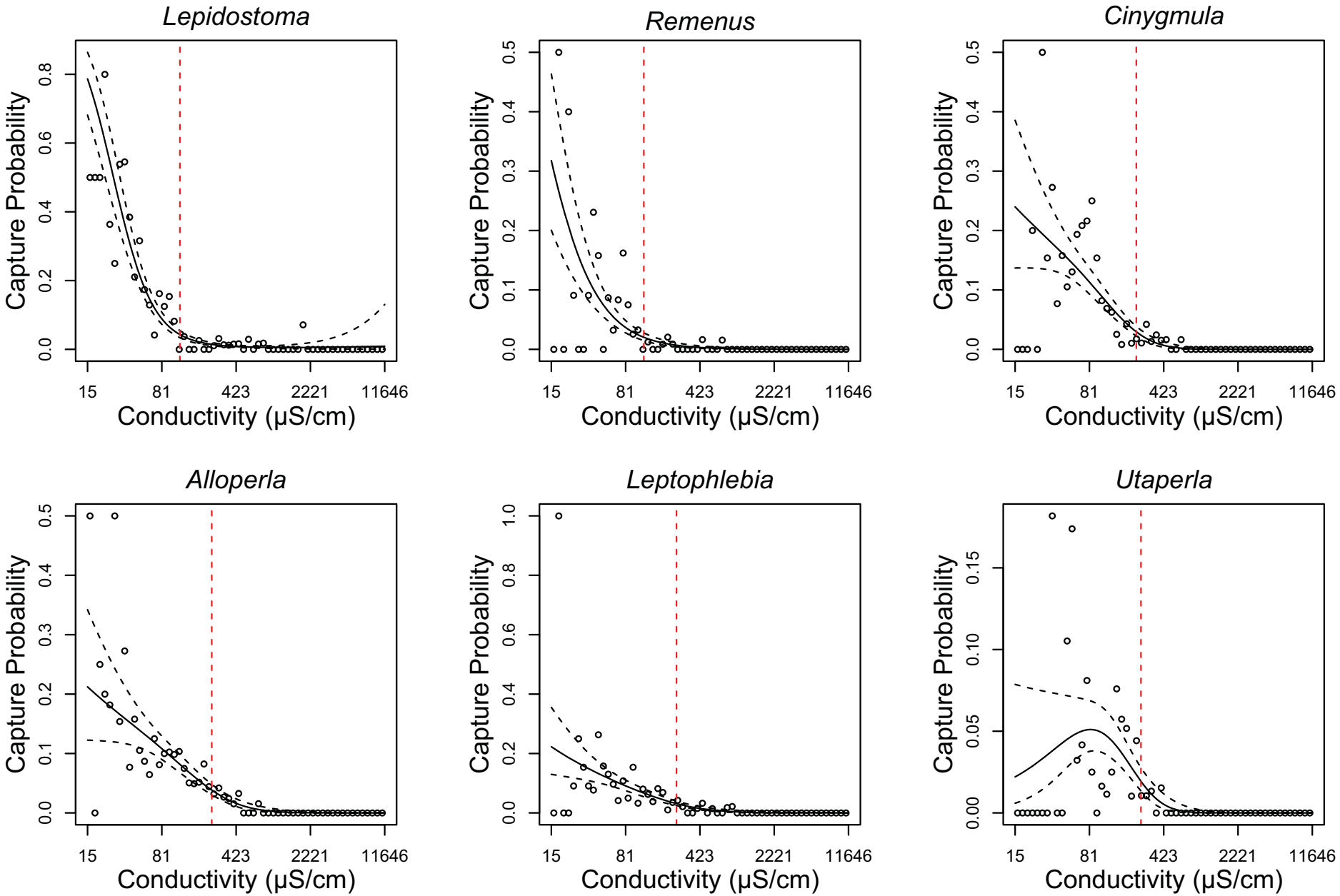
Order	Family	Genus	XC_{95}	*N*	*N* from reference locations
Plecoptera	Perlidae	*Paragnetina*	2,087	40	3
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Parakiefferiella*	>1,757	75	2
Ephemeroptera	Leptophlebiidae	*Paraleptophlebia*	463	449	46
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Parametriocnemus*	>4,713	1501	72
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Paraphaenocladius*	>6,468	71	2
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Paratanytarsus*	>3,489	110	2
Plecoptera	Peltoperlidae	*Peltoperla*	>694	126	12
Plecoptera	Perlidae	*Perlesta*	3,314	315	8
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Phaenopsectra*	~2,332	89	1
Basommatophora	Physidae	*Physella*	>9,790	145	1
Veneroida	Pisidiidae	*Pisidium*	>1,795	34	2
Ephemeroptera	Baetidae	*Plauditus*	996	289	12
Trichoptera	Polycentropodidae	*Polycentropus*	>4,713	380	41
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Polypedilum*	>4,884	1648	70
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Potthastia*	>1,886	62	1
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Procladius*	>11,227	28	1
Ephemeroptera	Baetidae	*Procloeon*	702	78	3
Coleoptera	Elmidae	*Promoresia*	~672	79	5
Diptera	Simuliidae	*Prosimulium*	~531	106	20
Coleoptera	Psephenidae	*Psephenus*	>9,119	886	35
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Pseudochironomus*	>11,646	31	2
Diptera	Tipulidae	*Pseudolimnophila*	>1,357	135	11
Trichoptera	Psychomyiidae	*Psychomyia*	>1,131	39	3
Plecoptera	Pteronarcyidae	*Pteronarcys*	~634	113	25
Trichoptera	Limnephilidae	*Pycnopsyche*	295	44	10
Plecoptera	Perlodidae	*Remenus*	121	35	3
Hemiptera	Veliidae	*Rhagovelia*	>2,030	52	3
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Rheocricotopus*	>3,489	559	11

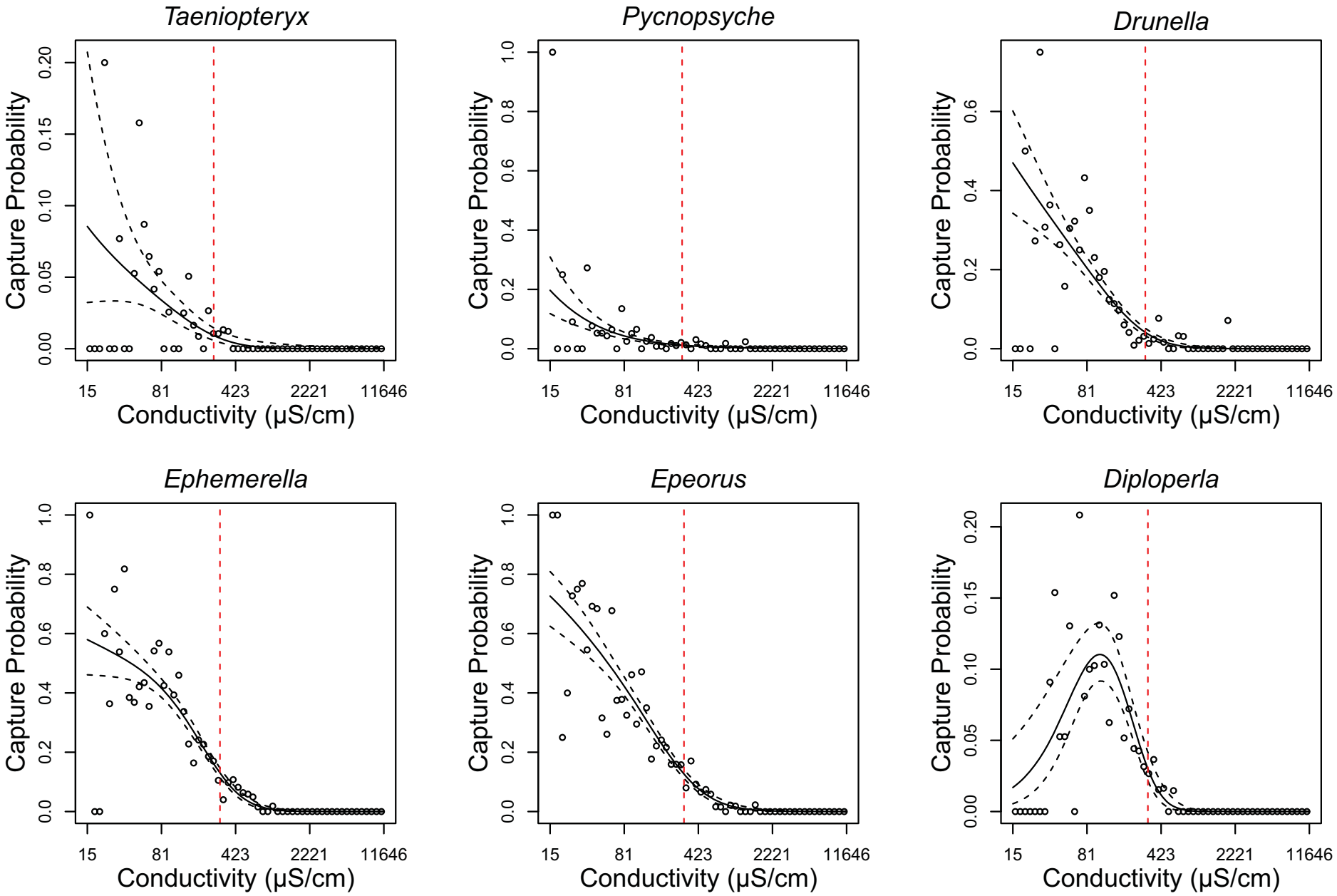
Order	Family	Genus	XC_{95}	*N*	*N* from reference locations
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Rheopelopia*	~1,457	126	4
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Rheotanytarsus*	>3,489	949	28
Trichoptera	Rhyacophilidae	*Rhyacophila*	>1,890	415	57
Ephemeroptera	Ephemerellidae	*Serratella*	535	49	2
Megaloptera	Sialidae	*Sialis*	>11,227	264	3
Diptera	Simuliidae	*Simulium*	>6,468	1095	26
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Stempellina*	644	35	8
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Stempellinella*	>927	309	26
Ephemeroptera	Heptageniidae	*Stenacron*	~782	258	15
Coleoptera	Elmidae	*Stenelmis*	>9,790	1232	26
Ephemeroptera	Heptageniidae	*Stenonema*	745	922	57
Odonata	Gomphidae	*Stylogomphus*	>6,468	118	1
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Sublettea*	>2,421	182	2
Plecoptera	Chloroperlidae	*Sweltsa*	~750	315	42
Diptera	Tabanidae	*Tabanus*	>9,790	61	1
Plecoptera	Taeniopterygidae	*Taeniopteryx*	260	30	12
Plecoptera	Peltoperlidae	*Tallaperla*	478	89	16
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Tanytarsus*	>9,180	1232	64
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Thienemanniella*	>9,790	395	9
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Thienemannimyia*	>6,468	1345	56
Diptera	Tipulidae	*Tipula*	>1,979	621	36
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Tvetenia*	>2,613	760	40
Plecoptera	Chloroperlidae	*Utaperla*	255	47	2
Trichoptera	Philopotamidae	*Wormaldia*	>1,553	79	8
Plecoptera	Perlodidae	*Yugus*	655	75	12
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Zavrelia*	413	81	6
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Zavrelimyia*	>2,768	244	11

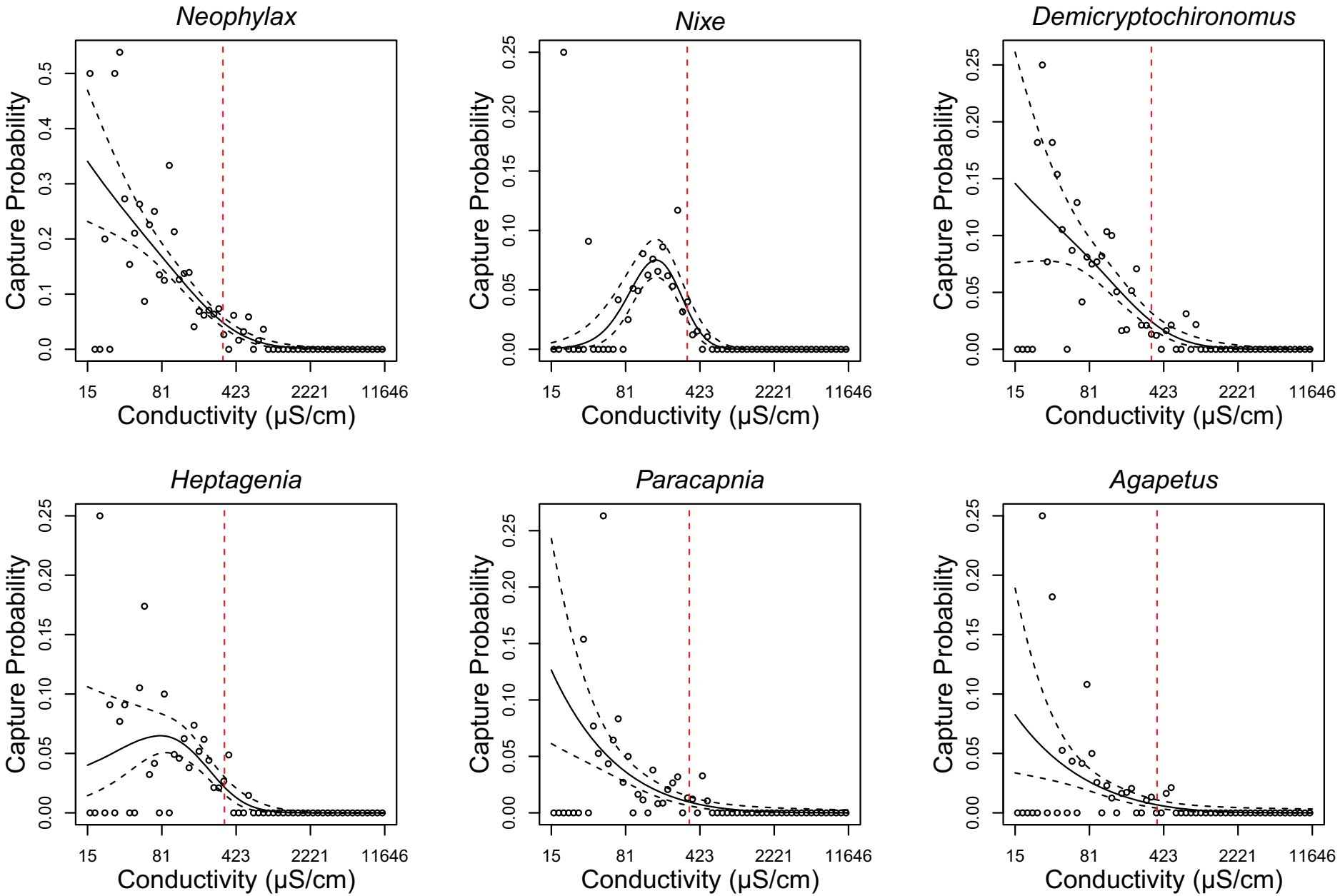
APPENDIX E
GRAPHS OF OBSERVATION PROBABILITIES FOR GENERA IN THE WEST VIRGINIA DATA SET

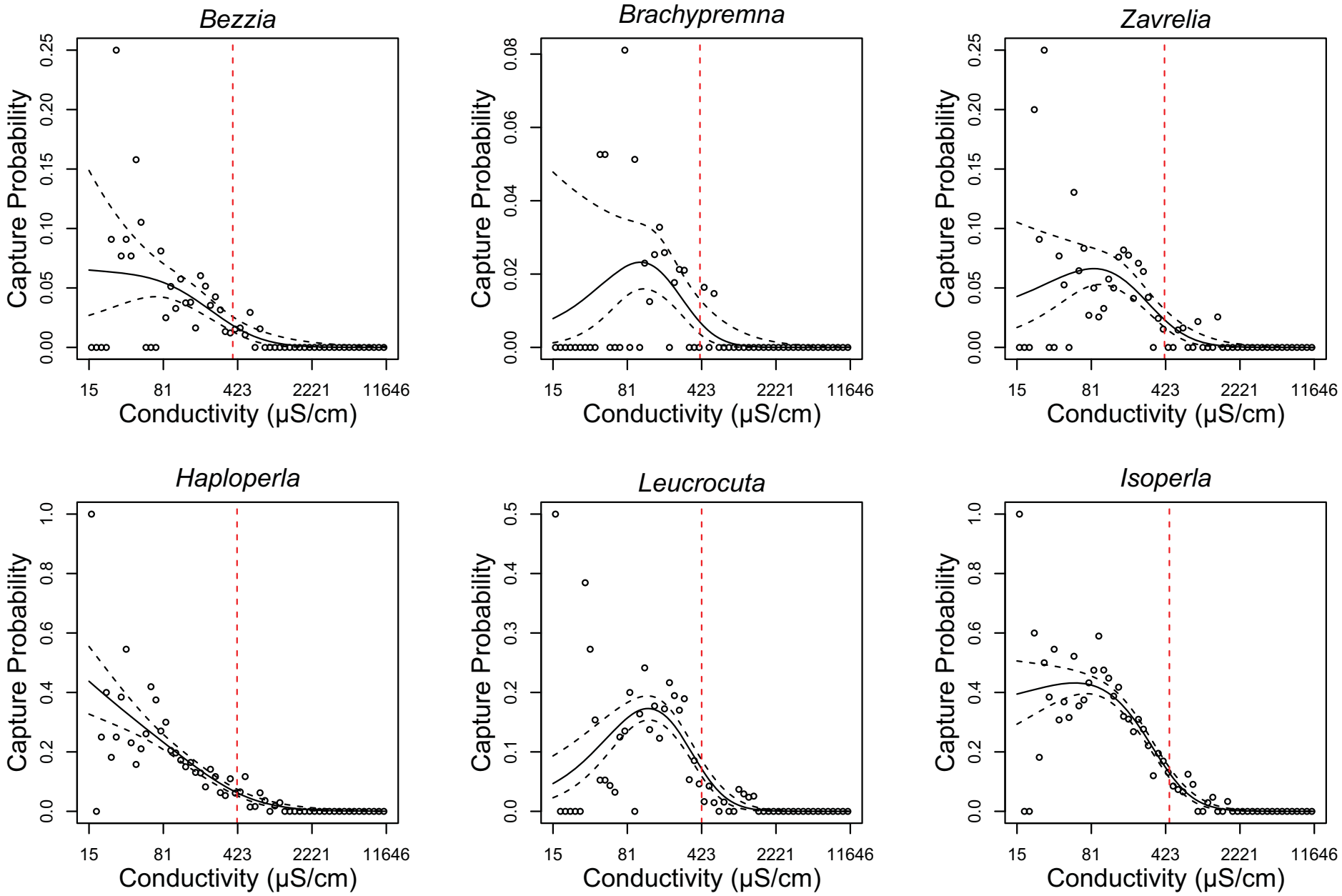
ABSTRACT

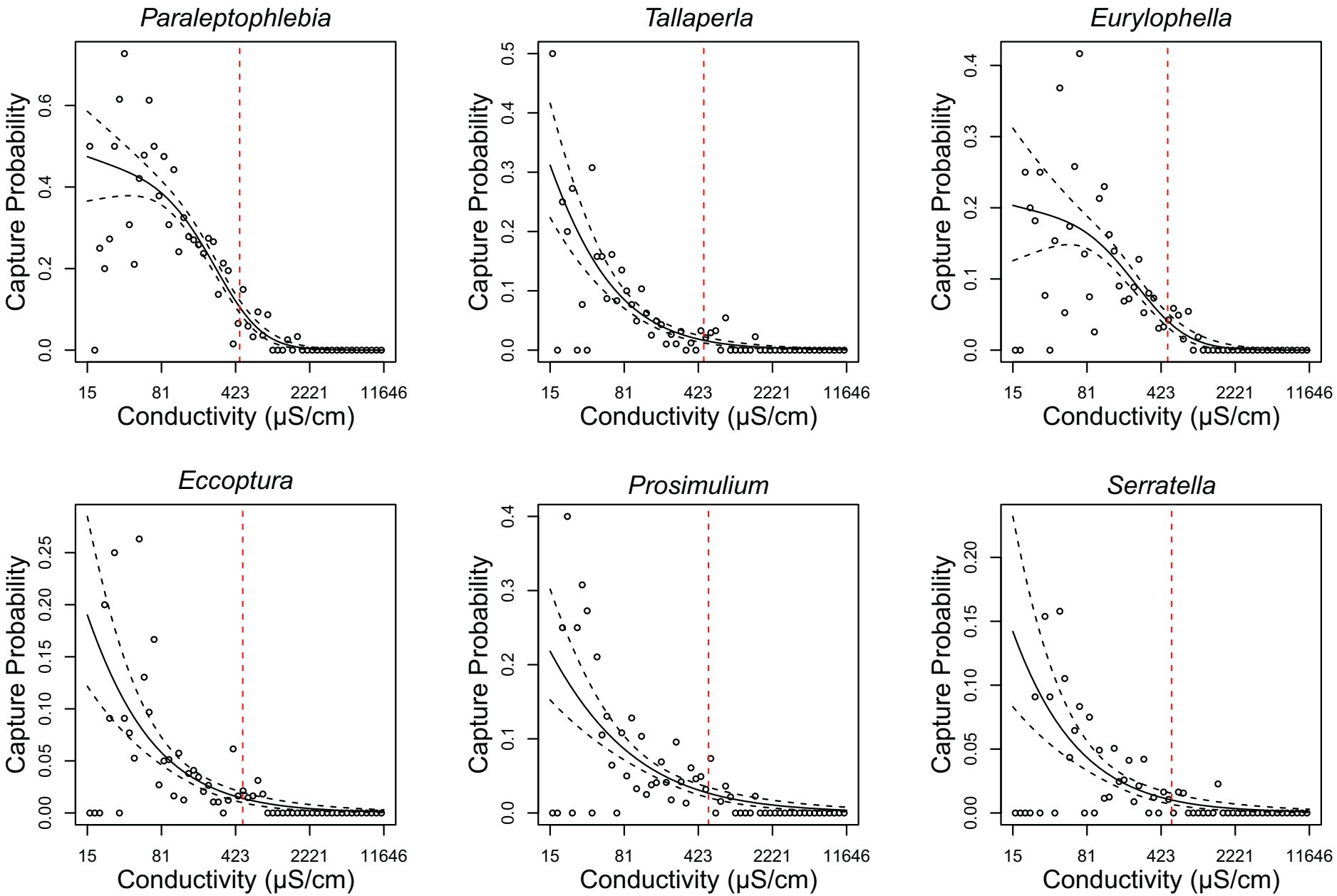
The purpose of Appendix E is to help the reader visualize the changes in the occurrence of each genus in the West Virginia data set as conductivity increases. Each figure depicts a general additive model (GAM) of the relationship between capture probabilities of a genus and conductivity. Genera are ordered from the lowest to the highest extirpation concentration (XC_{95}) value. Open circles are the probabilities of observing the genus within a range of conductivities. Circles at zero probability indicate no individuals were found in any sample with those conductivities. The GAM line (solid line) fitted to the probabilities is for visualization and dashed lines are 90% confidence bounds. The vertical dotted red line marks the XC_{95} as listed in Appendix D. Note that, because of differences in sensitivity, different genera respond differently within the observed range of salinity. For example, *Lepidostoma* declines, *Diploperla* has an optimum, and *Cheumatopsyche* increases. The fitted lines and confidence bounds were used to assign qualifiers to the XC_{95} values in Appendix D.

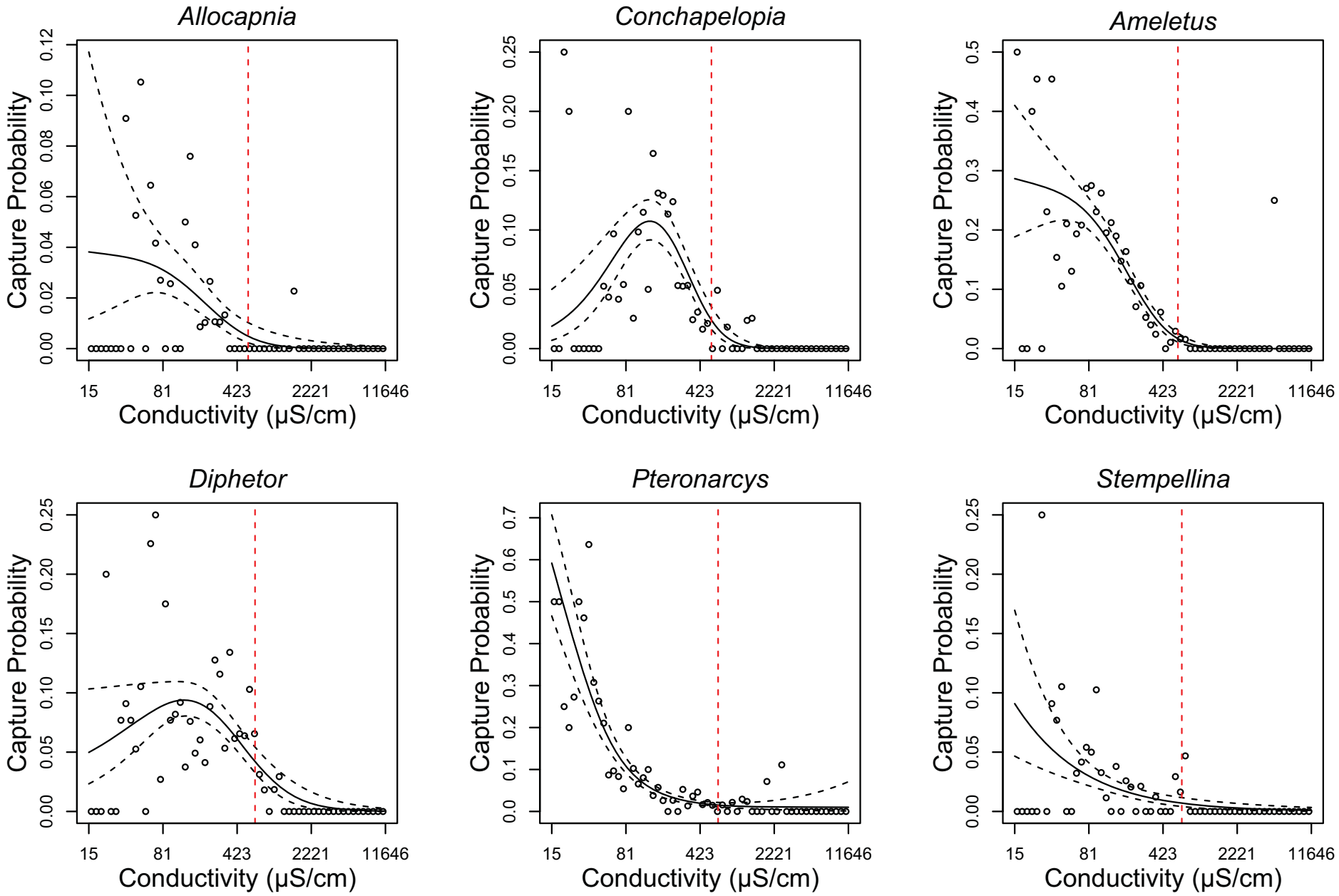

Lepidostoma
Remenus
Cinygmula
Alloperla
Leptophlebia
Utaperla
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646

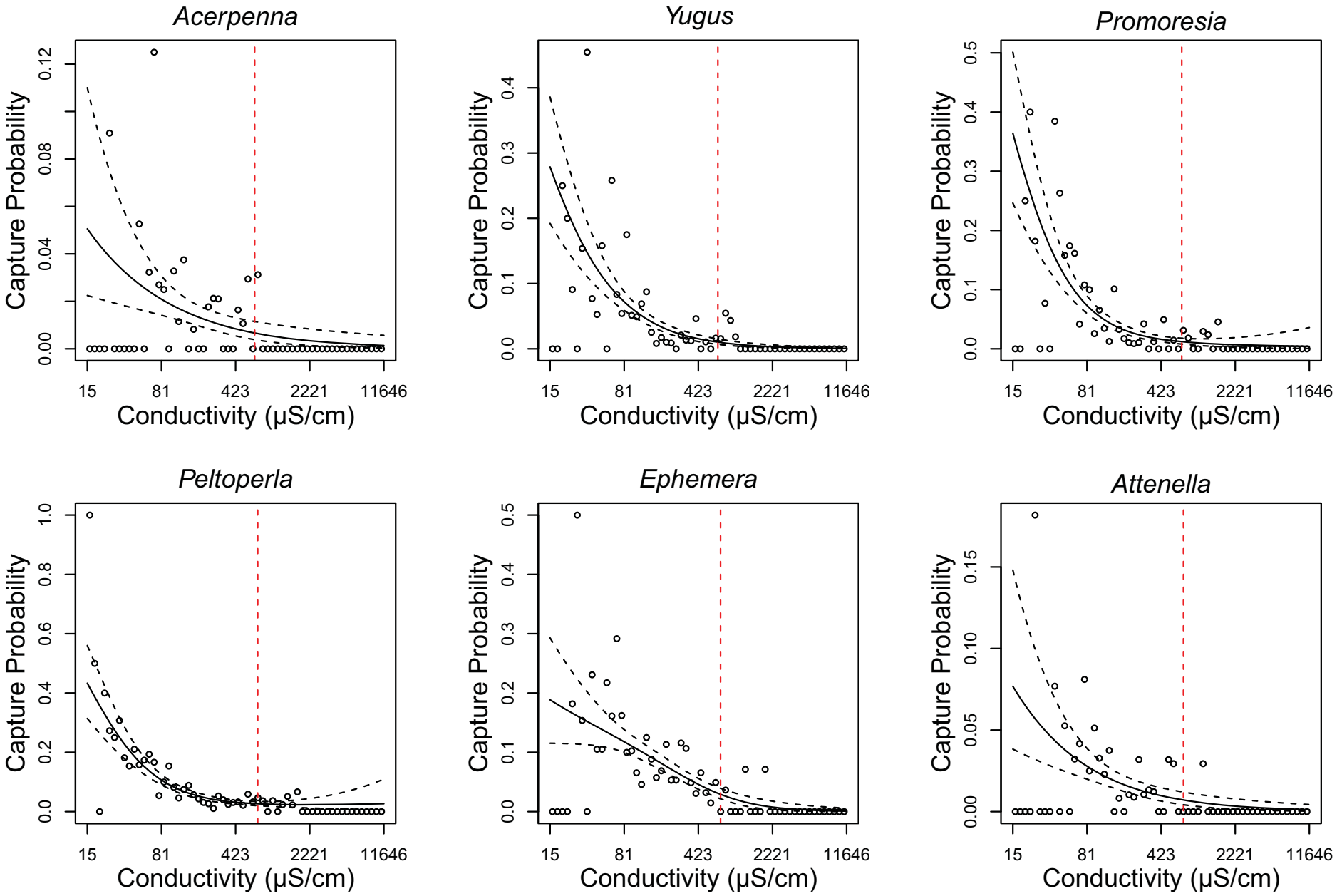

Taeniopteryx
Pycnopsyche
Drunella
Ephemerella
Epeorus
Diploperla
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646

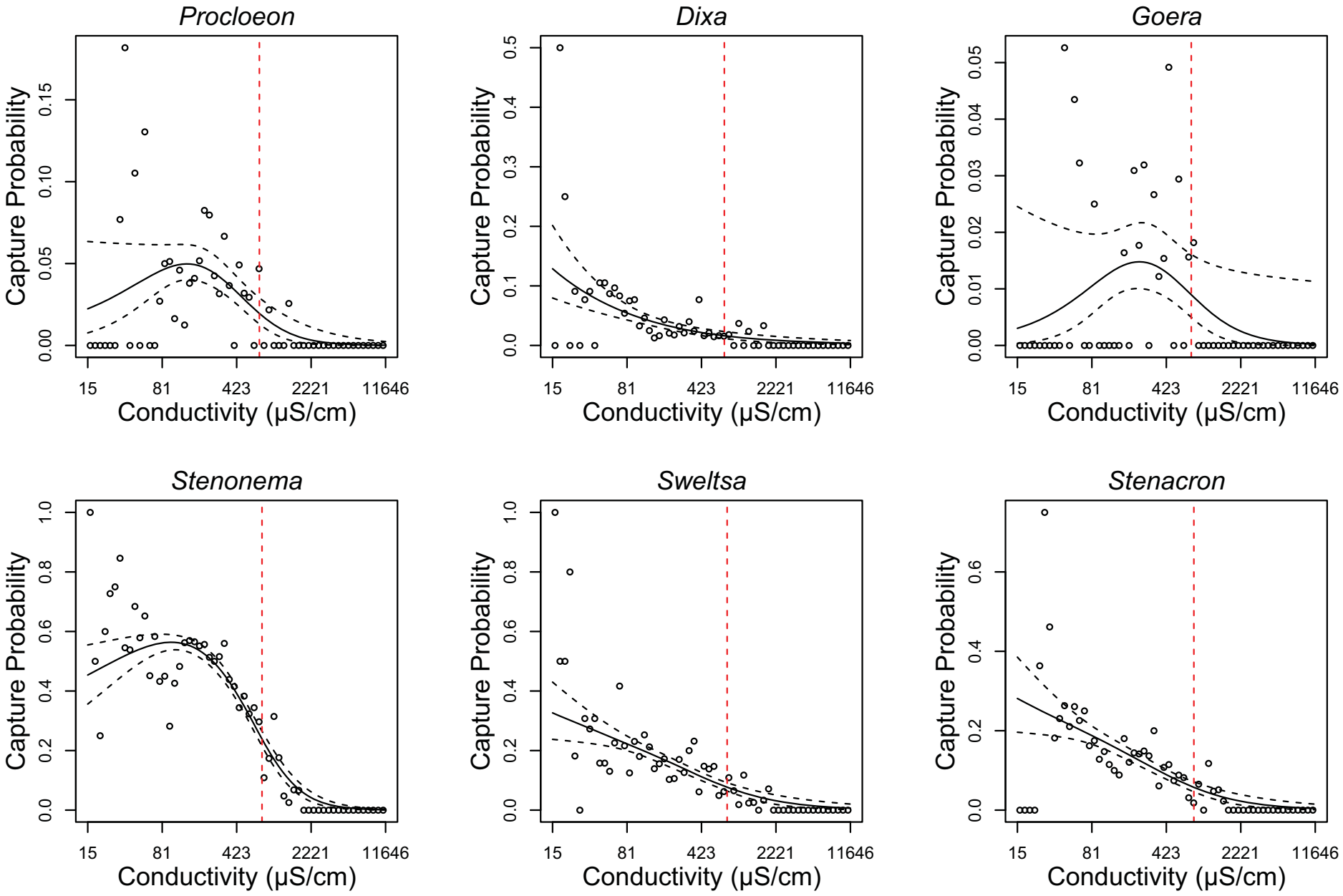

Neophylax
Nixe
Demicryptochironomus
Heptagenia
Paracapnia
Agapetus
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646

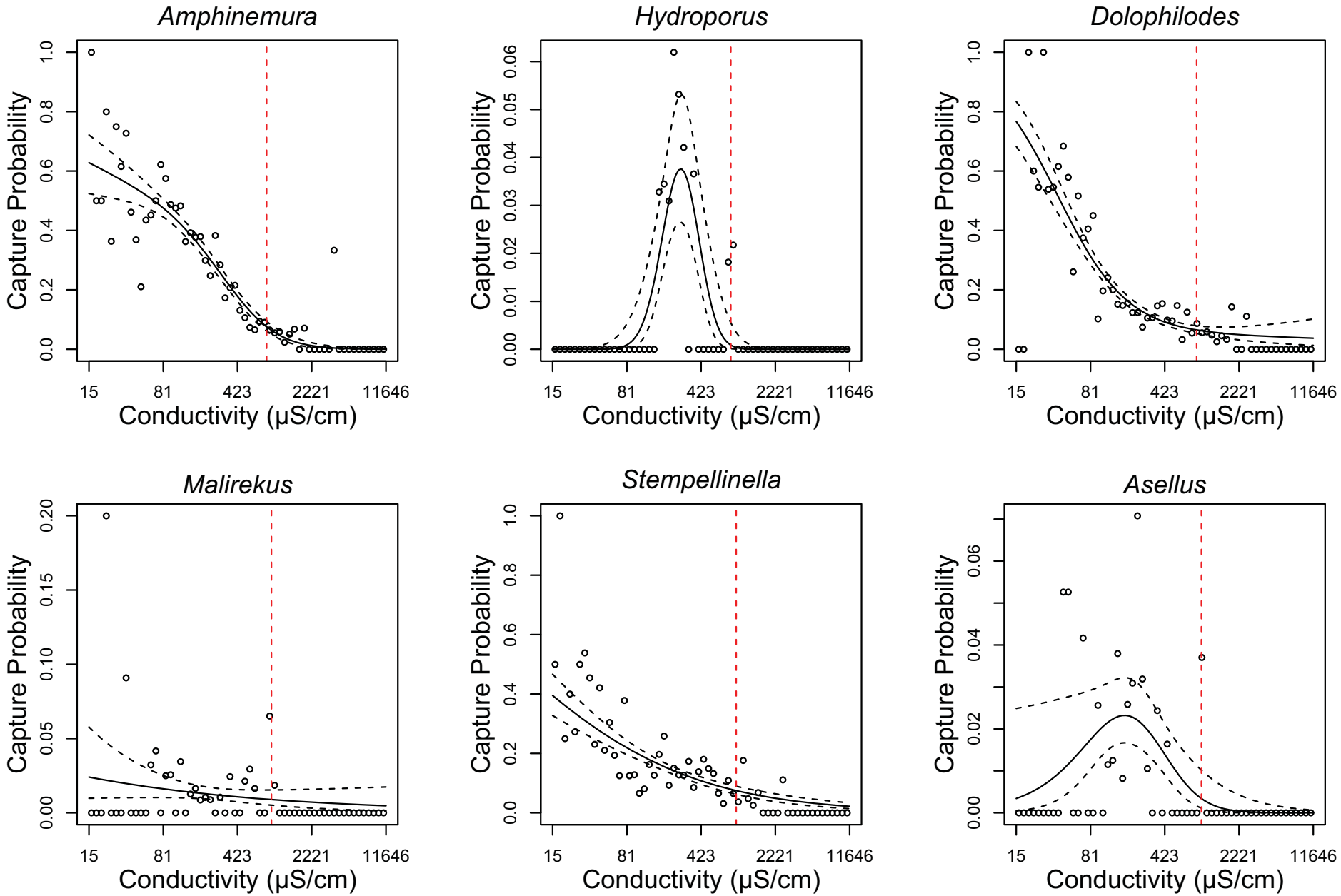

Bezzia
Brachypremna
Zavrelia
Haploperla
Leucrocuta
Isoperla
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646

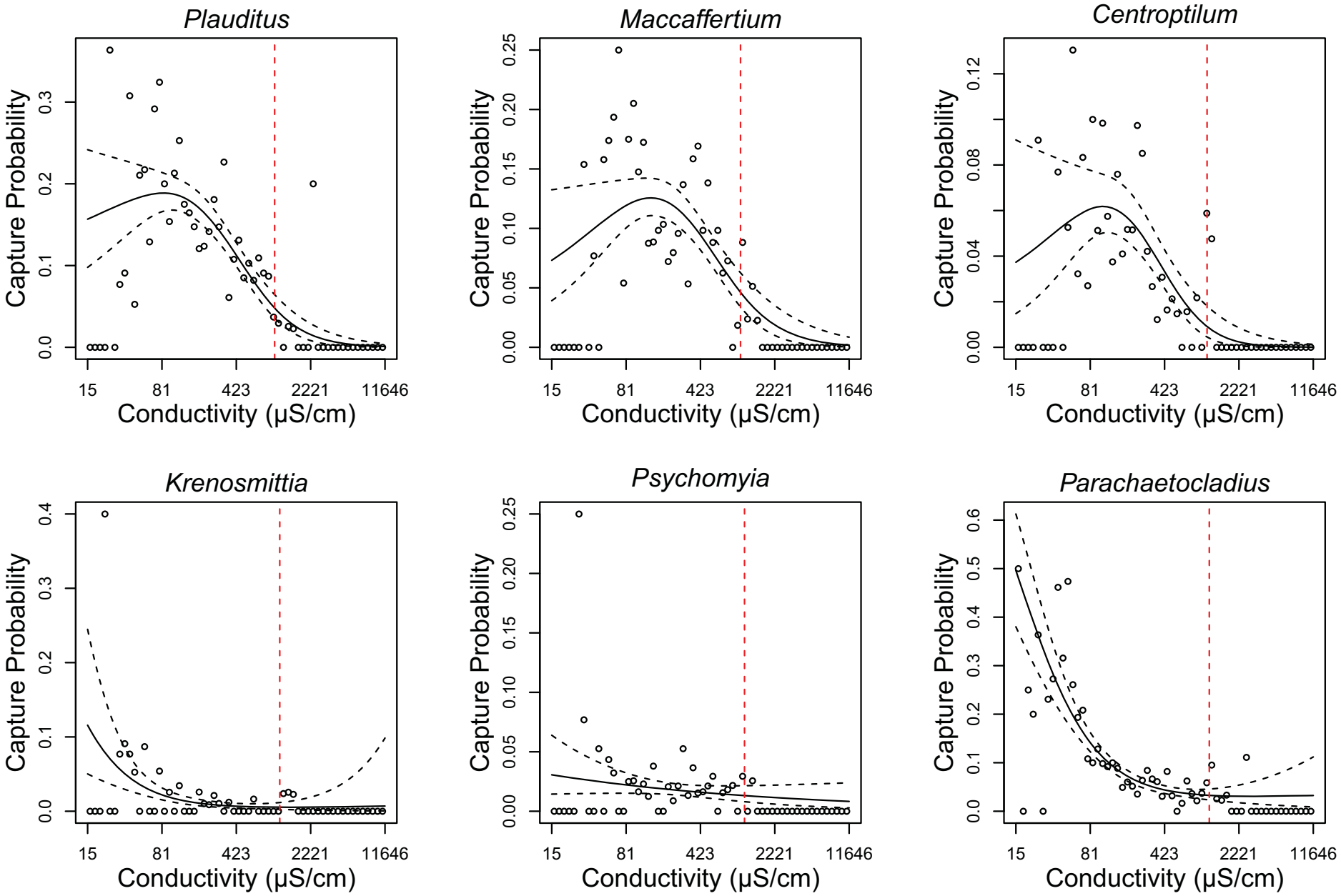

Paraleptophlebia
Tallaperla
Eurylophella
Ecoptura
Prosimulium
Serratella
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646

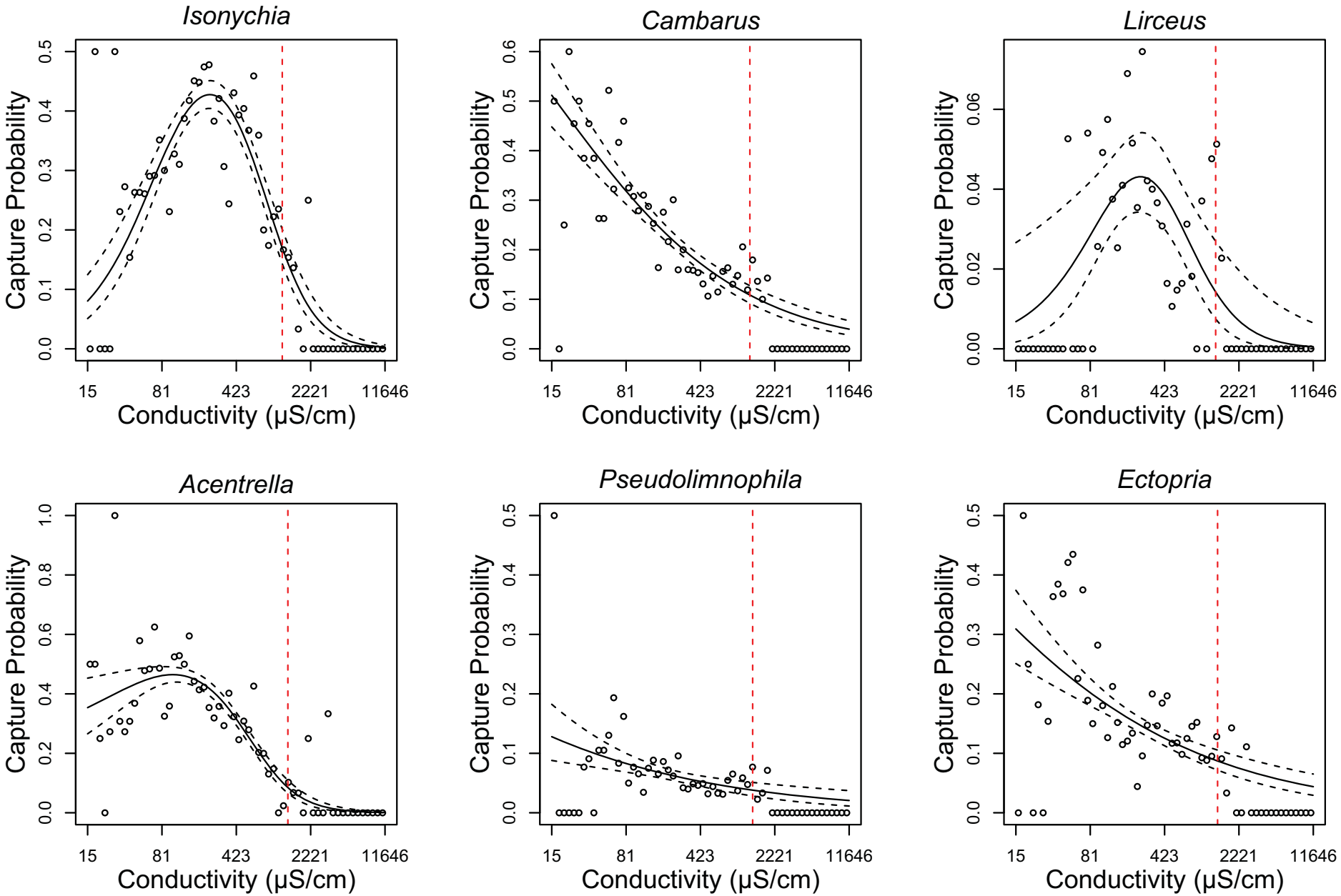

Allocapnia
Conchapelopia
Ameletus
Diphetor
Pteronarcys
Stempellina
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646

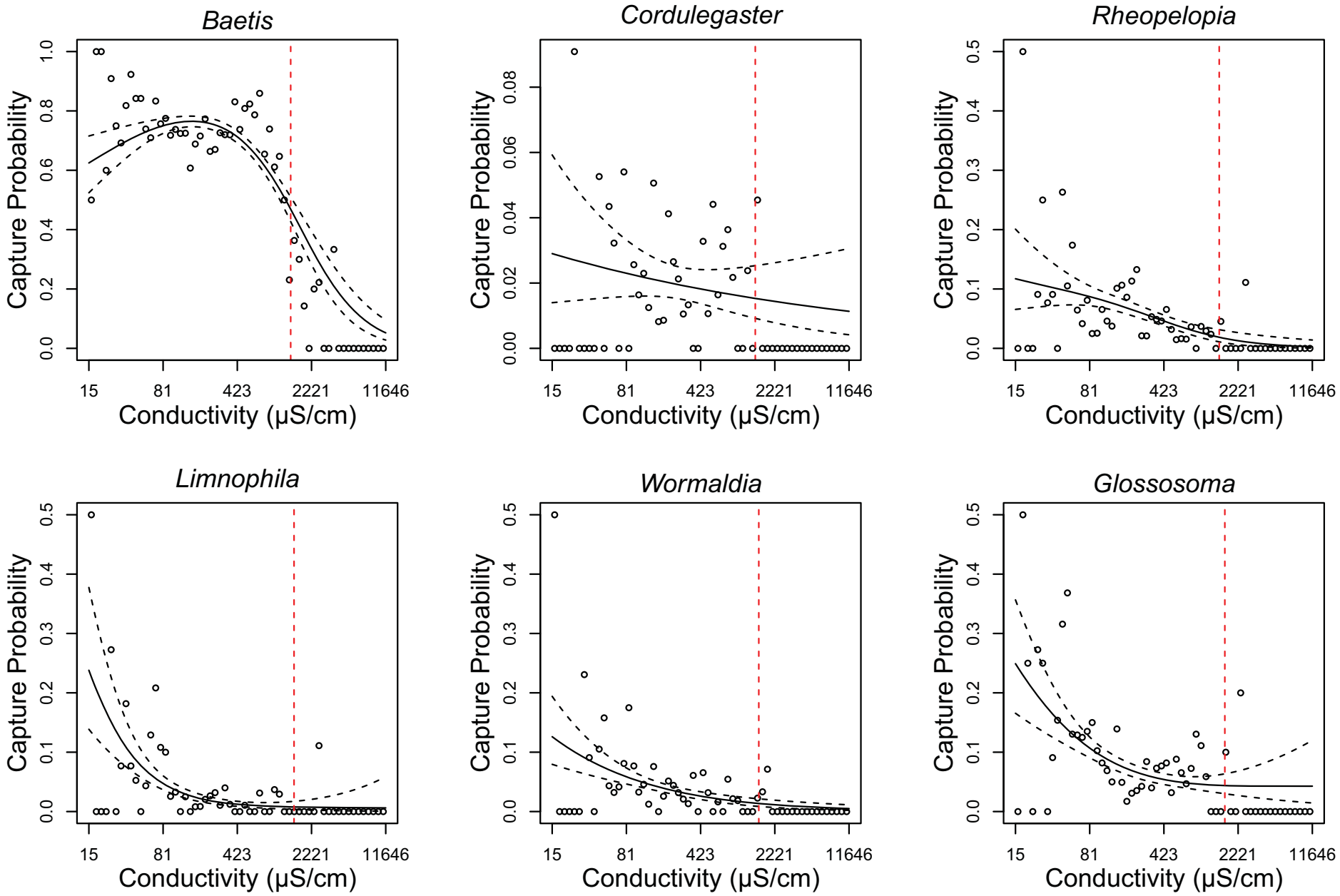

Acerpenna
Yugus
Promoresia
Peltoperla
Ephemera
Attenella
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646

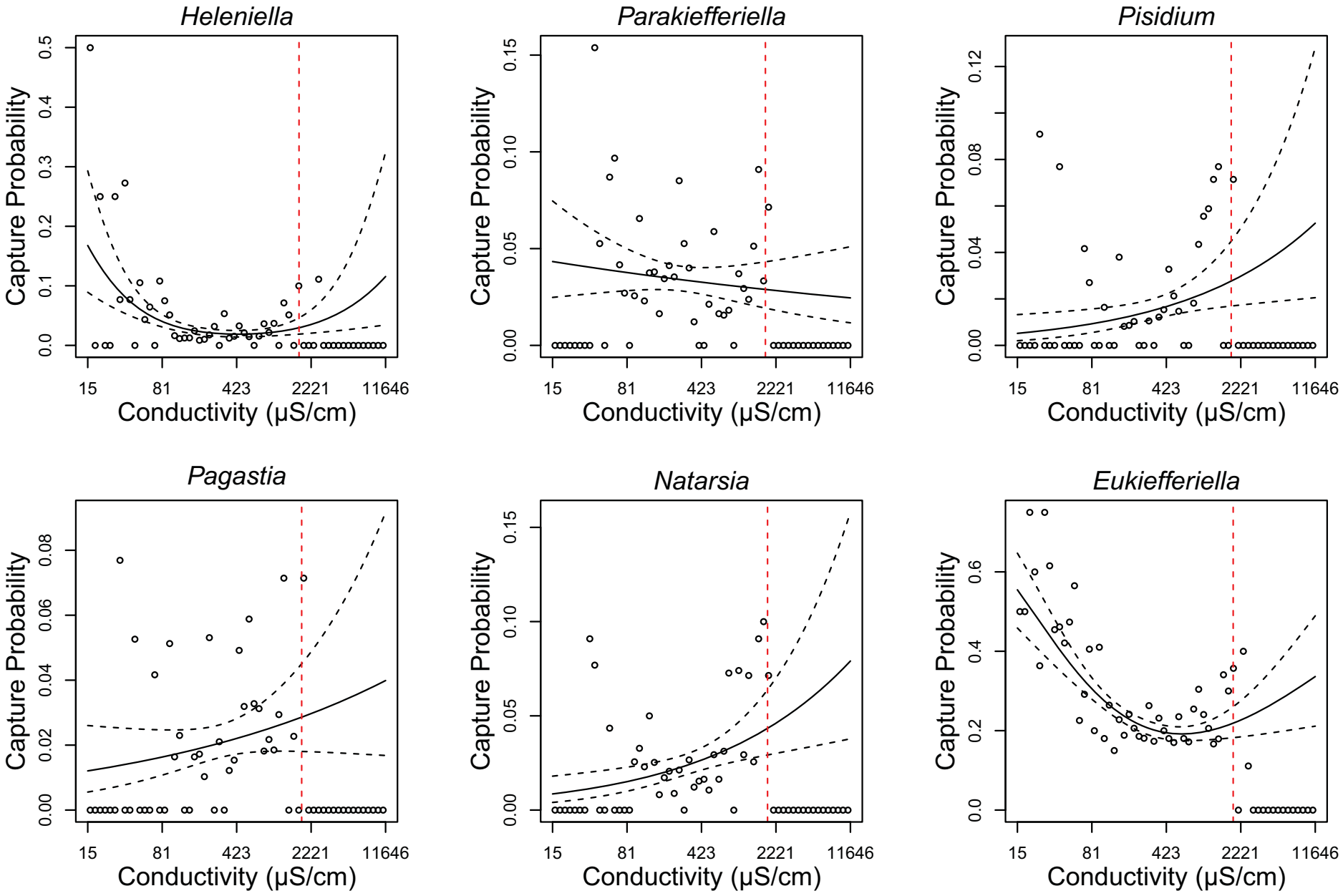

Procloeon
Dixa
Goera
Stenonema
Sweltsa
Stenacron
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646

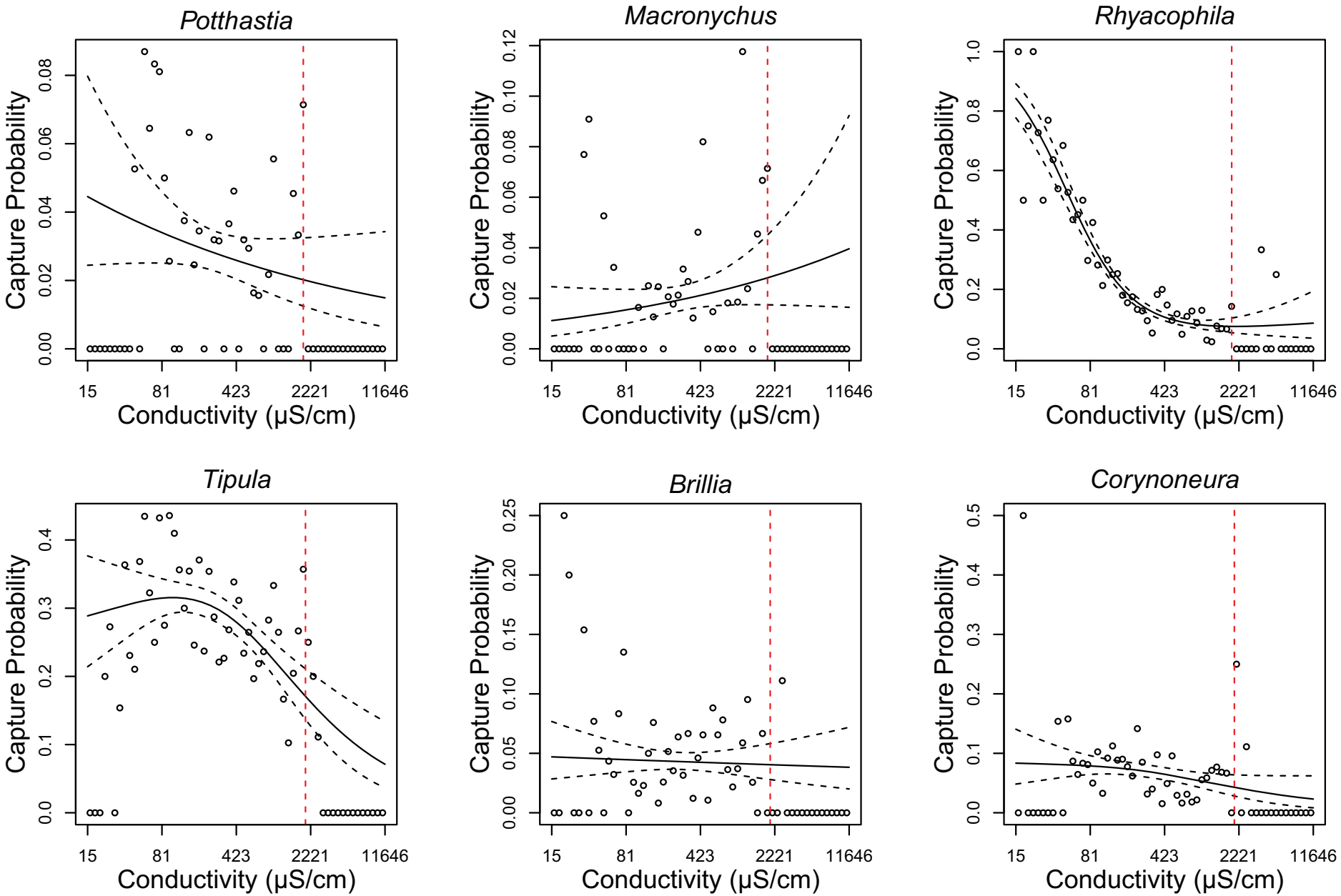

Amphinemura
Hydroporus
Dolophilodes
Malirekus
Stempellinella
Asellus
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646

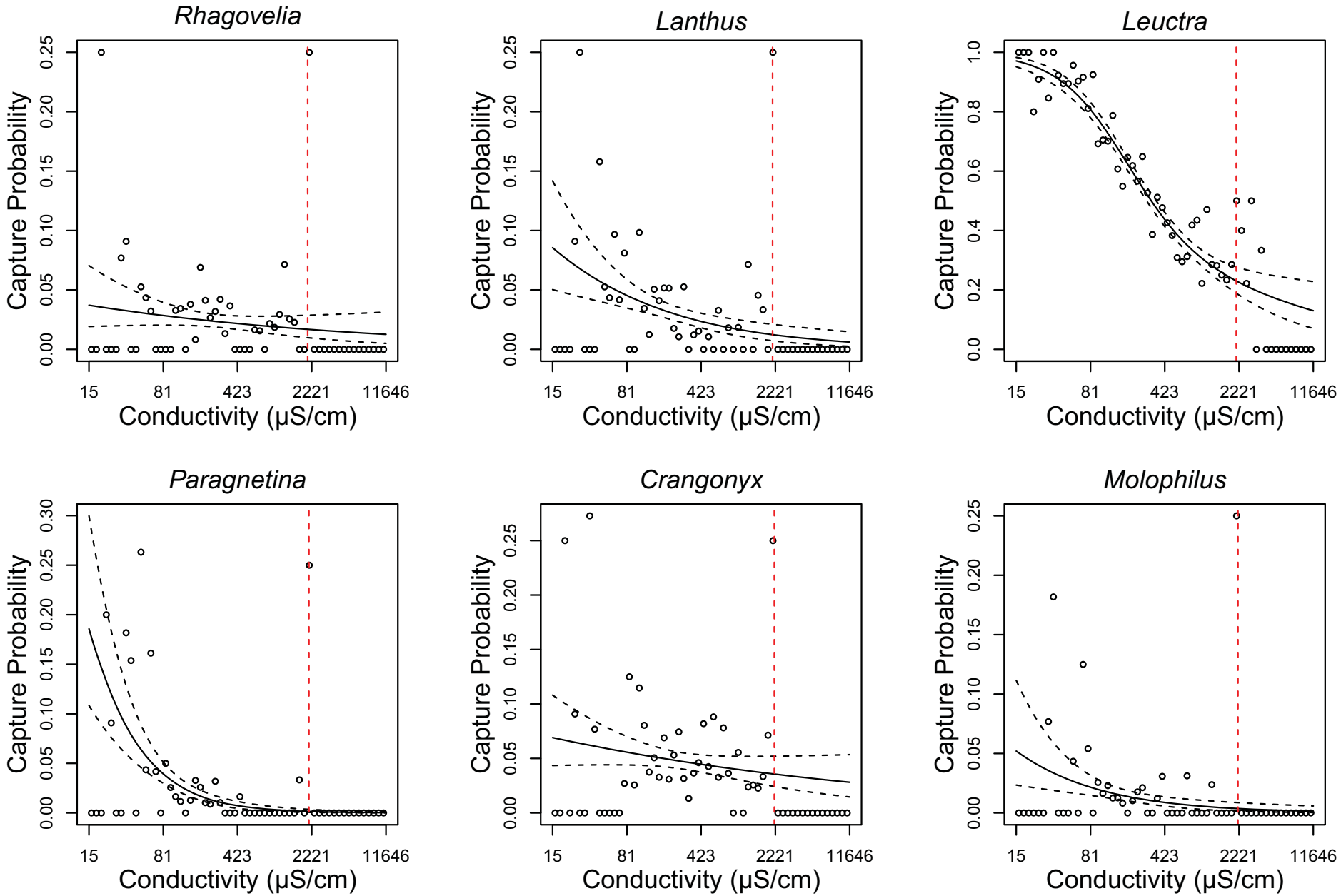

Plauditus
Maccaffertium
Centroptilum
Krenosmittia
Psychomyia
Parachaetocladius
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646

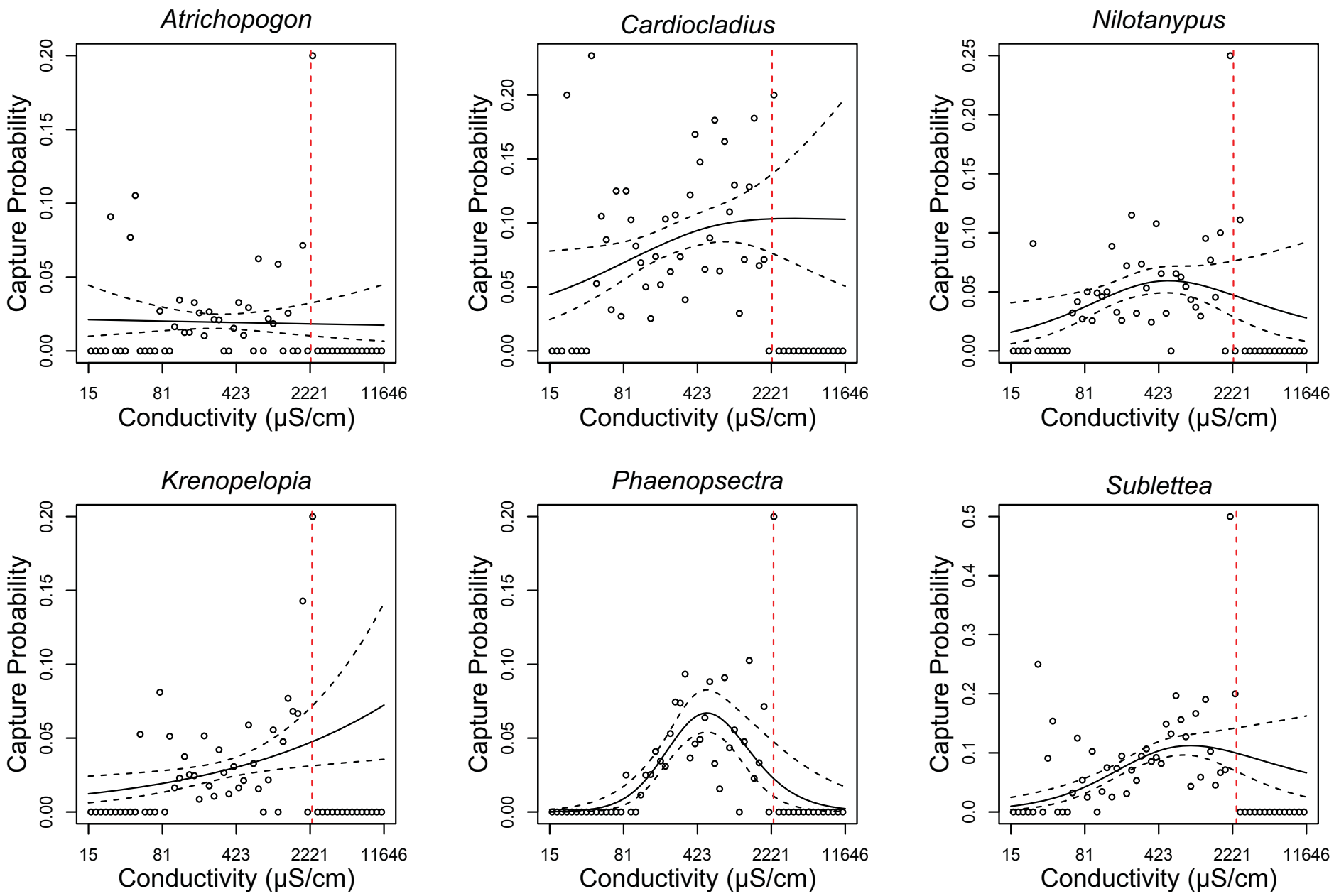

Isonychia
Cambarus
Lirceus
Acentrella
Pseudolimnophila
Ectopria
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646

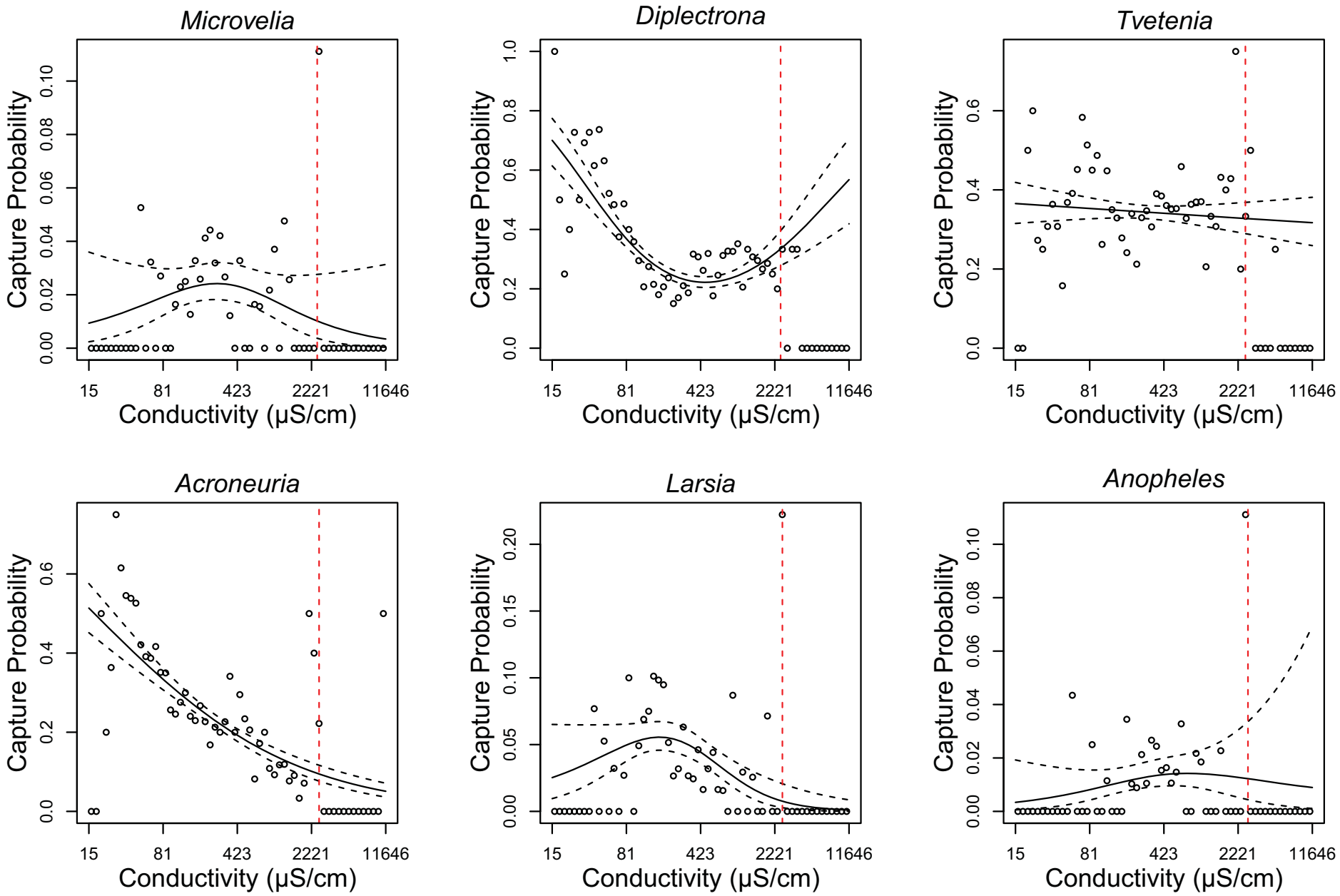

Baetis
Capture Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)
Cordulegaster
Capture Probability
0.00
0.02
0.04
0.06
0.08
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)
Rheopelopia
Capture Probability
0.0
0.1
0.2
0.3
0.4
0.5
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)
Limnophila
Capture Probability
0.0
0.1
0.2
0.3
0.4
0.5
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)
Wormaldia
Capture Probability
0.0
0.1
0.2
0.3
0.4
0.5
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)
Glossosoma
Capture Probability
0.0
0.1
0.2
0.3
0.4
0.5
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

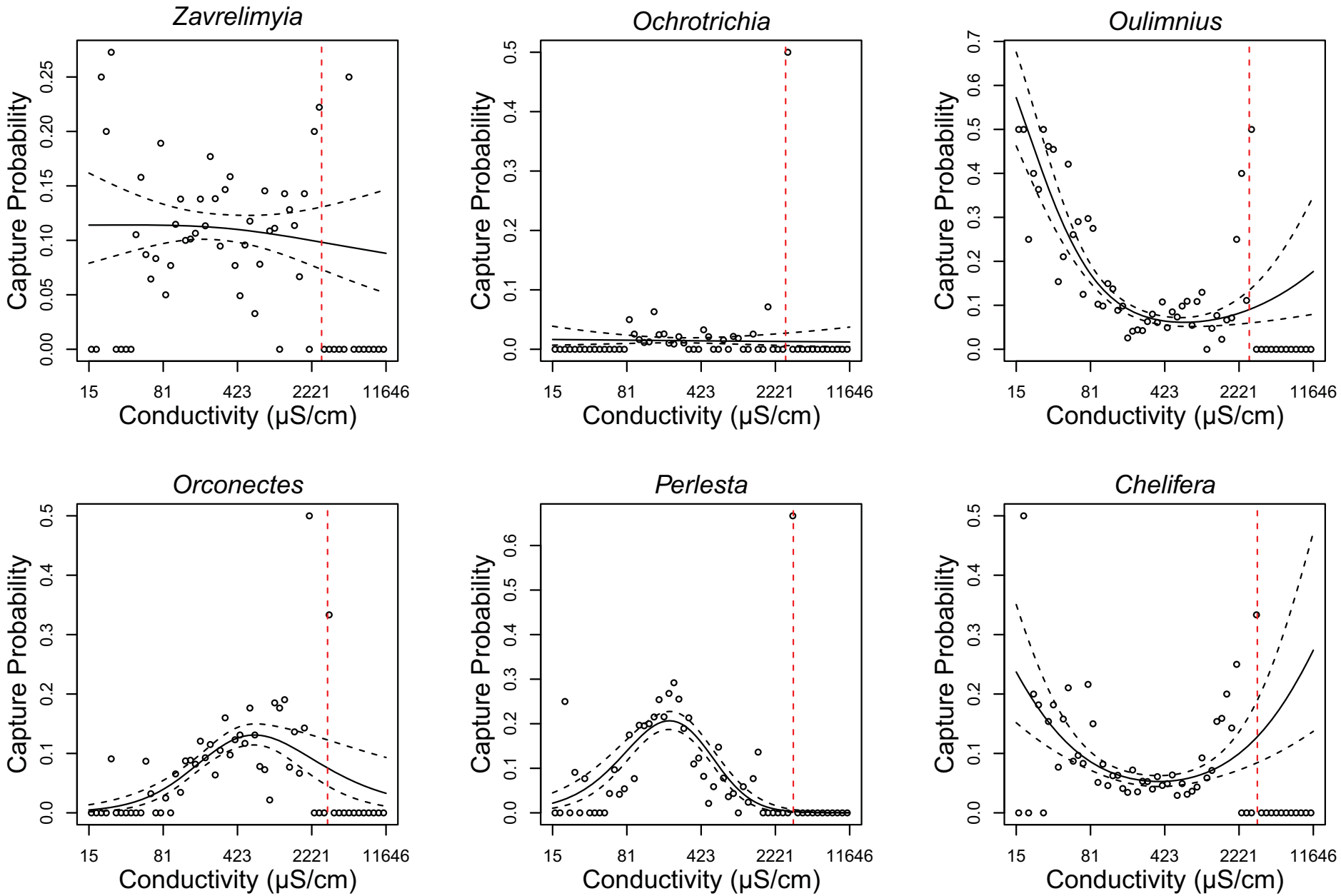

Heleniella
Parakiefferiella
Pisidium
Pagastia
Natarsia
Eukiefferiella
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646

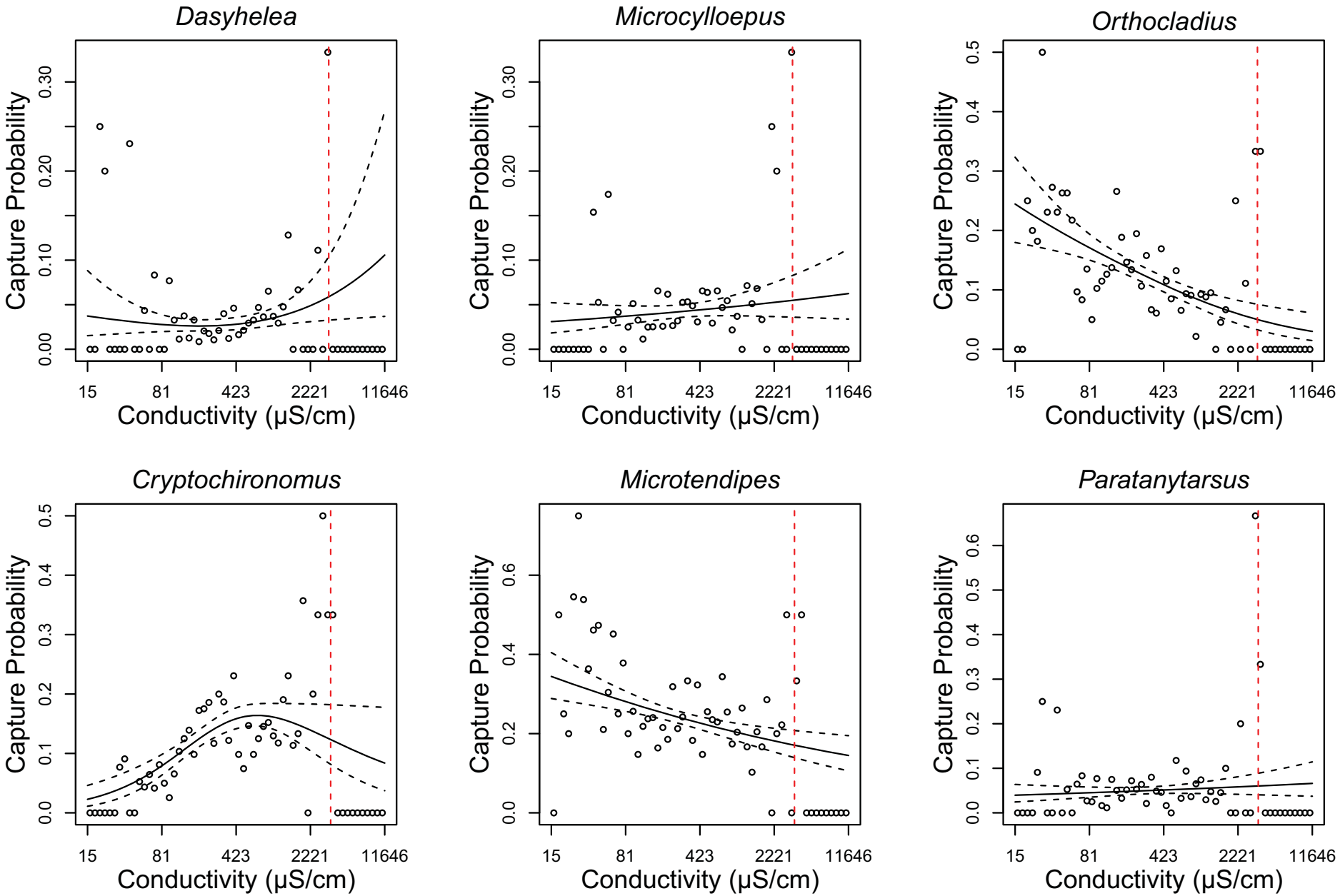

Potthastia
Macronychus
Rhyacophila
Tipula
Brillia
Corynoneura
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646

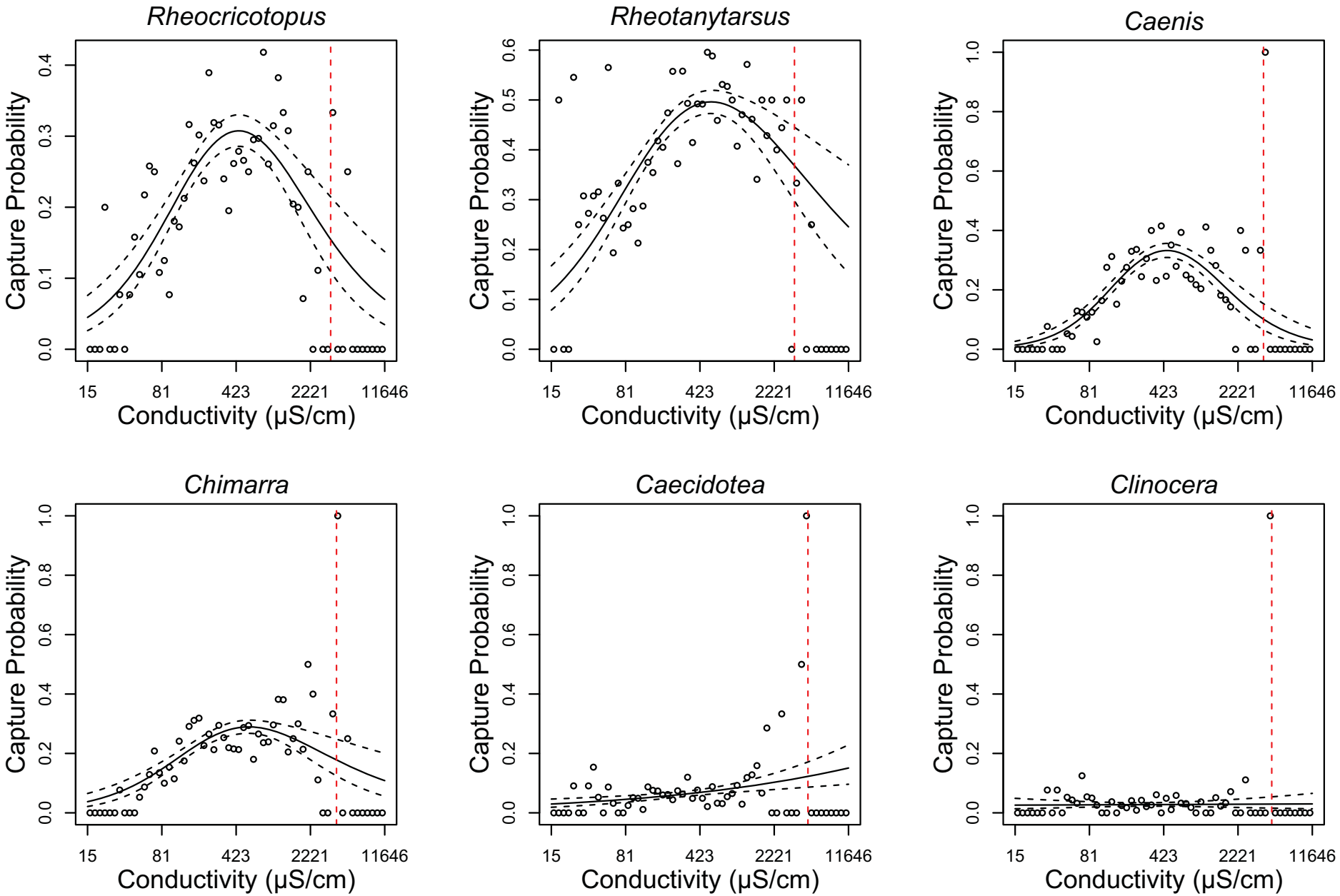

Rhagovelia
Lanthus
Leuctra
Paragnetina
Crangonyx
Molophilus
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646

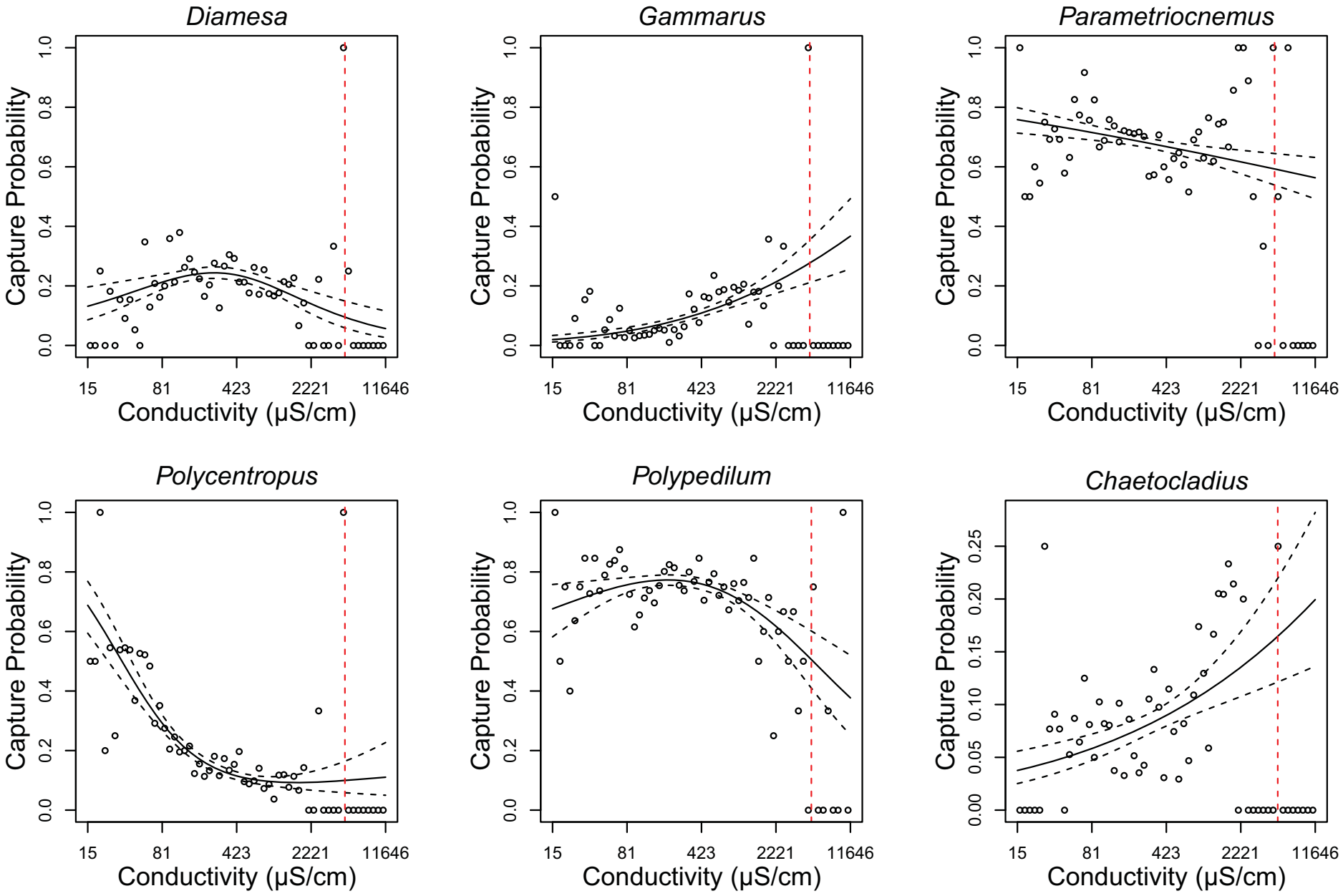

Atrichopogon
Cardiocladius
Nilotanypus
Krenopelopia
Phaenopsectra
Sublettea
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646

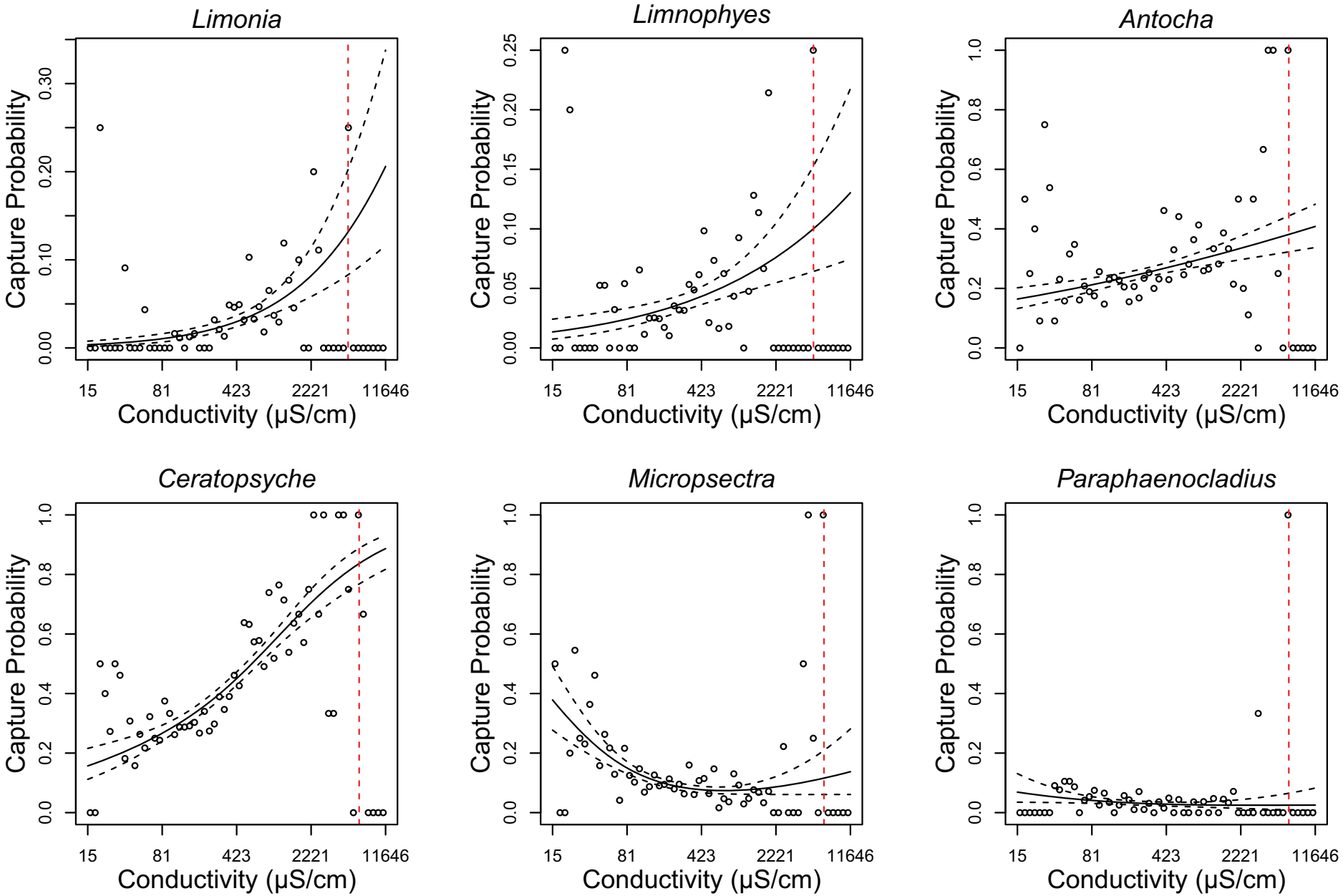

Microvelia
Capture Probability
0.00
0.02
0.04
0.06
0.08
0.10
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)
Diplectrona
Capture Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)
Tvetenia
Capture Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)
Acroneuria
Capture Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)
Larsia
Capture Probability
0.00
0.05
0.10
0.15
0.20
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)
Anopheles
Capture Probability
0.00
0.02
0.04
0.06
0.08
0.10
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

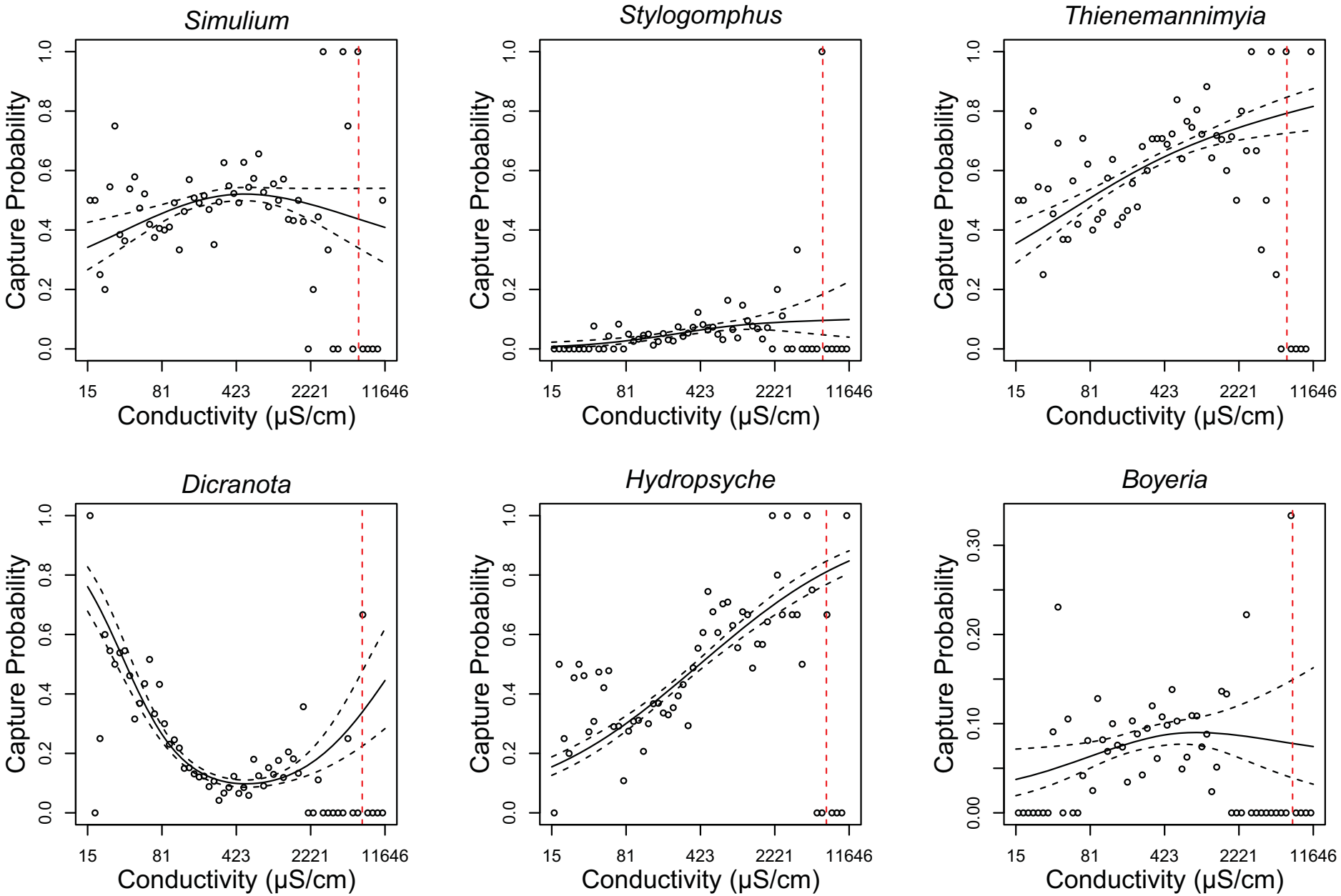

Zavrelimyia
Ochrotrichia
Oulimnius
Orconectes
Perlesta
Chelifera
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646

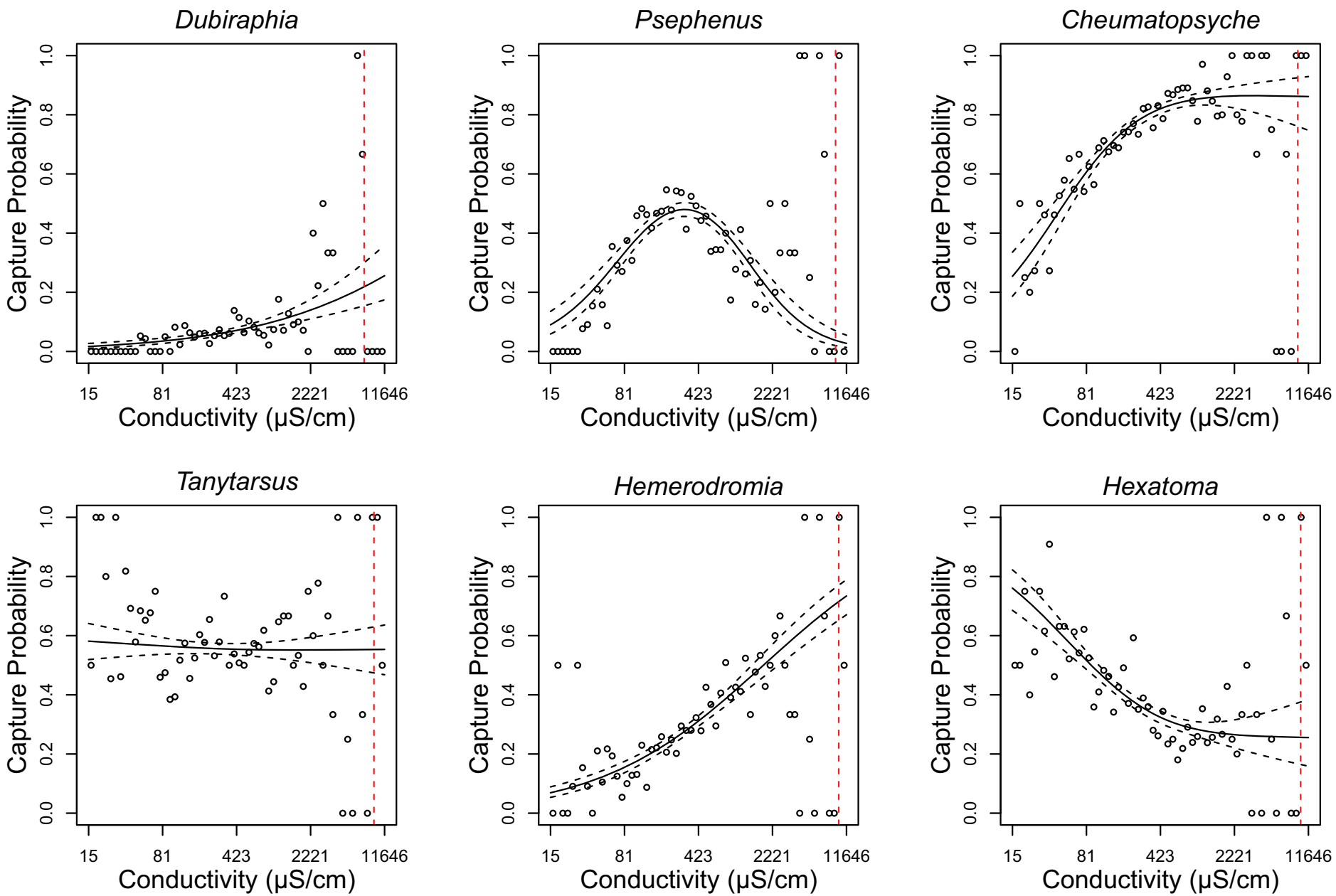

Dasyhelea
Microcylloepus
Orthocladius
Cryptochironomus
Microtendipes
Paratanytarsus
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646

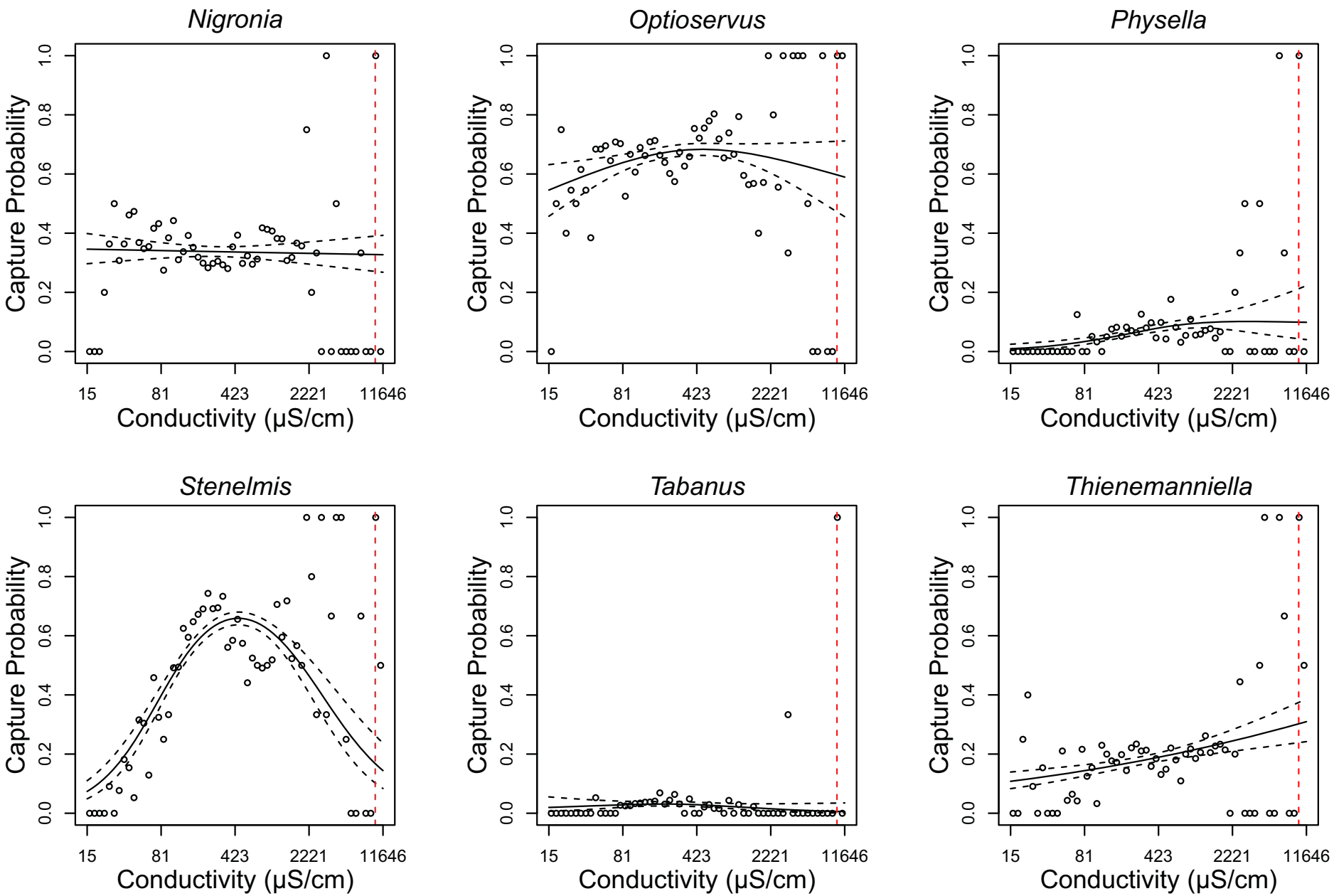

Rheocricotopus
Rheotanytarsus
Caenis
Chimarra
Caecidotea
Clinocera
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646

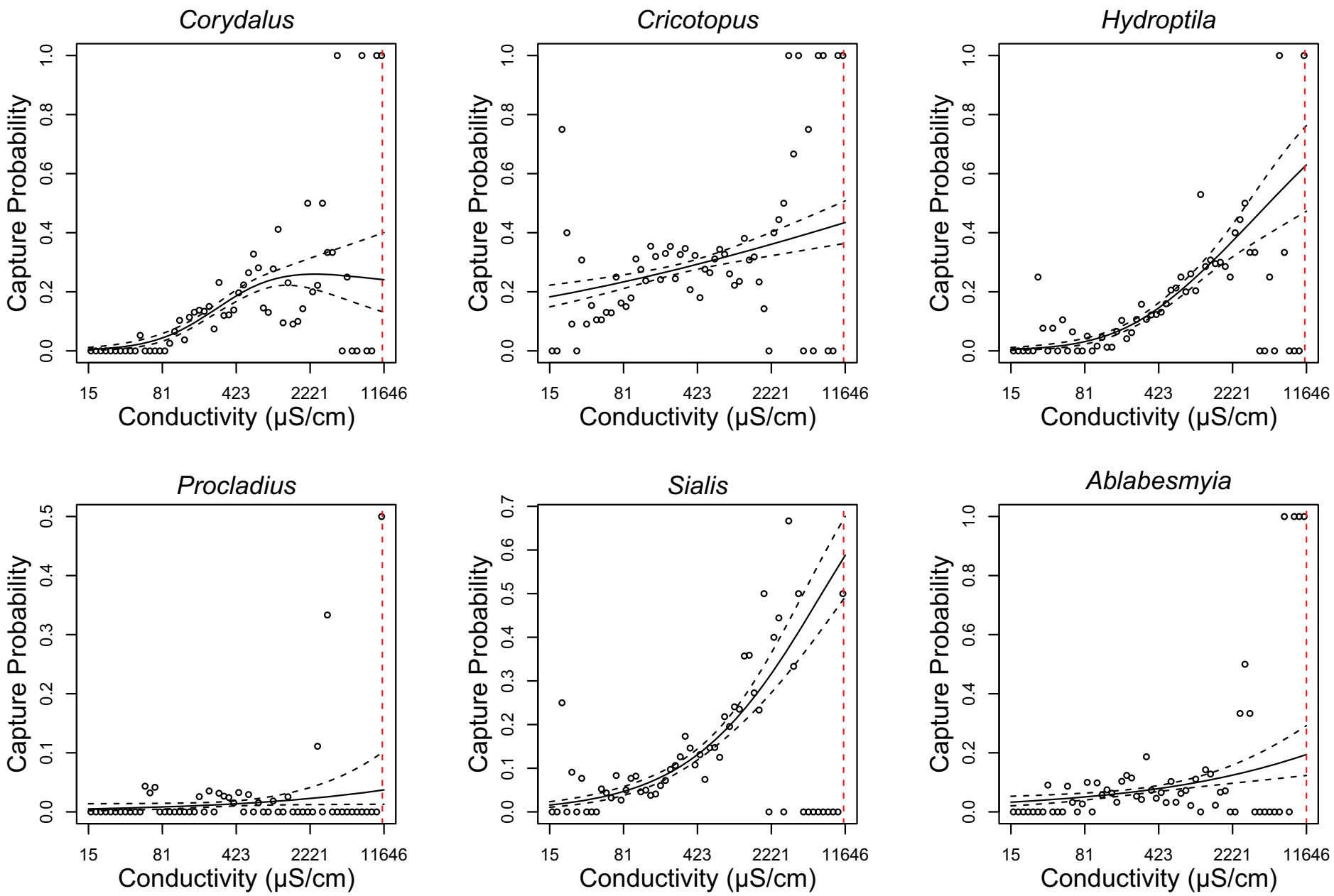

Diamesa
Gammarus
Parametriocnemus
Polycentropus
Polypedilum
Chaetocladius
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
0.00
0.05
0.10
0.15
0.20
0.25

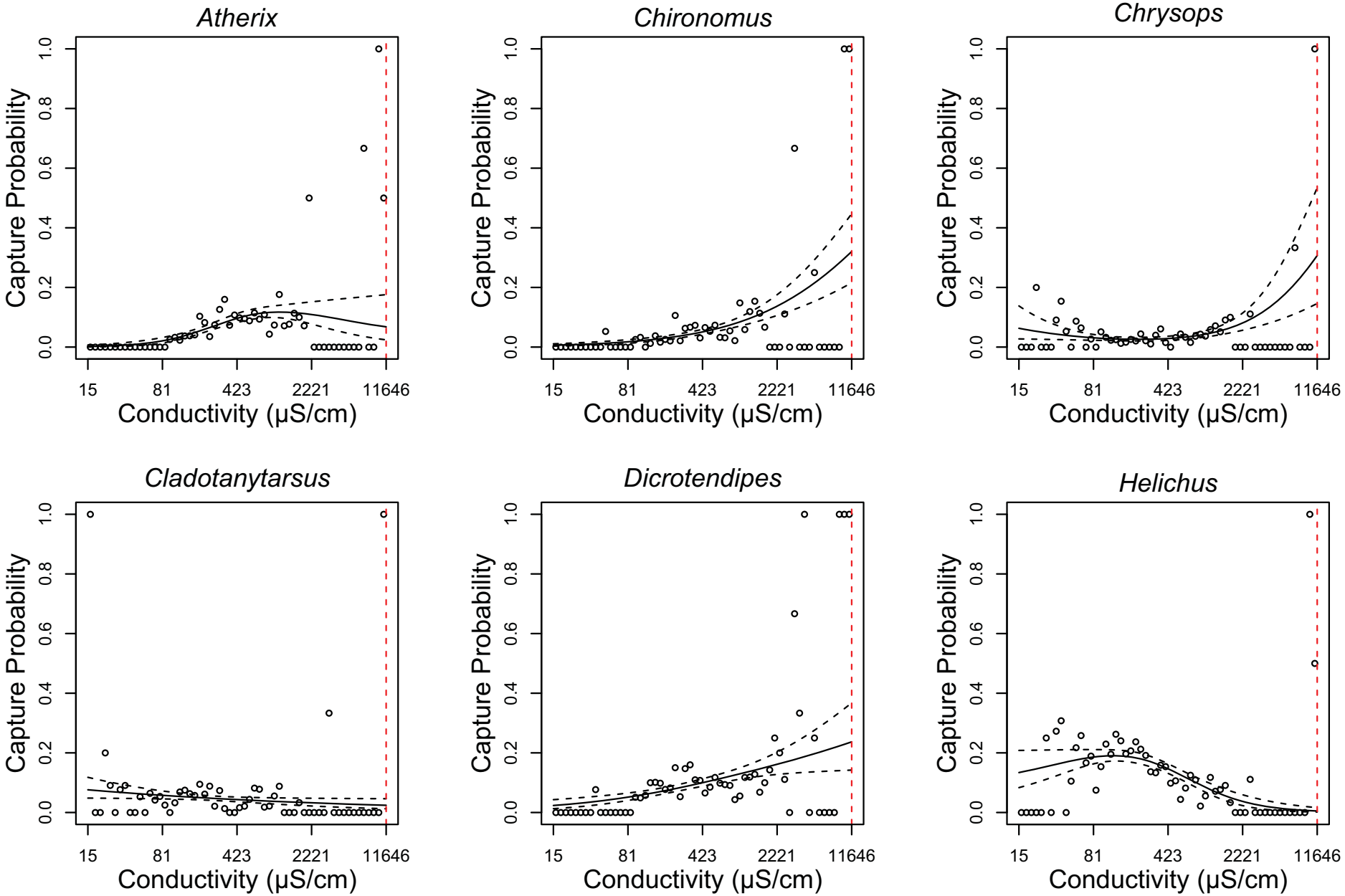

Limonia
Capture Probability
0.00
0.10
0.20
0.30
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)
Limnophyes
Capture Probability
0.00
0.05
0.10
0.15
0.20
0.25
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)
Antocha
Capture Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)
Ceratopsyche
Capture Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)
Micropsectra
Capture Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)
Paraphaenocladius
Capture Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

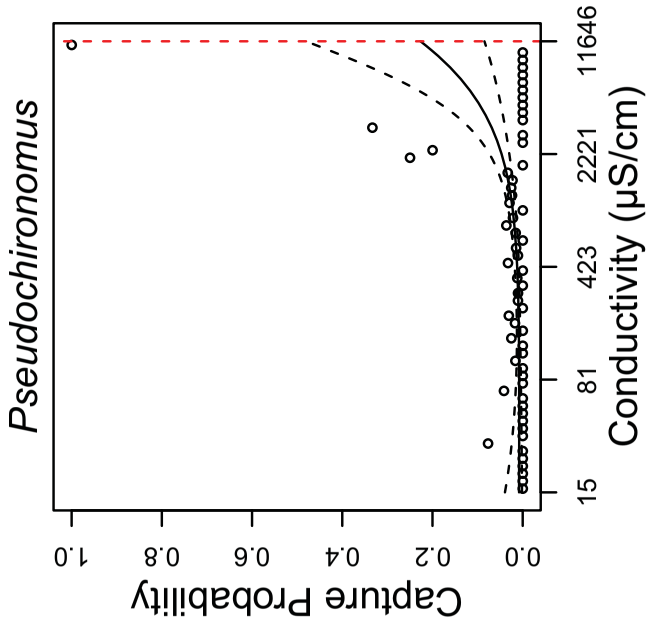

Simulium
Stylogomphus
Thienemannimyia
Dicranota
Hydropsyche
Boyeria
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
0.00
0.10
0.20
0.30


Dubiraphia
Psephenus
Cheumatopsyche
Tanytarsus
Hemerodromia
Hexatoma
Capture Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)


Nigronia
Optioservus
Physella
Stenelmis
Tabanus
Thienemanniella
Capture Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)


Corydalus
Cricotopus
Hydroptila
Procladius
Sialis
Ablabesmyia
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
15
81
423
2221
11646

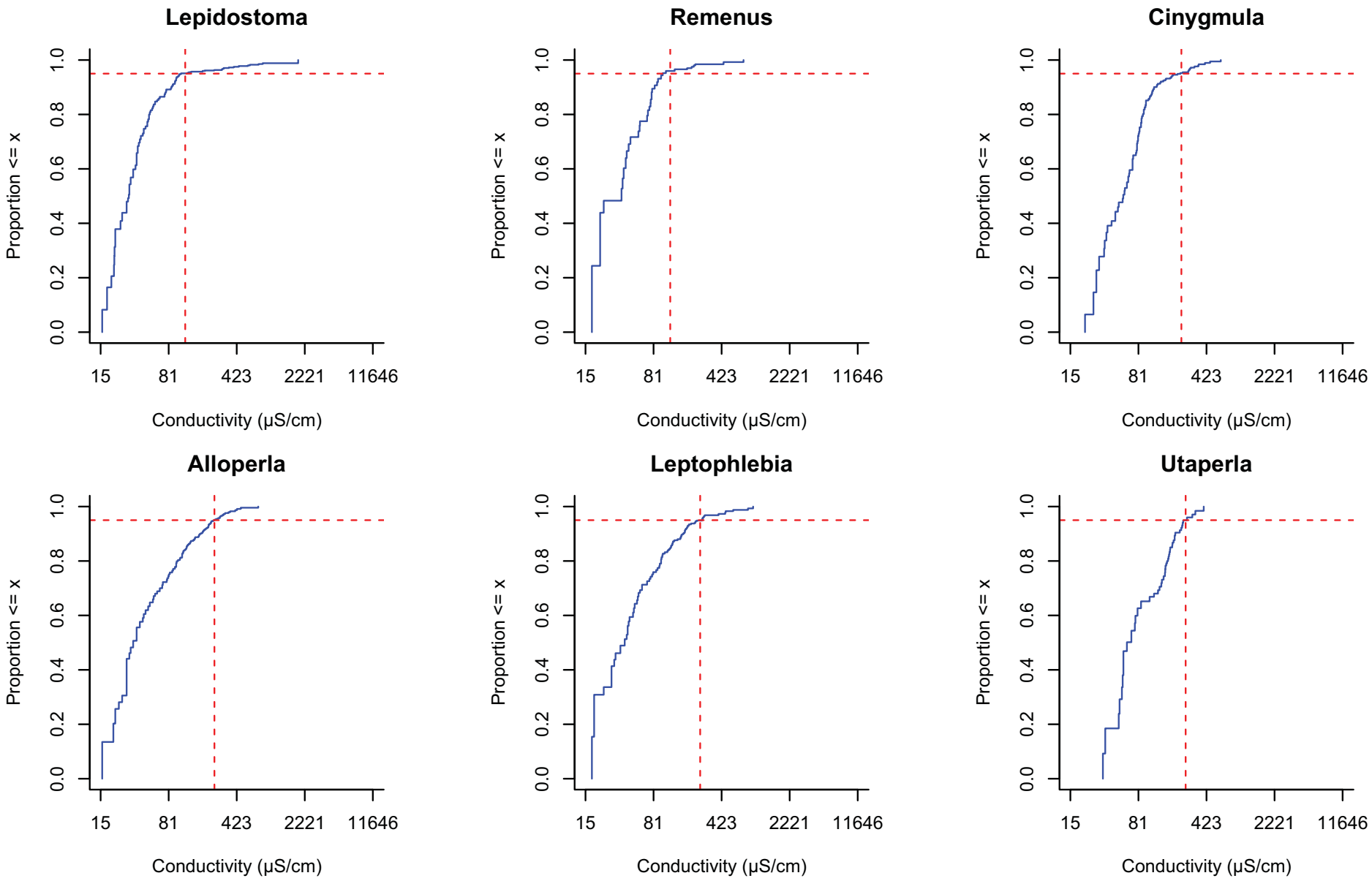

Atherix
Chironomus
Chrysops
Cladotanytarsus
Dicrotendipes
Helichus
Capture Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)


Pseudochironomus
Capture Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

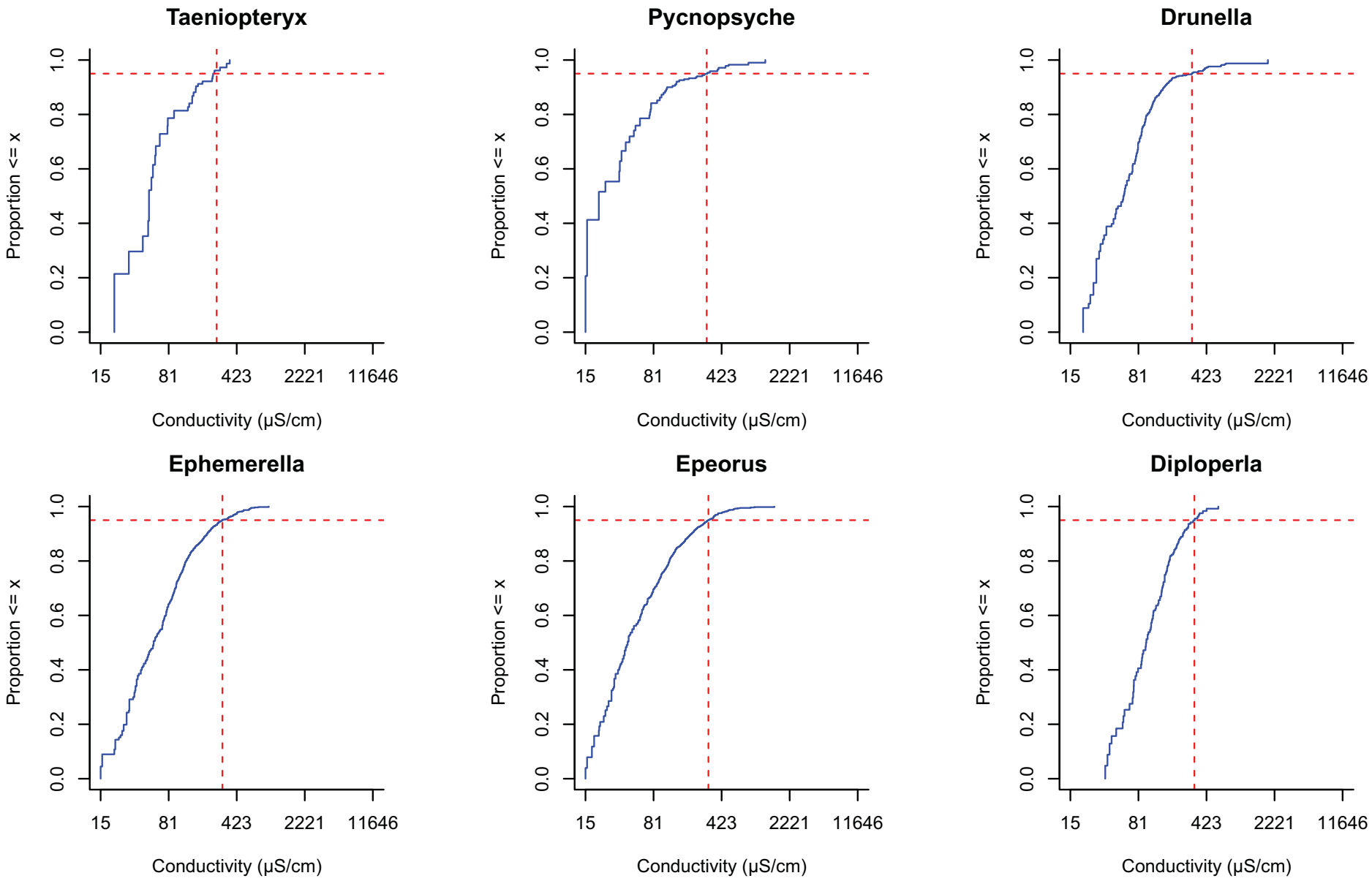
APPENDIX F
GRAPHS OF CUMULATIVE FREQUENCY DISTRIBUTIONS FOR GENERA IN THE WEST VIRGINIA DATA SET

ABSTRACT

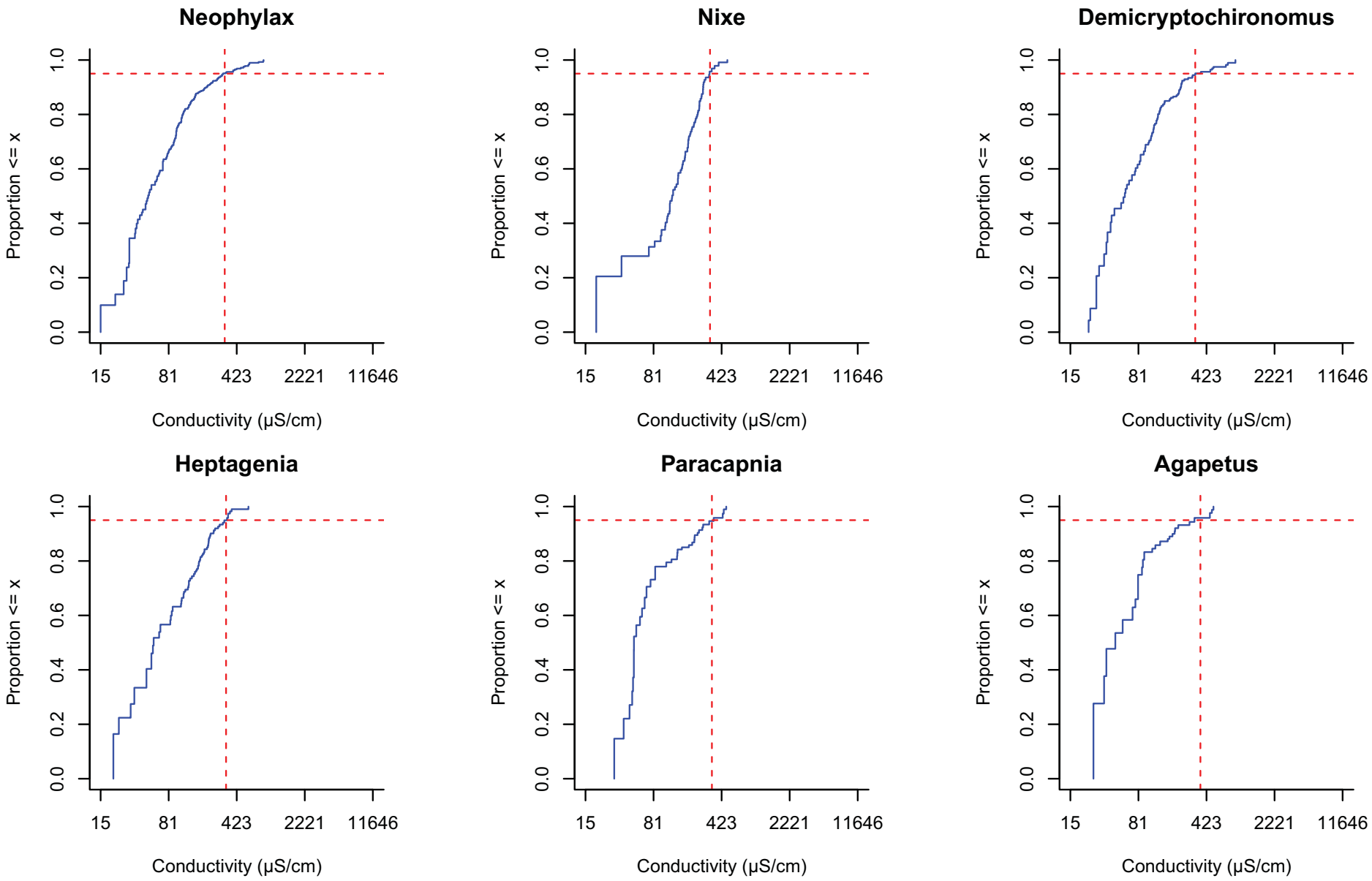
The purpose of Appendix F is to help the reader visualize the changes in the occurrence of each genus in the West Virginia data set as conductivity increases and understand how the extirpation concentration (XC_{95}) values are derived. Each plot contains the weighted cumulative distribution function (CDF) for the occurrence of a genus with respect to conductivity. For each genus, the points in the CDF represent the weighted proportions of occurrences of the genus in samples less than the indicated conductivity value (µS/cm), calculated using Equation 1. In a CDF, genera that are affected by increasing conductivity (e.g., *Drunella*) show a steep slope and asymptote well below the maximum conductivity, whereas genera unaffected by increasing conductivity (e.g., *Nigronia*) have a steady increase over the entire range of measured exposure and do not reach a perceptible asymptote. The 95th centile is found at the intersection of the dashed horizontal line with the CDF. The conductivity at the 95th centile is the XC_{95} value and is found at the intersection of the vertical line and the x-axis.

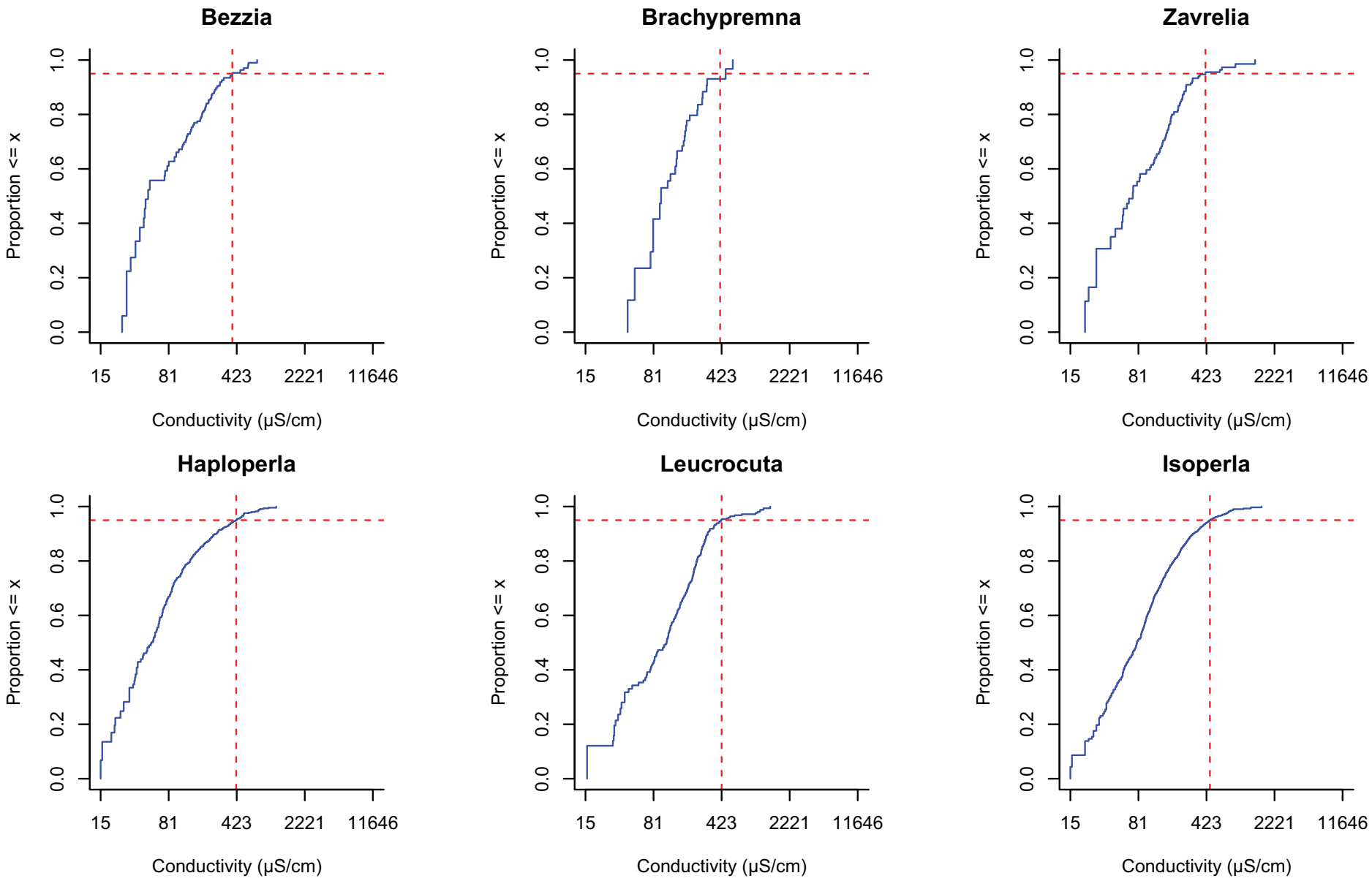

Lepidostoma
Remenus
Cinygmula
Alloperla
Leptophlebia
Utaperla
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

F-2

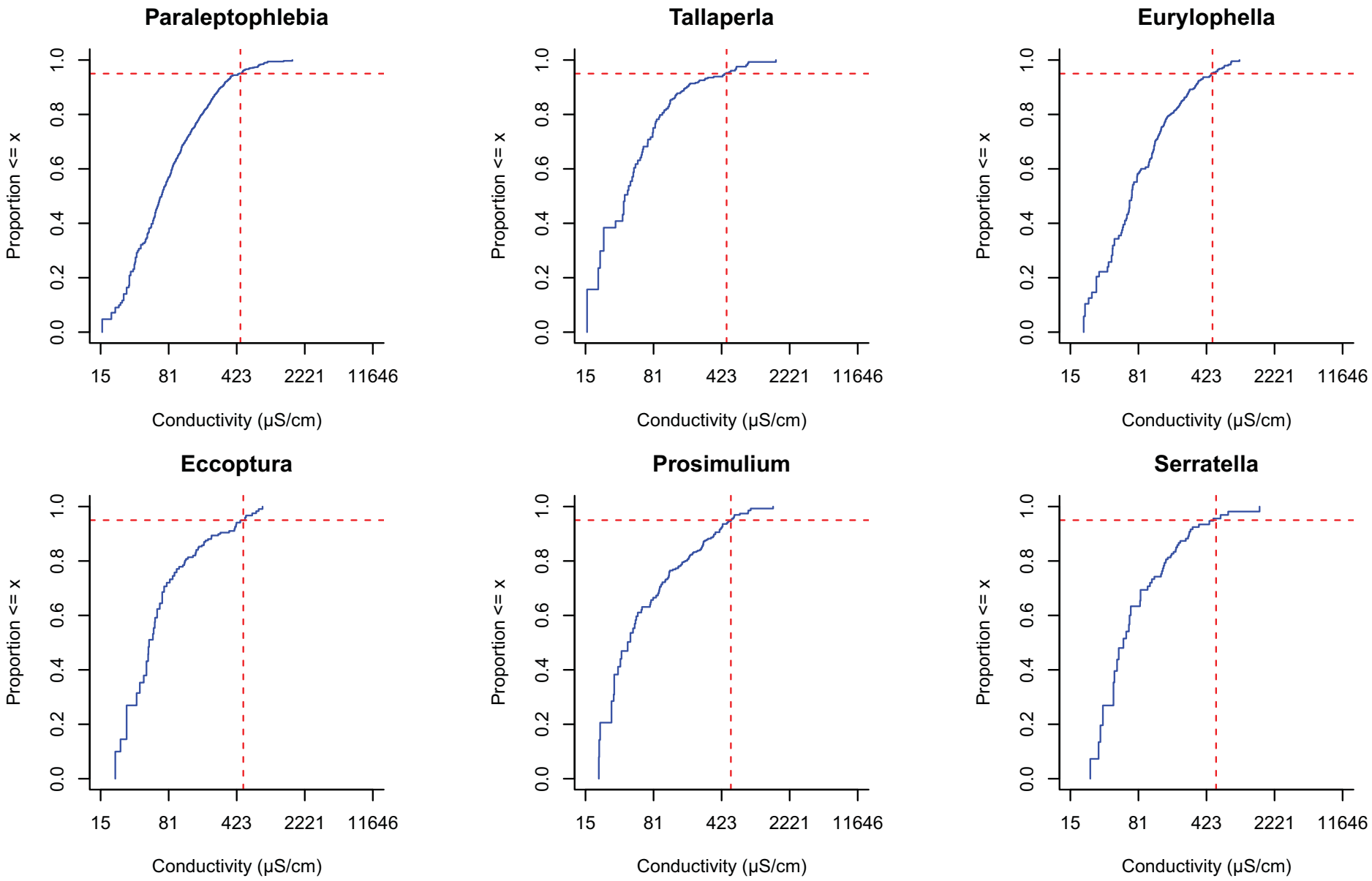

Taeniopteryx
Pycnopsyche
Drunella
Ephemerella
Epeorus
Diploperla
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

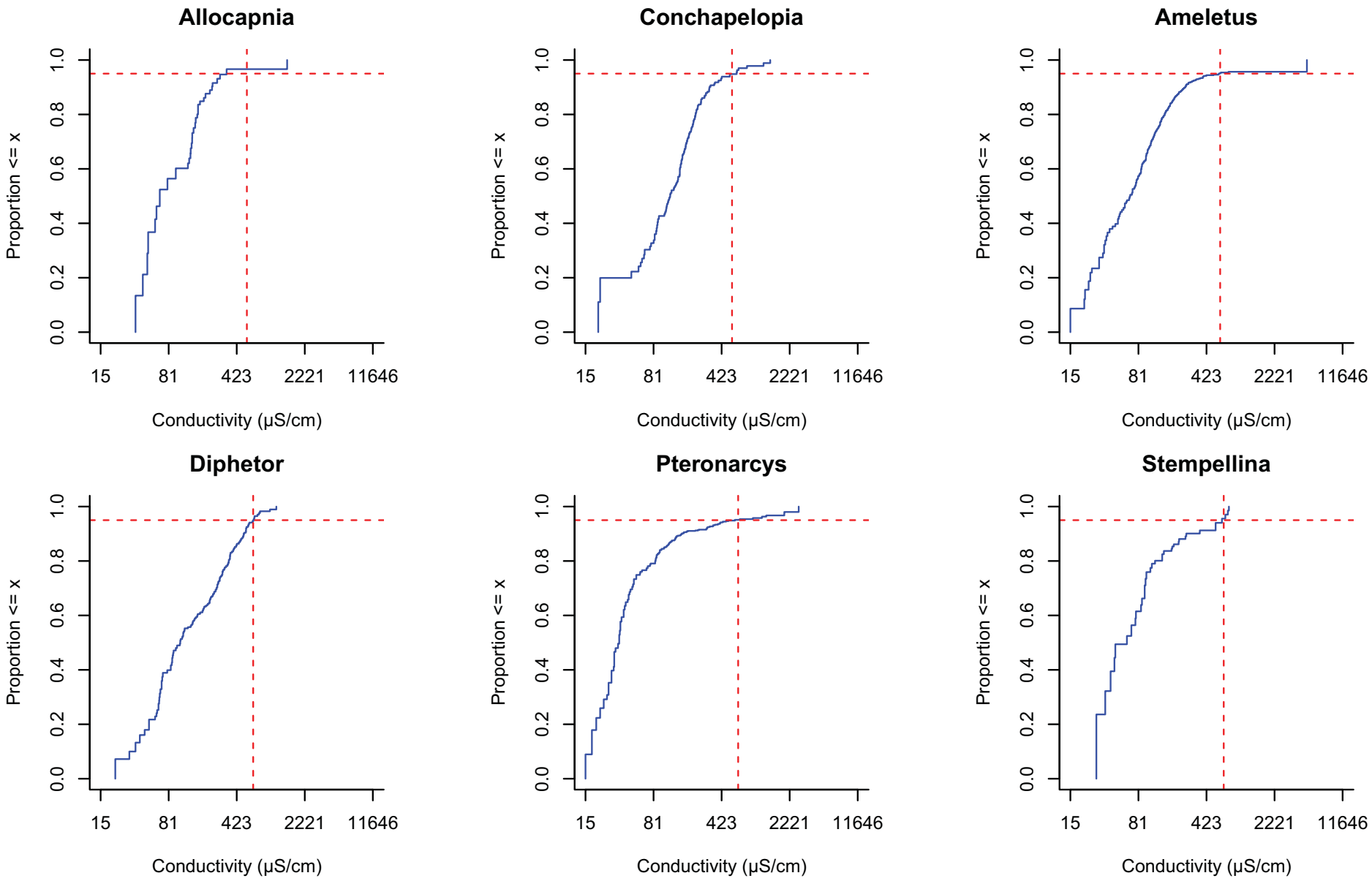
F-3

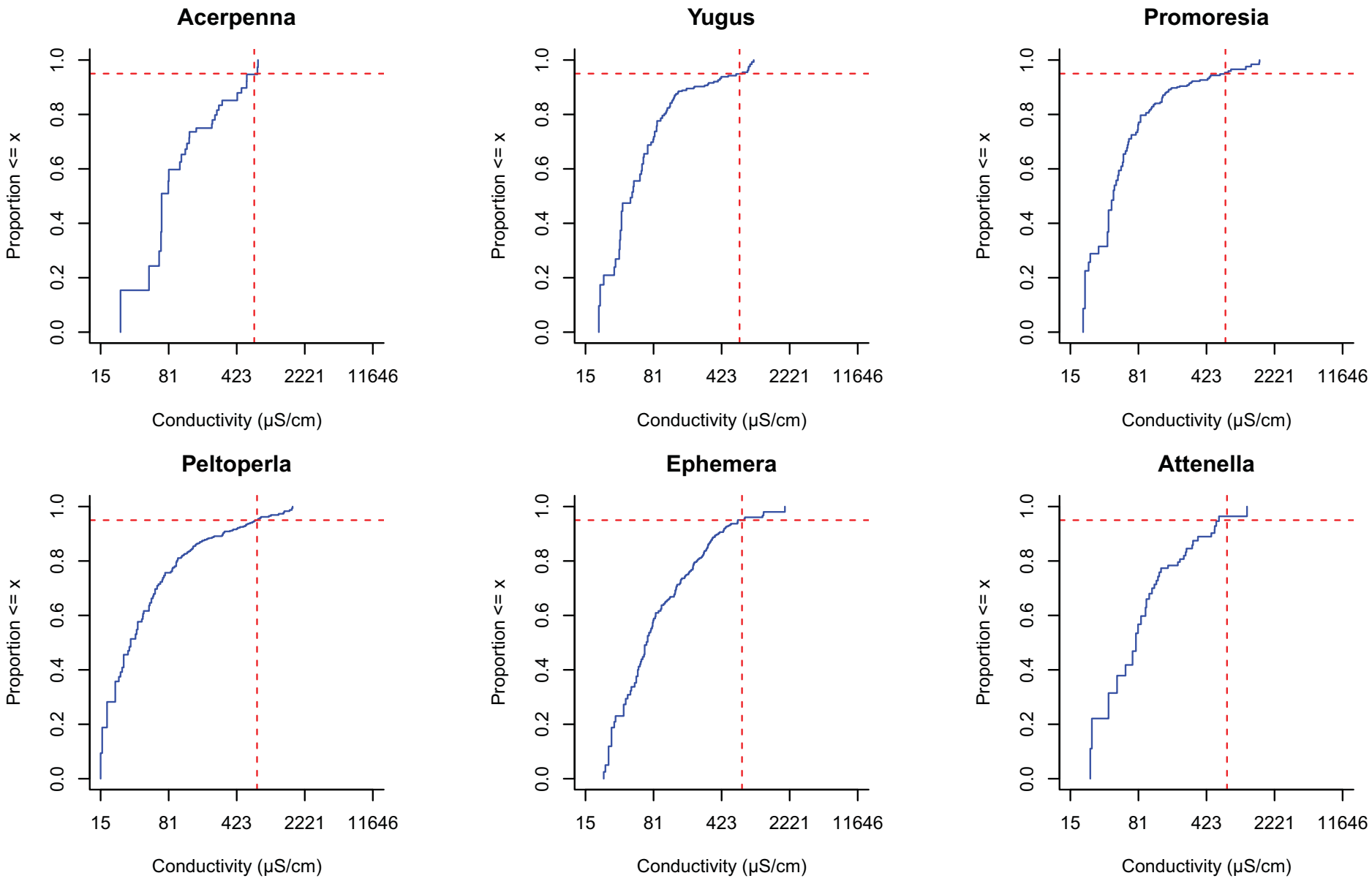

Neophylax
Nixe
Demicryptochironomus
Heptagenia
Paracapnia
Agapetus
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

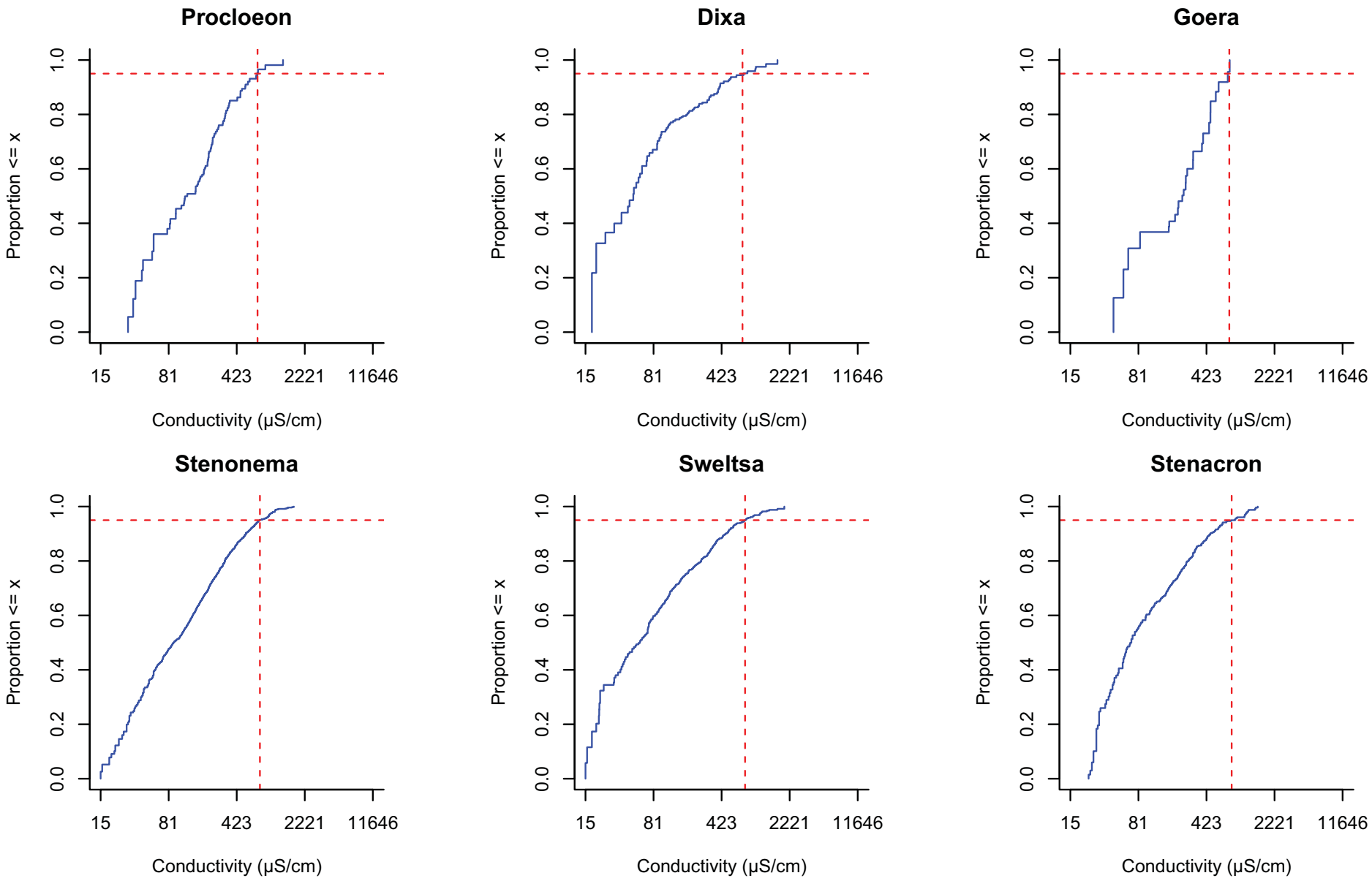

Bezzia
Brachypremna
Zavrelia
Haploperla
Leucrocuta
Isoperla
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

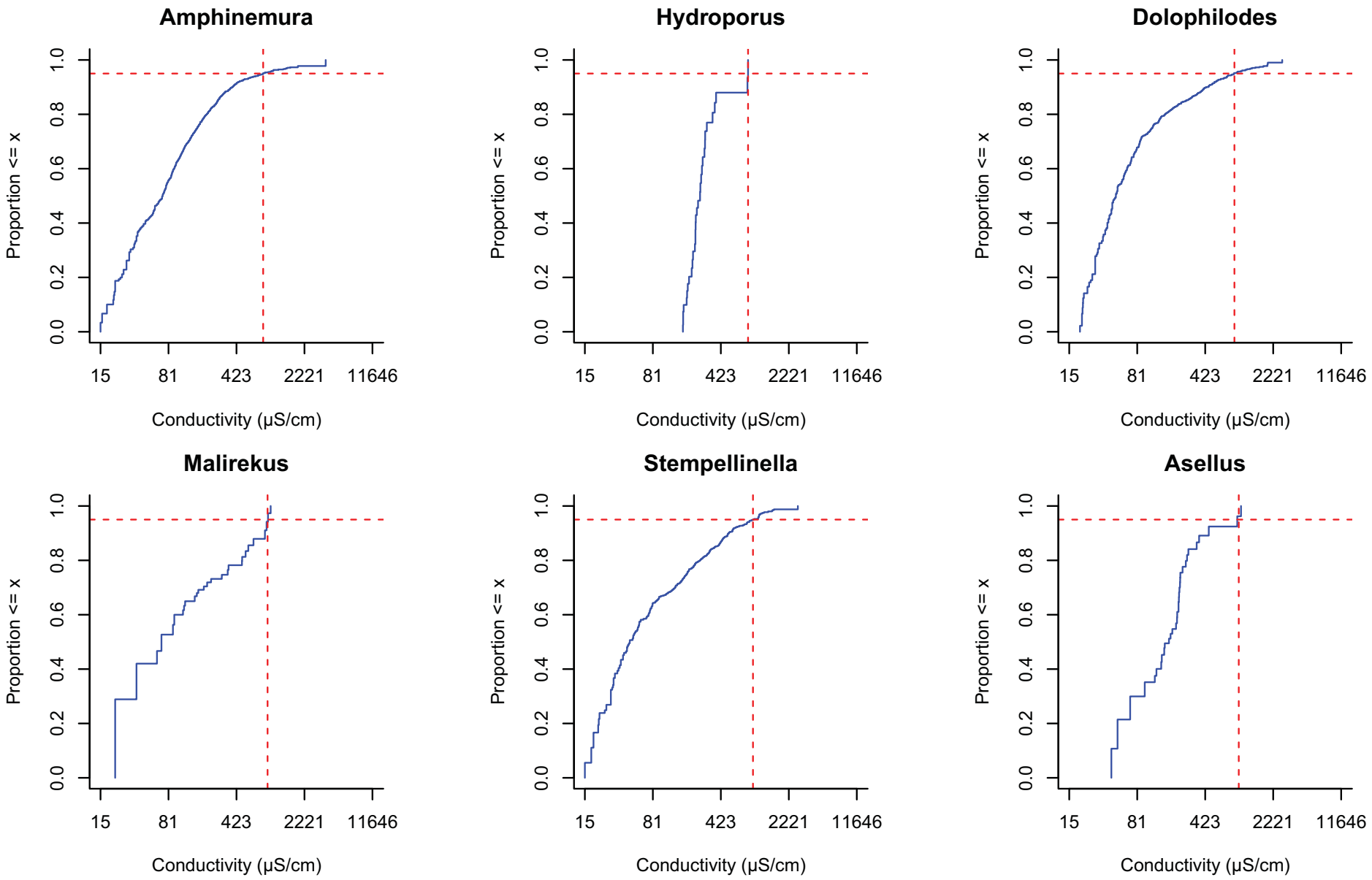
F-5


Paraleptophlebia
Tallaperla
Eurylophella
Eccoptura
Prosimulium
Serratella
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

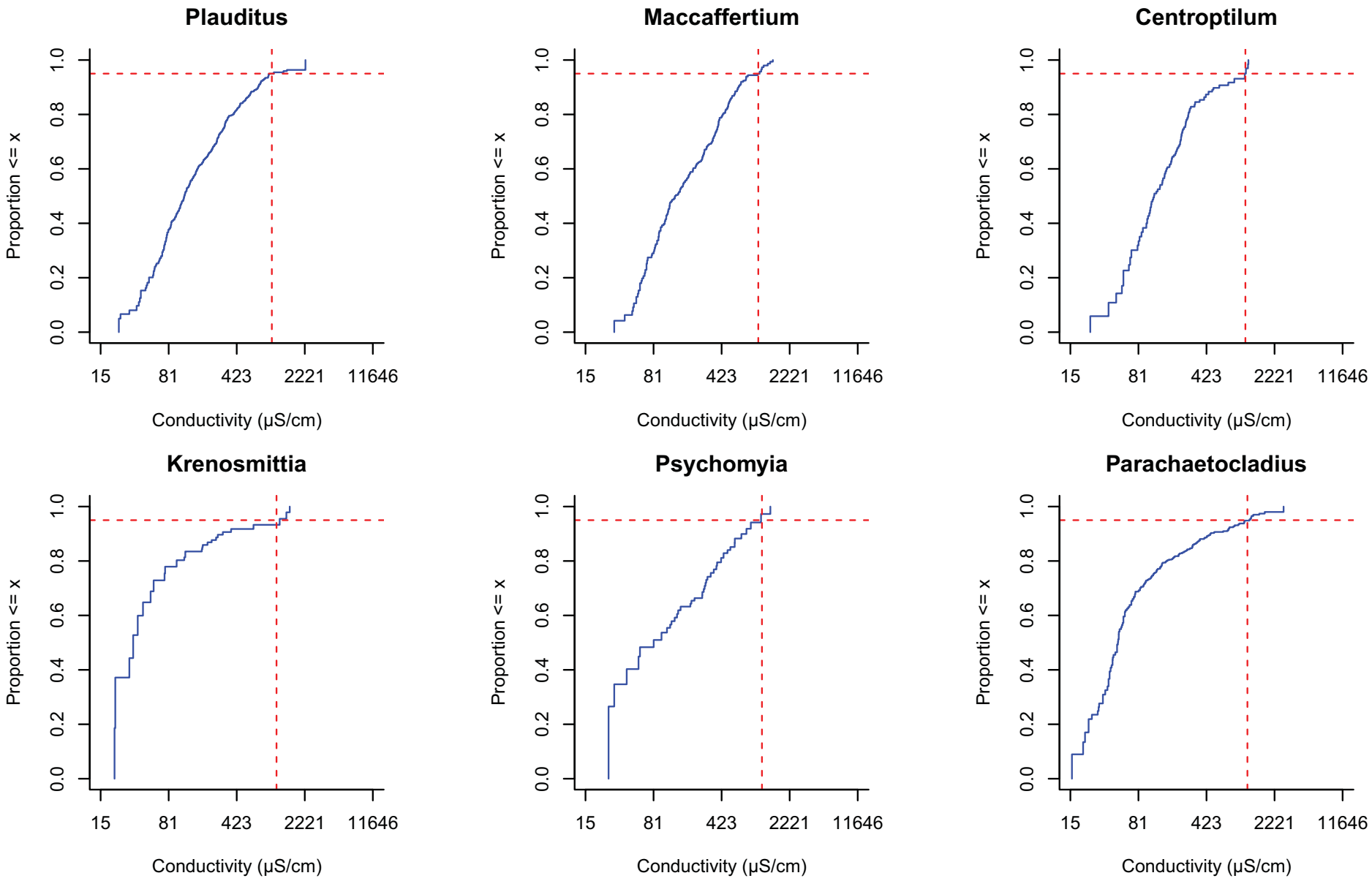

Allocapnia
Conchapelopia
Ameletus
Diphetor
Pteronarcys
Stempellina
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)


Acerpenna
Yugus
Promoresia
Peltoperla
Ephemera
Attenella
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

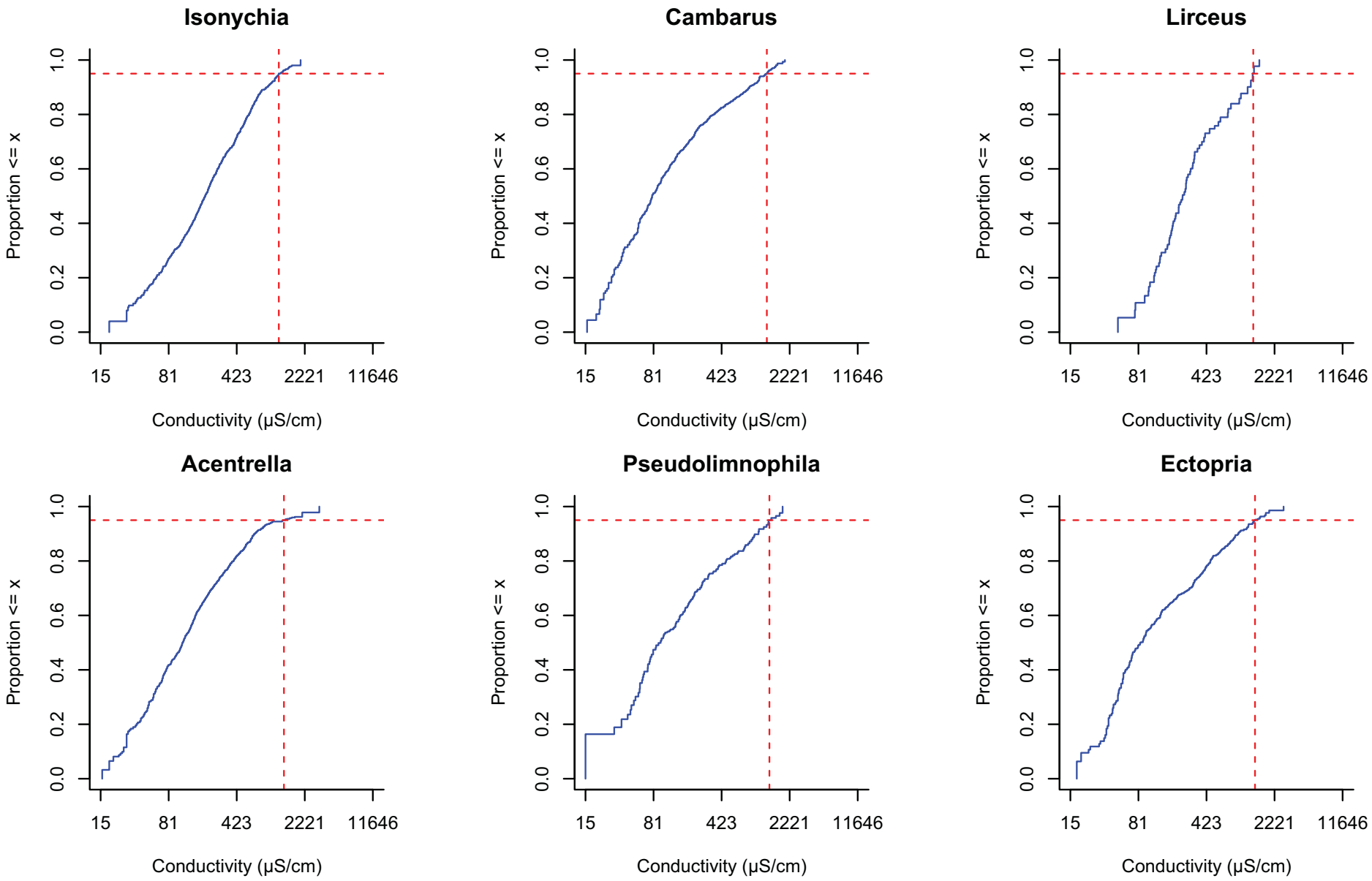

Procloeon
Dixa
Goera
Stenonema
Sweltsa
Stenacron
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

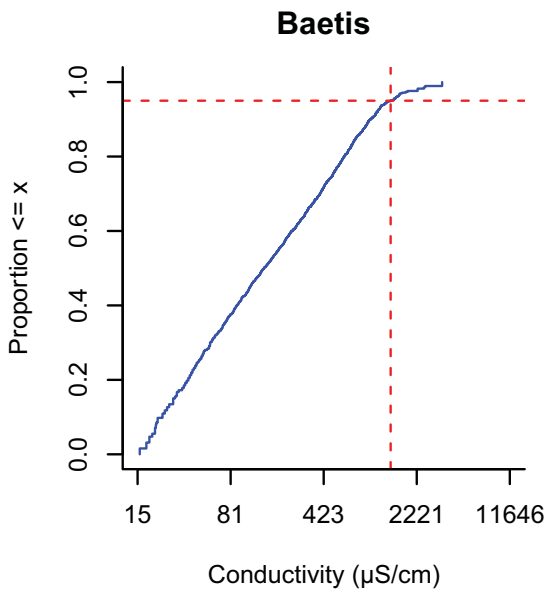

Amphinemura
Hydroporus
Dolophilodes
Malirekus
Stempellinella
Asellus
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

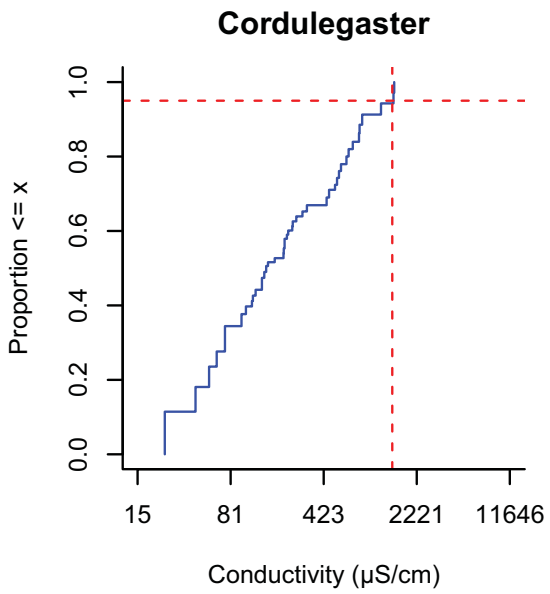
F-10

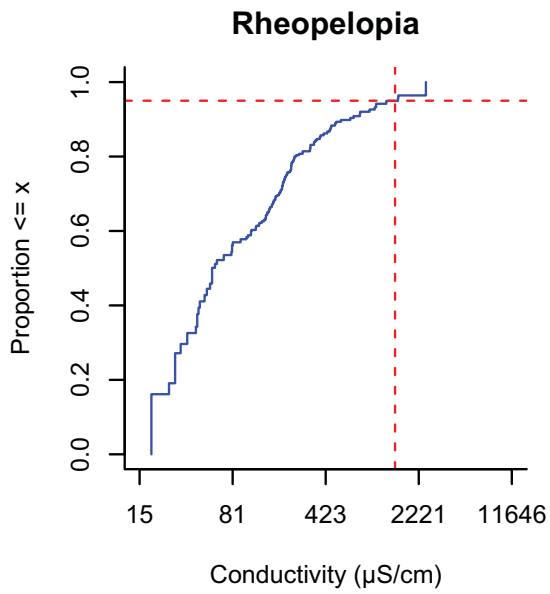

Plauditus
Maccaffertium
Centroptilum
Krenosmittia
Psychomyia
Parachaetocladius
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

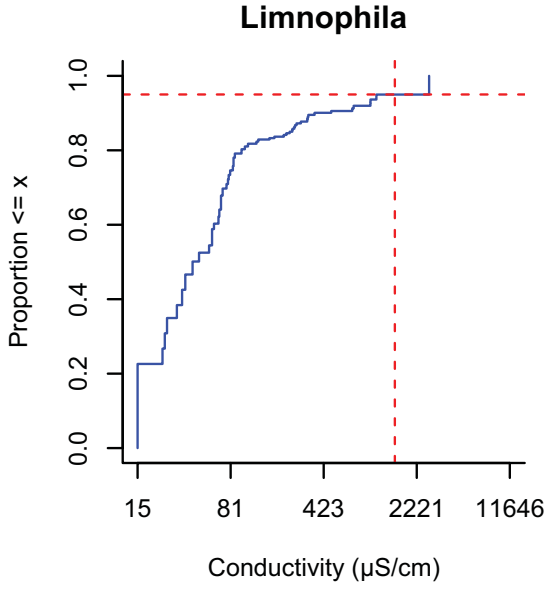
F-11

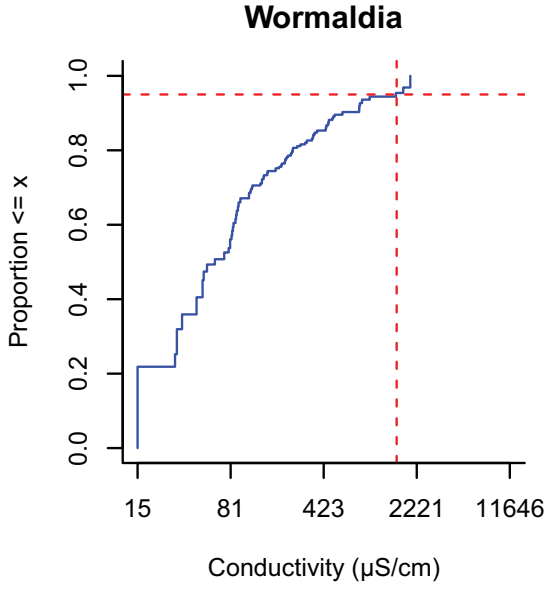

Isonychia
Cambarus
Lirceus
Acentrella
Pseudolimnophila
Ectopria
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

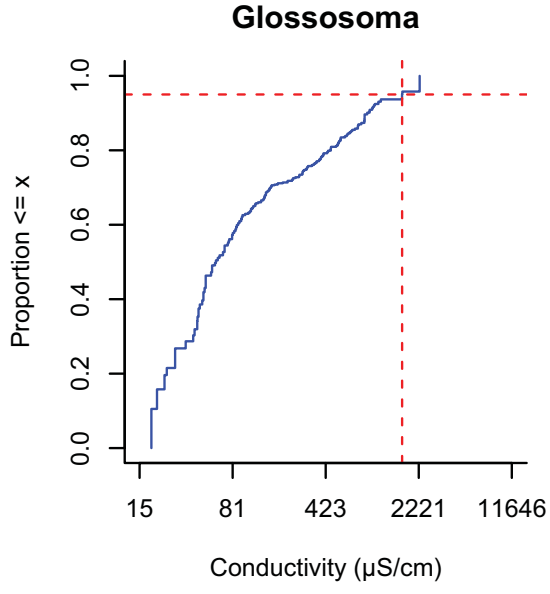

Baetis
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

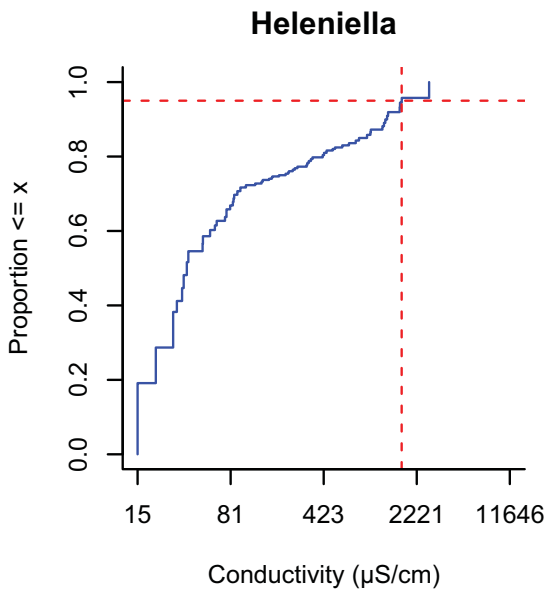

Cordulegaster
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

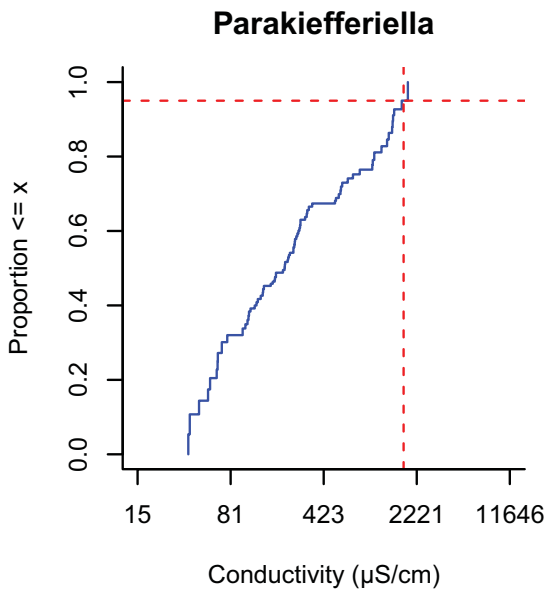

Rheopelopia
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

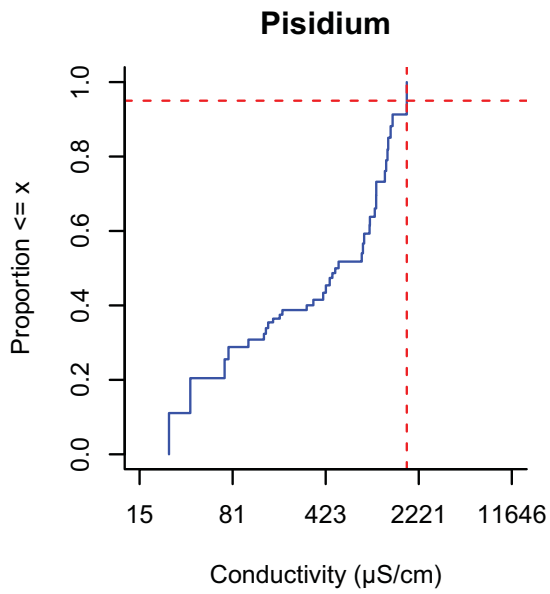

Limnophila
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

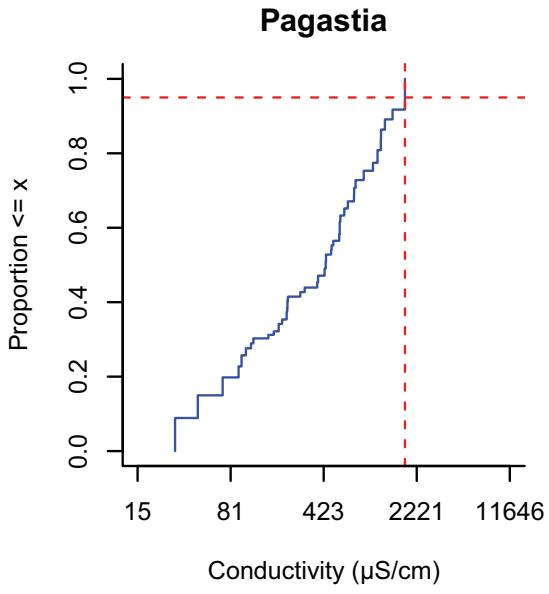

Wormaldia
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

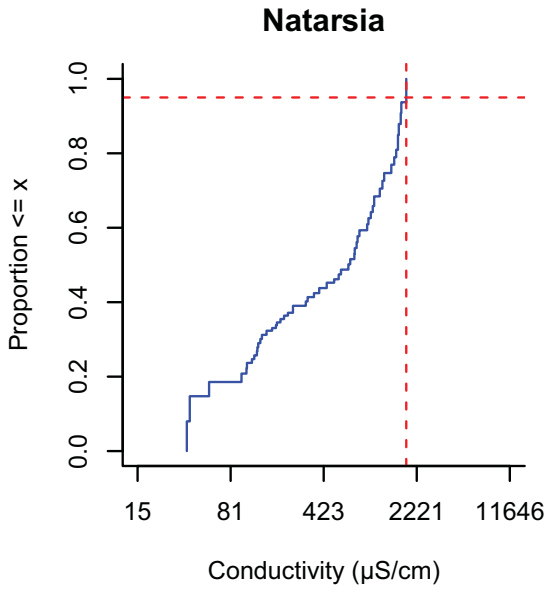

Glossosoma
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

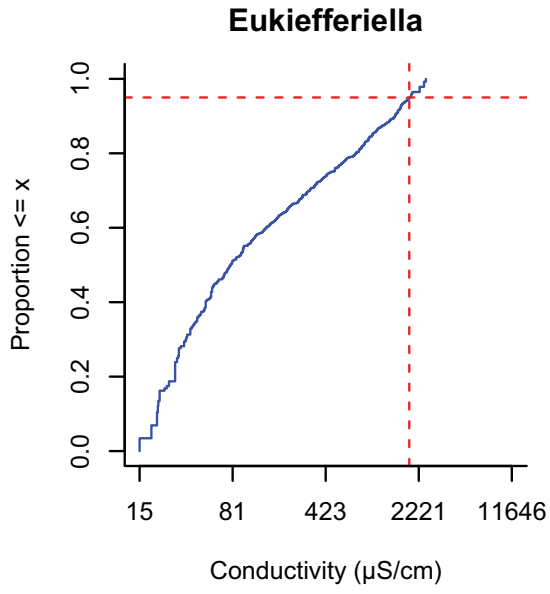

Heleniella
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

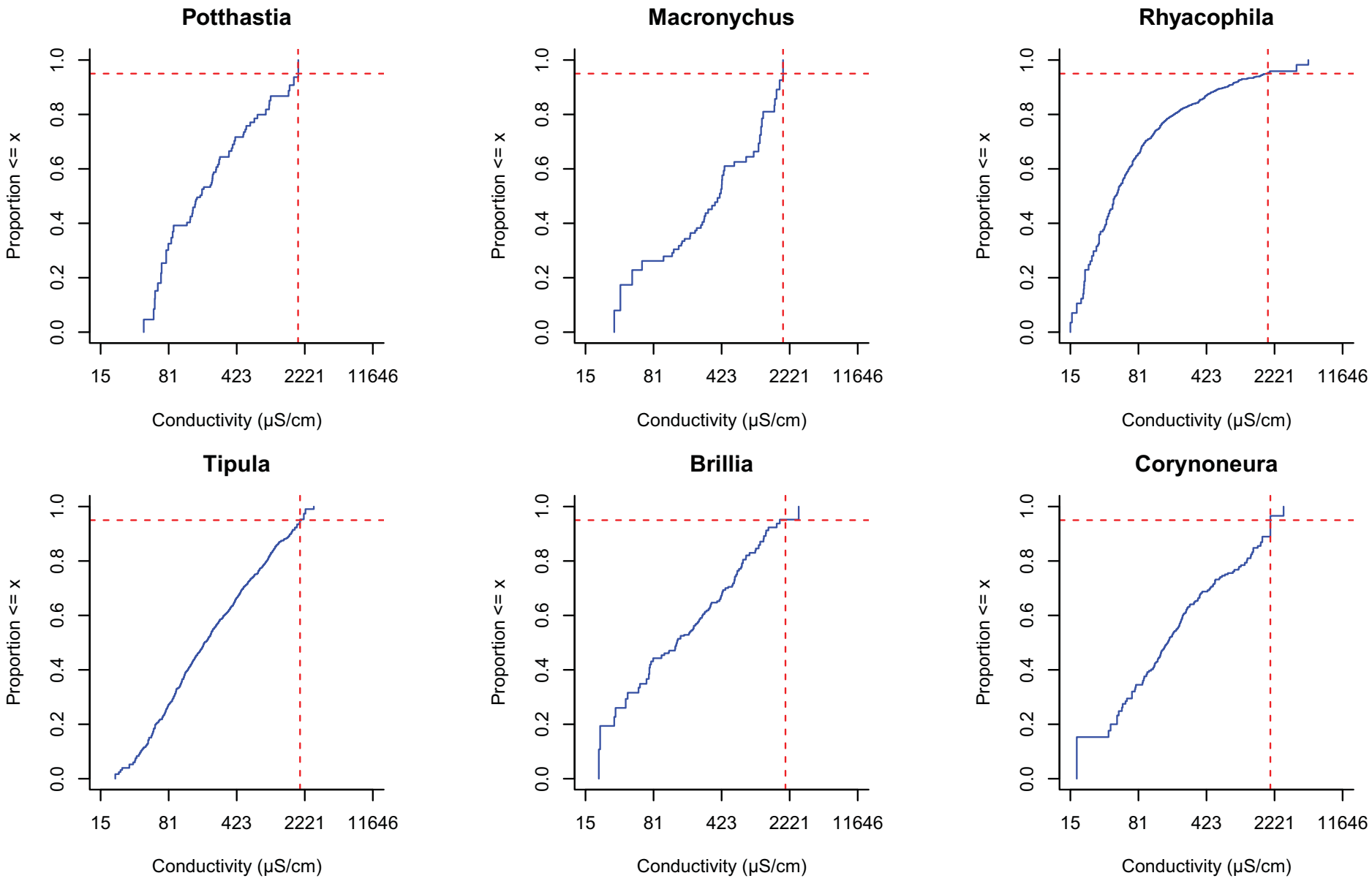

Parakiefferiella
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)


Pisidium
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

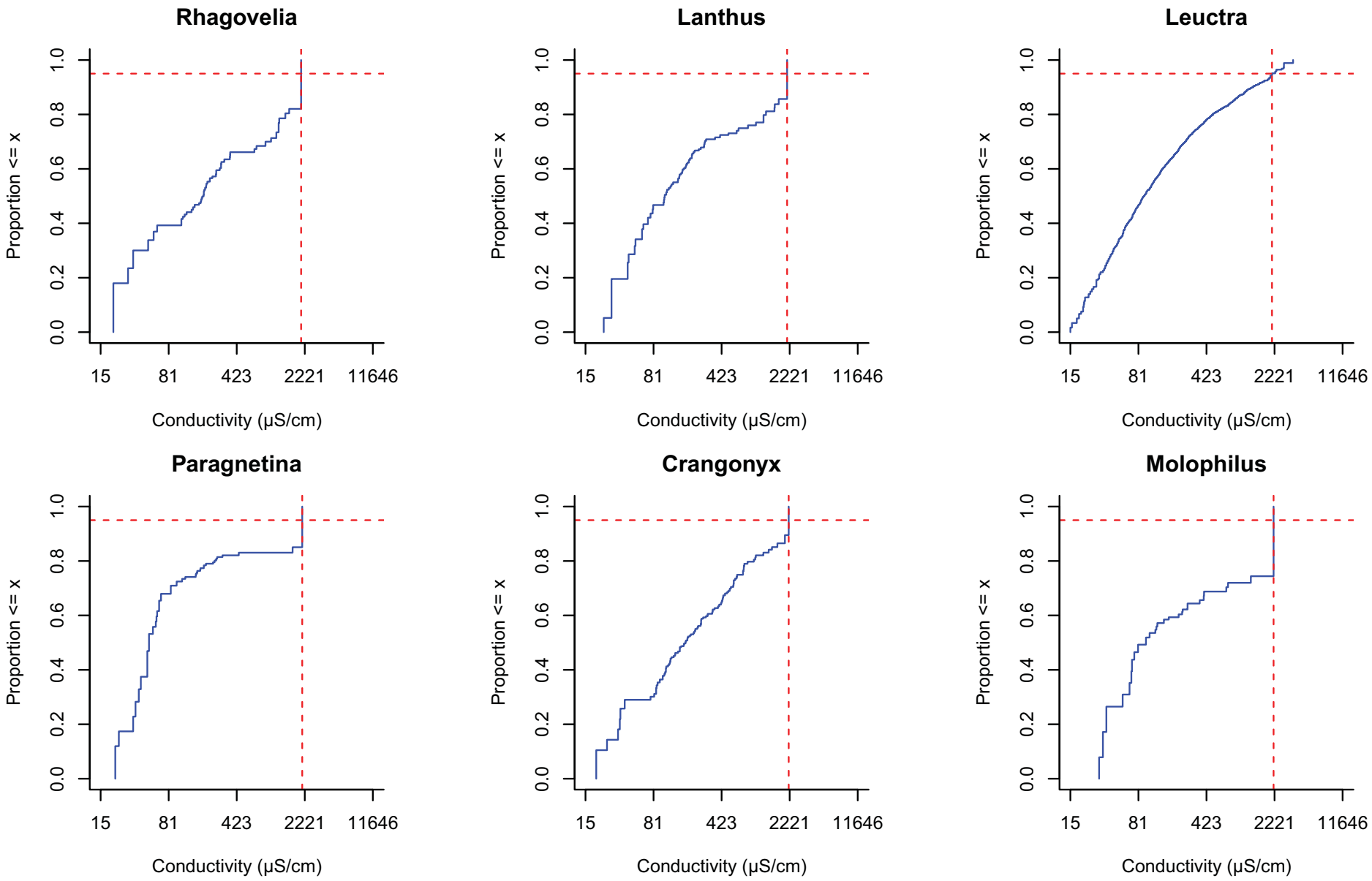

Pagastia
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)


Natarsia
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

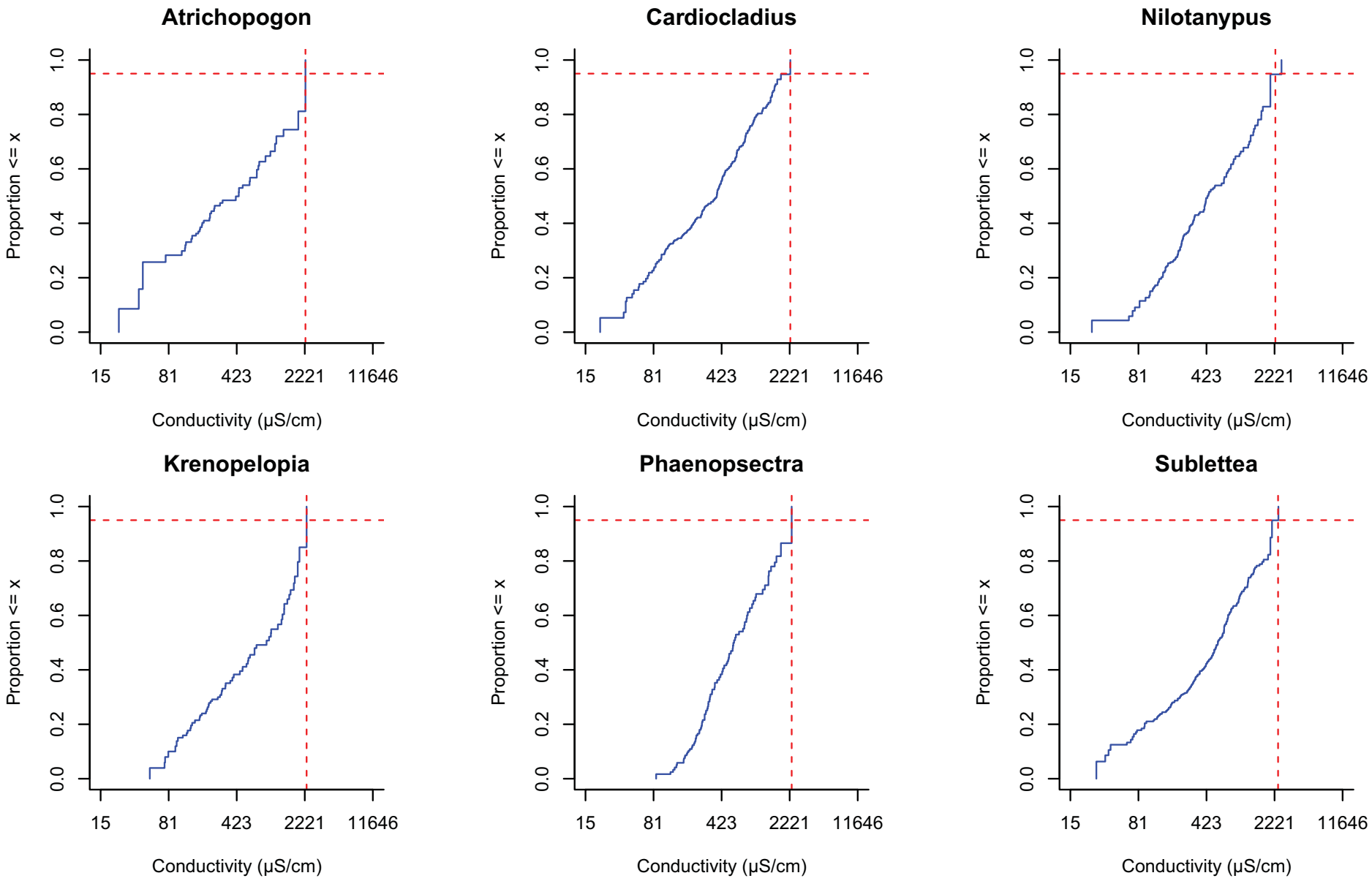

Eukiefferiella
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

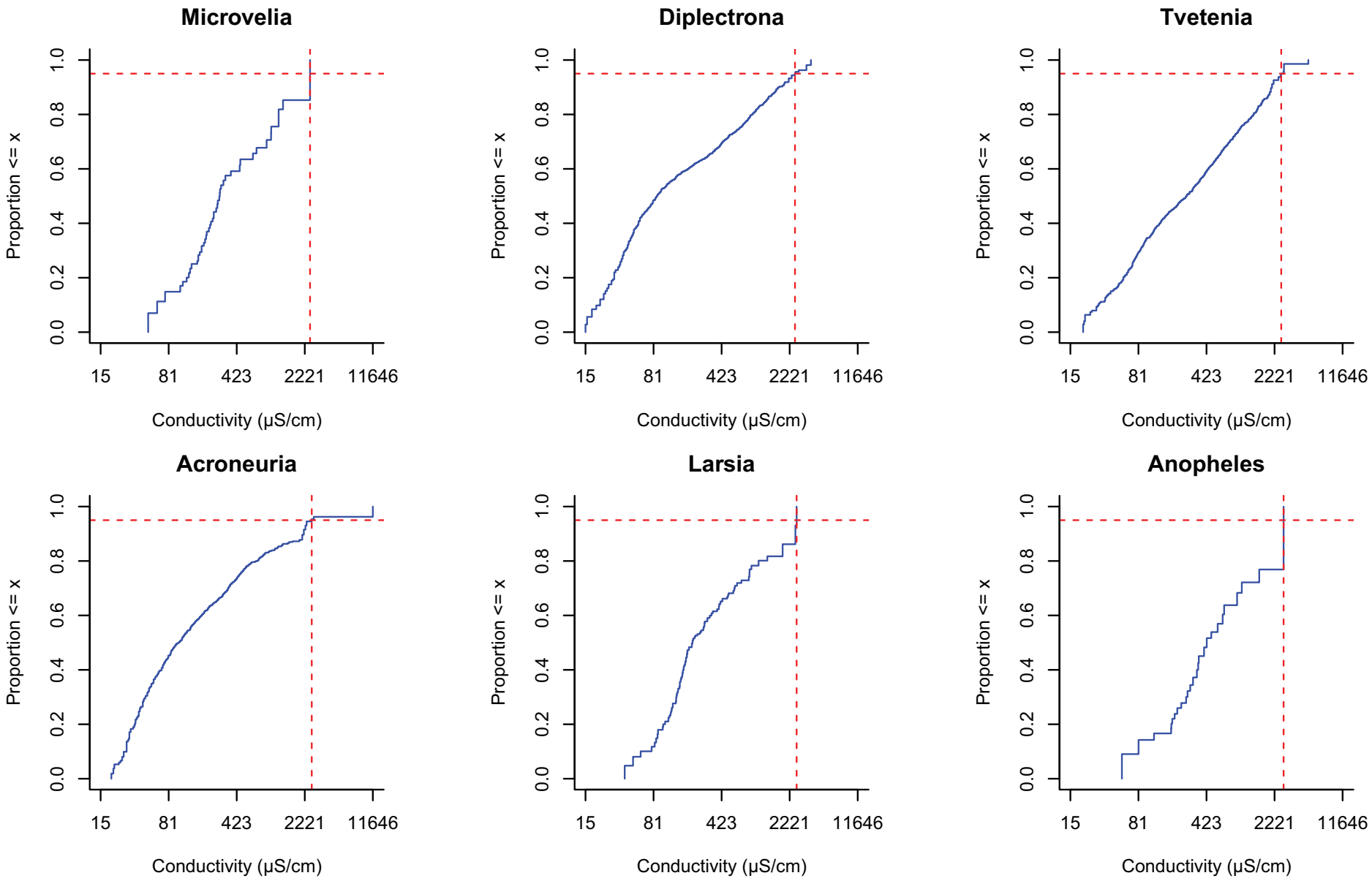

Potthastia
Macronychus
Rhyacophila
Tipula
Brillia
Corynoneura
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

F-15

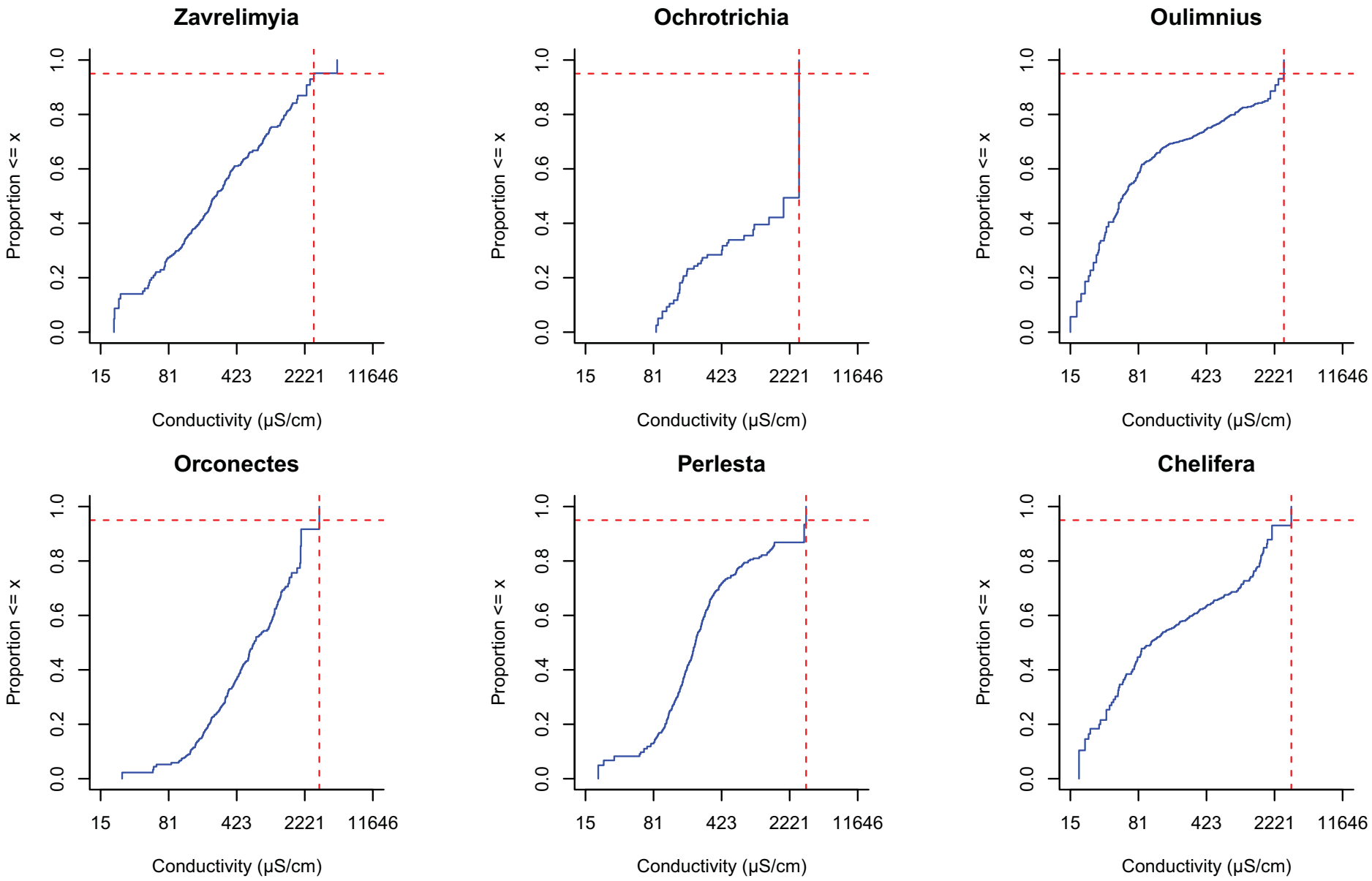

Rhagovelia
Lanthus
Leuctra
Paragnetina
Crangonyx
Molophilus
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

F-16

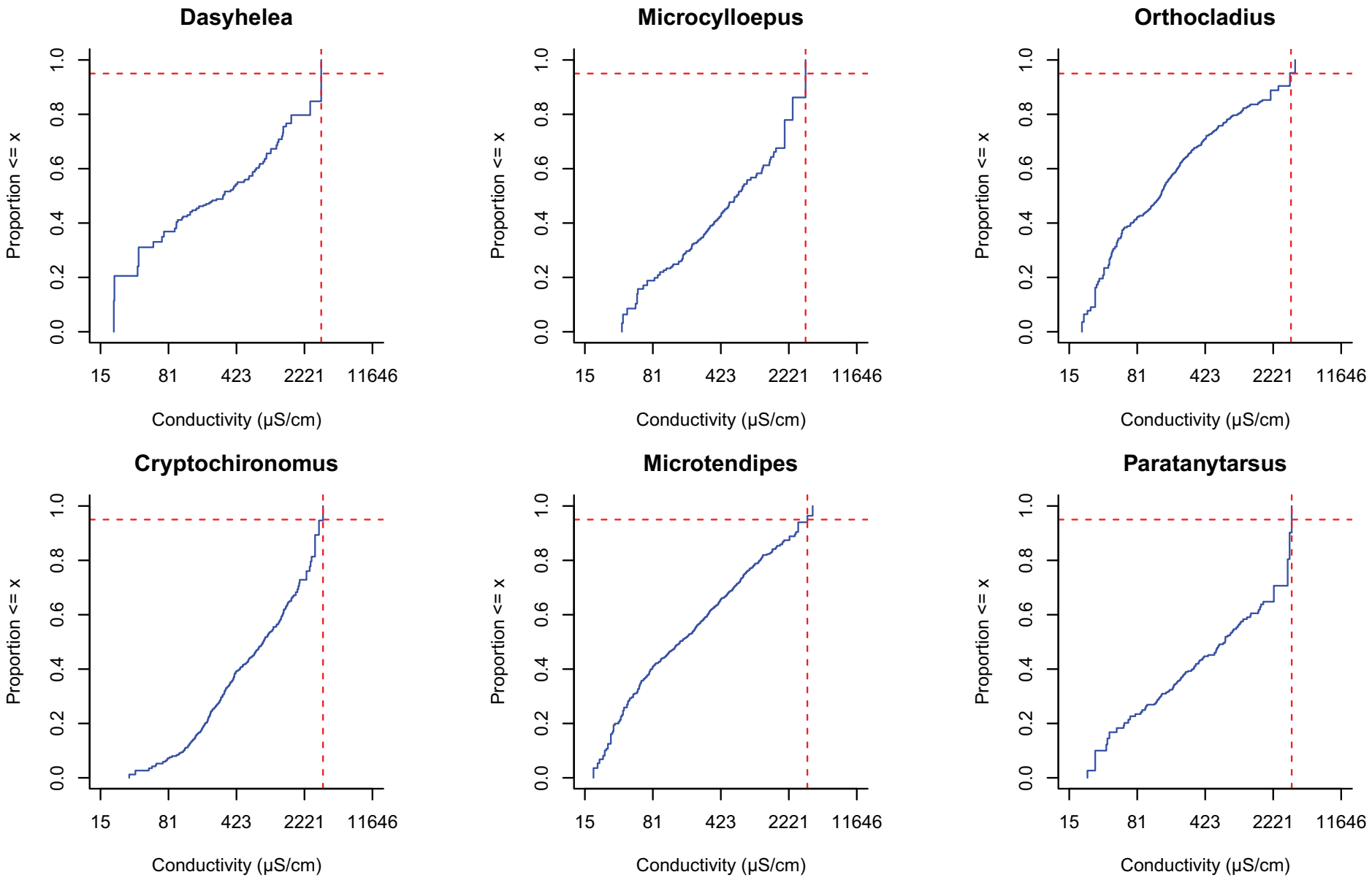

Atrichopogon
Cardiocladius
Nilotanypus
Krenopelopia
Phaenopsectra
Sublettea
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

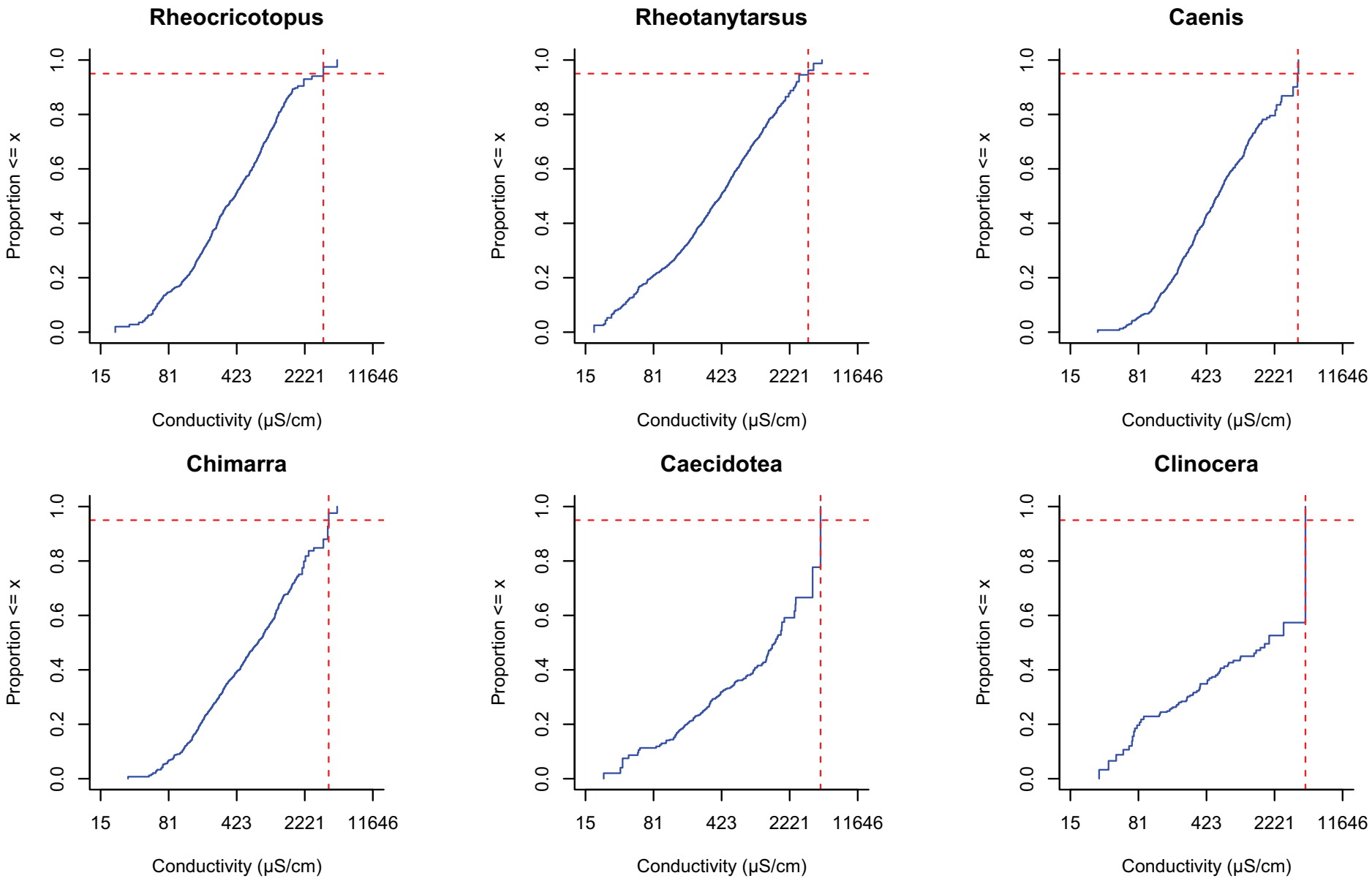

Microvelia
Diplectrona
Tvetenia
Acroneuria
Larsia
Anopheles
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

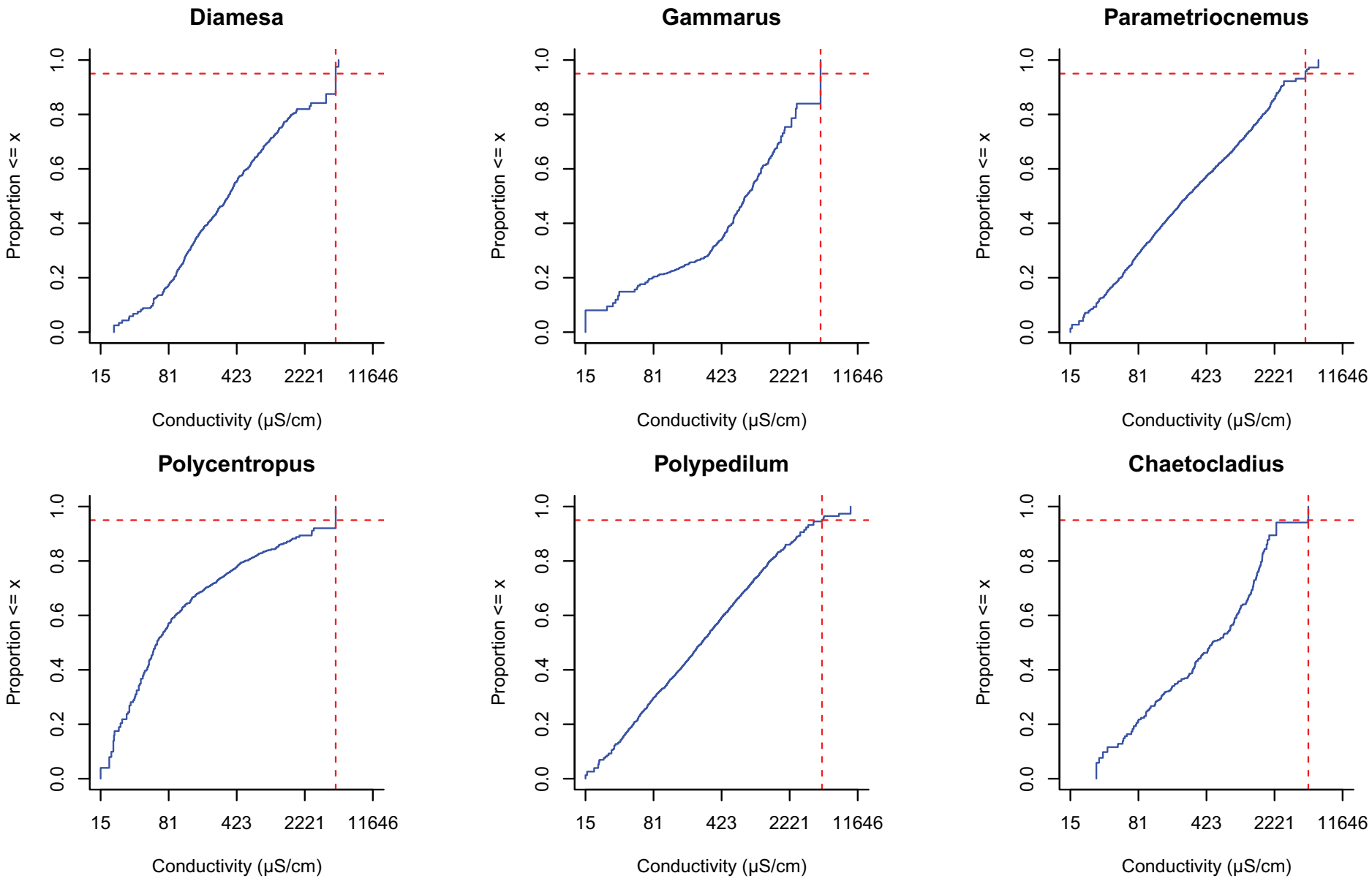
F-18

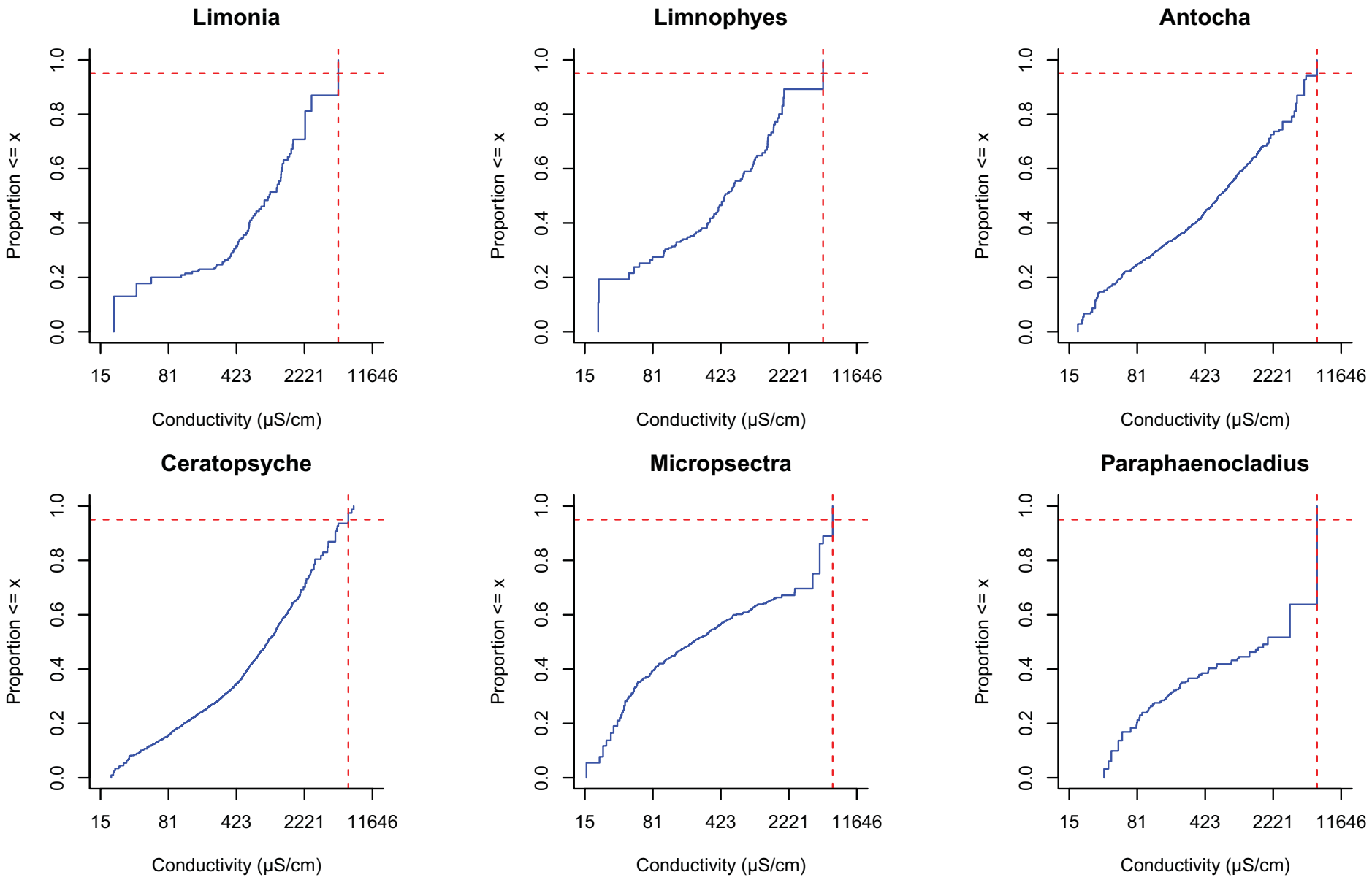

Zavrelimyia
Ochrotrichia
Oulimnius
Orconectes
Perlesta
Chelifera
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

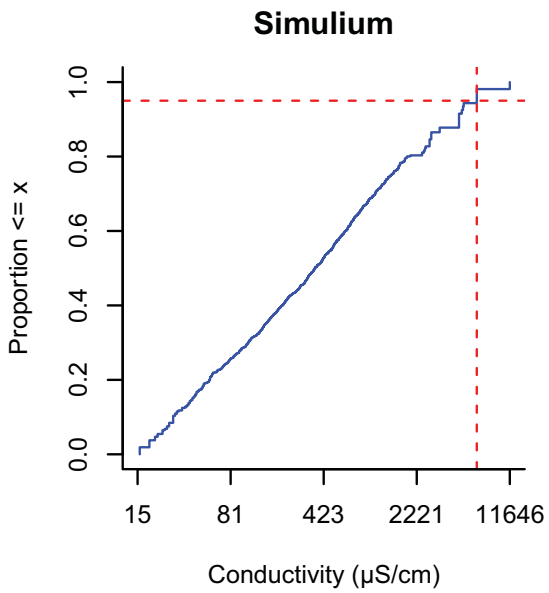
F-19

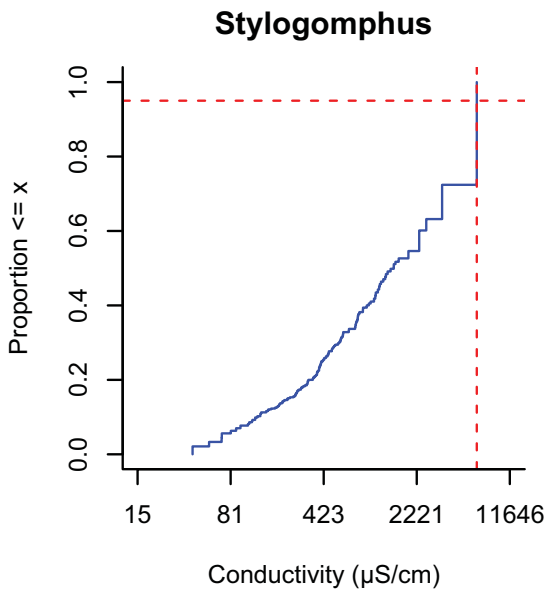

Dasyhelea
Microcylloepus
Orthocladius
Cryptochironomus
Microtendipes
Paratanytarsus
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

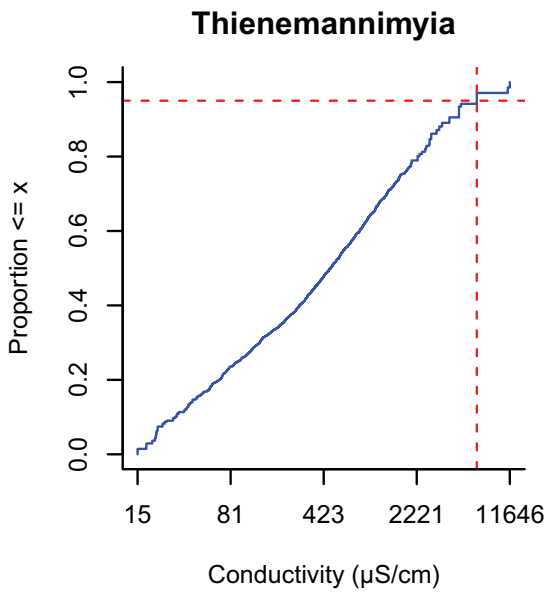

Rheocricotopus
Rheotanytarsus
Caenis
Chimarra
Caecidotea
Clinocera
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

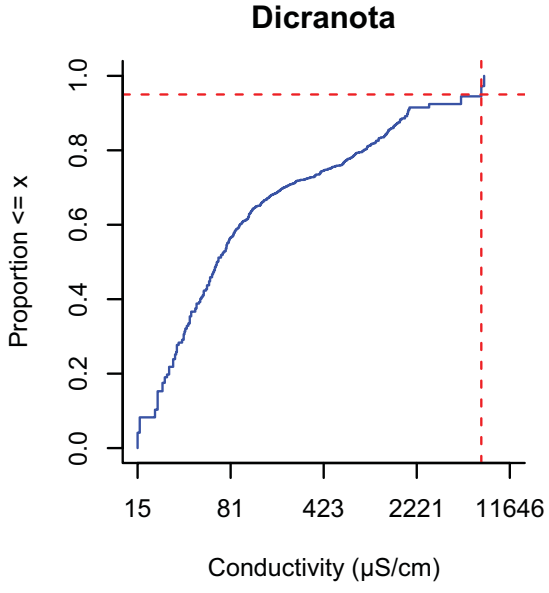

Diamesa
Gammarus
Parametriocnemus
Polycentropus
Polypedilum
Chaetocladius
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

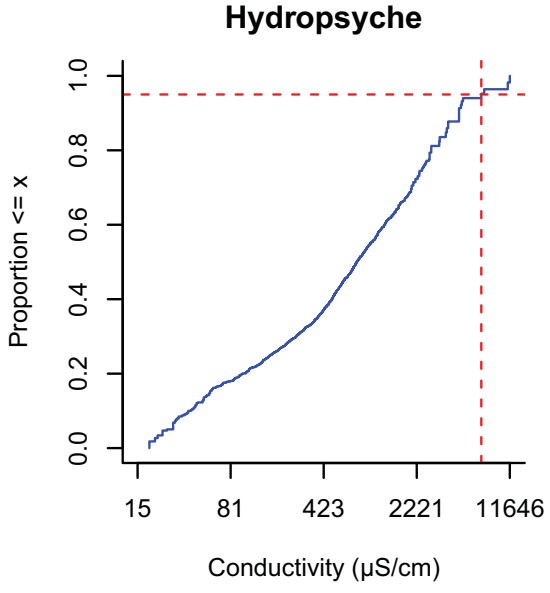

Limonia
Limnophyes
Antocha
Ceratopsyche
Micropsectra
Paraphaenocladius
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

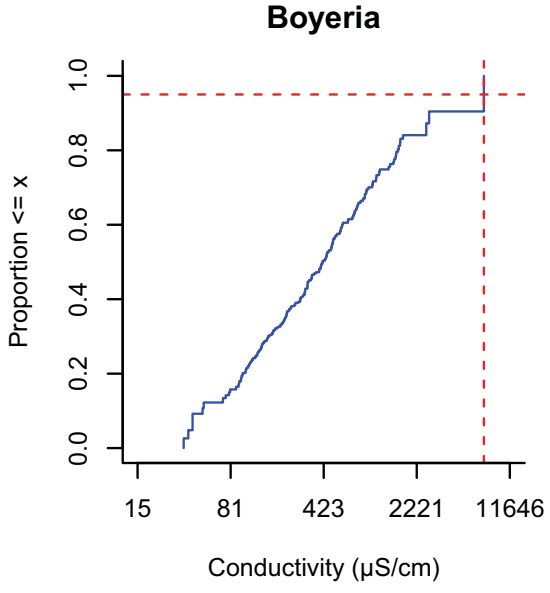

Simulium
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

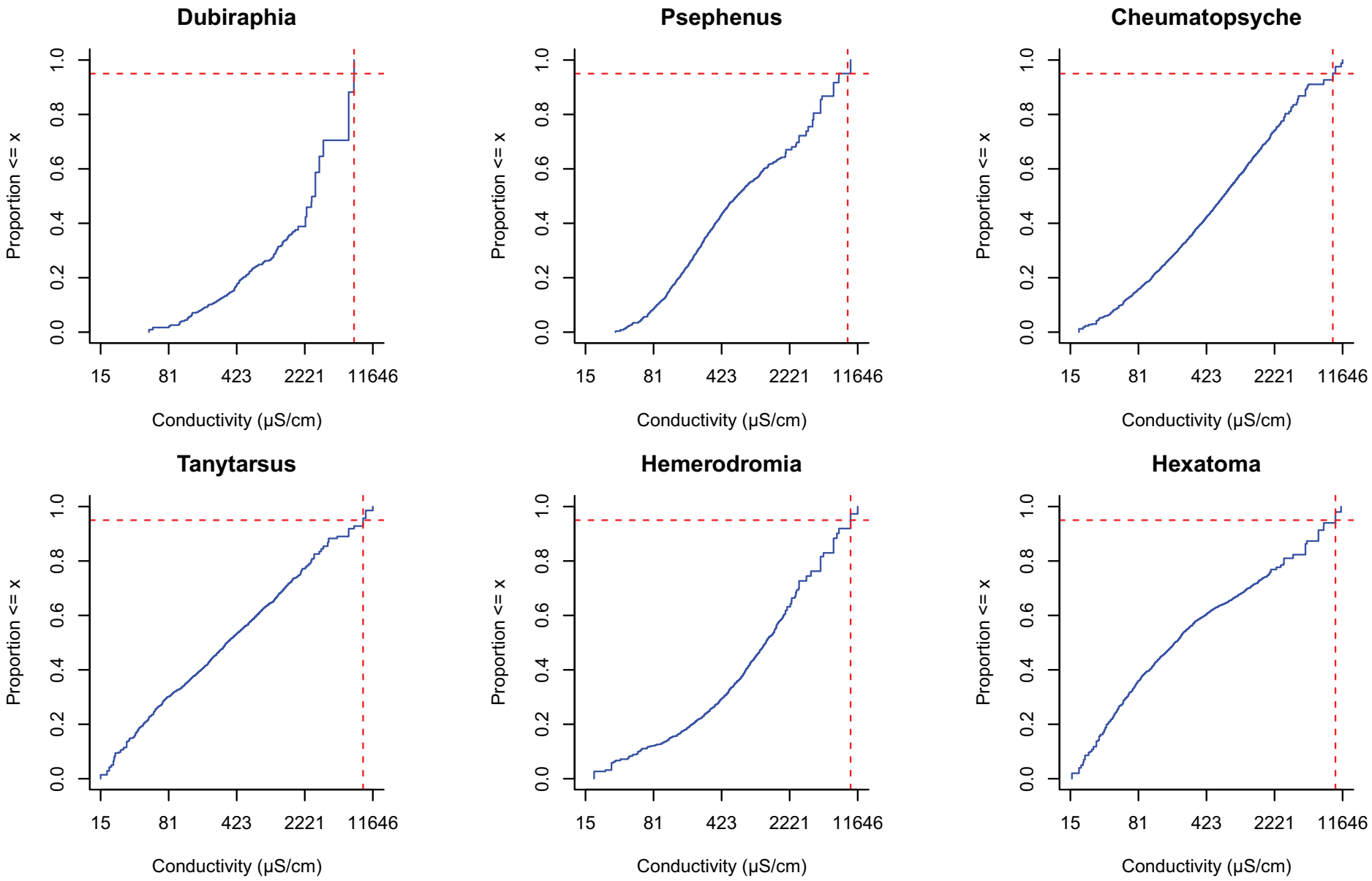

Stylogomphus
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

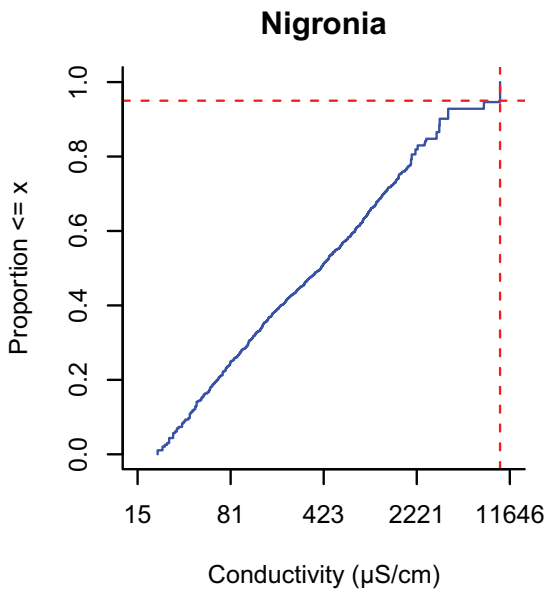

Thienemannimyia
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

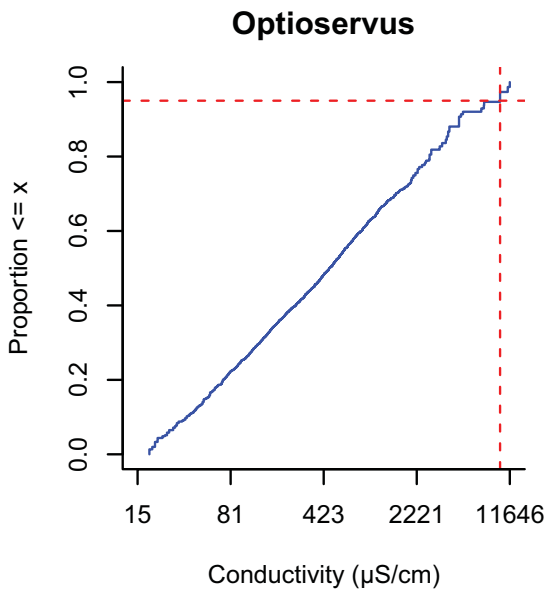

Dicranota
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

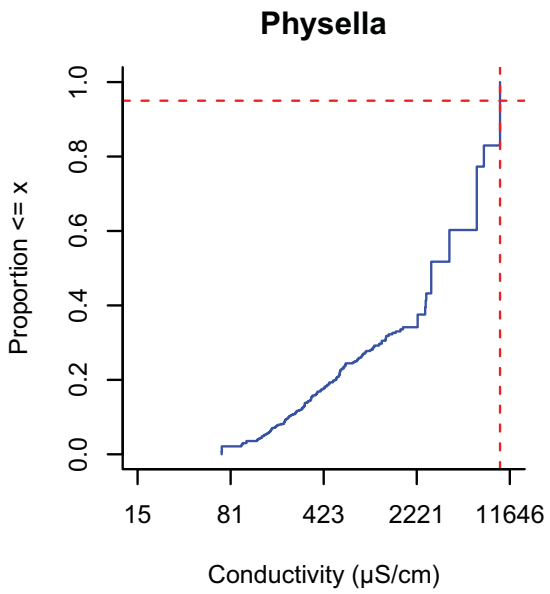

Hydropsyche
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

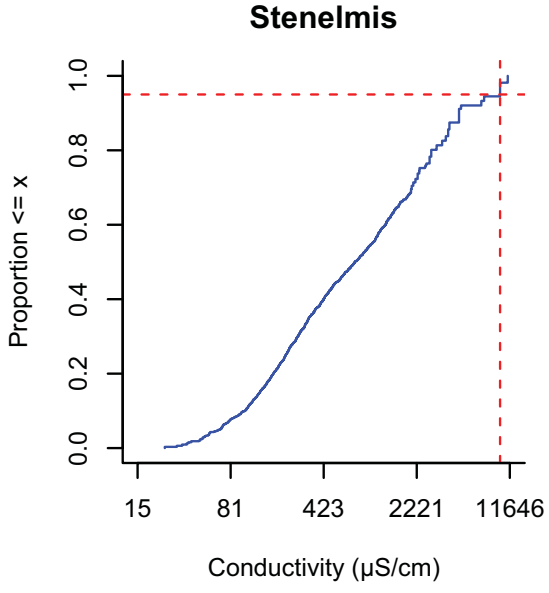

Boyeria
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

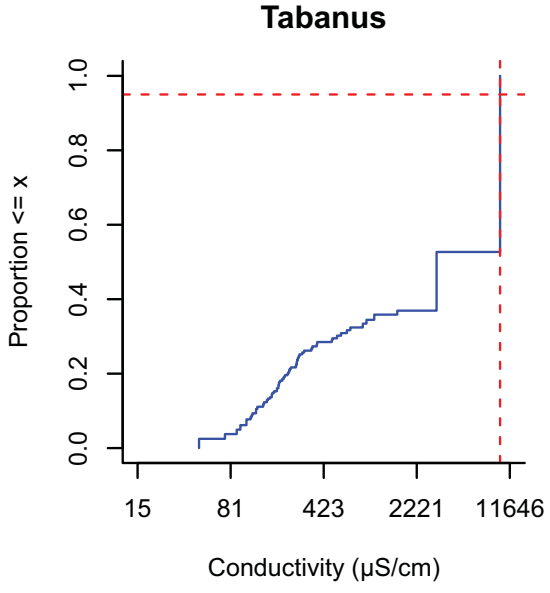

Dubiraphia
Psephenus
Cheumatopsyche
Tanytarsus
Hemerodromia
Hexatoma
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

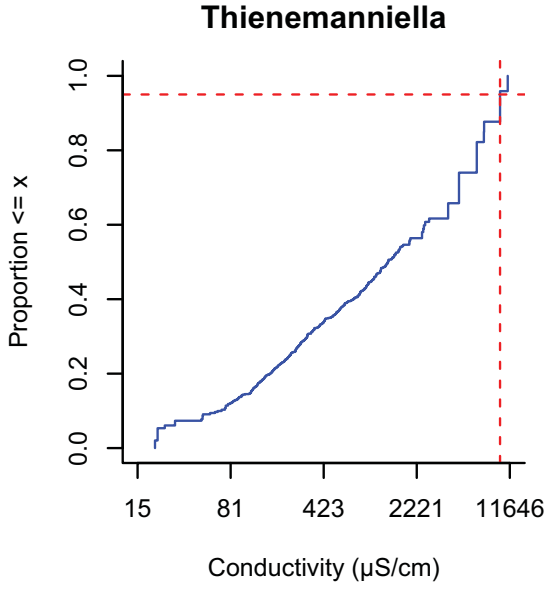

Nigronia
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

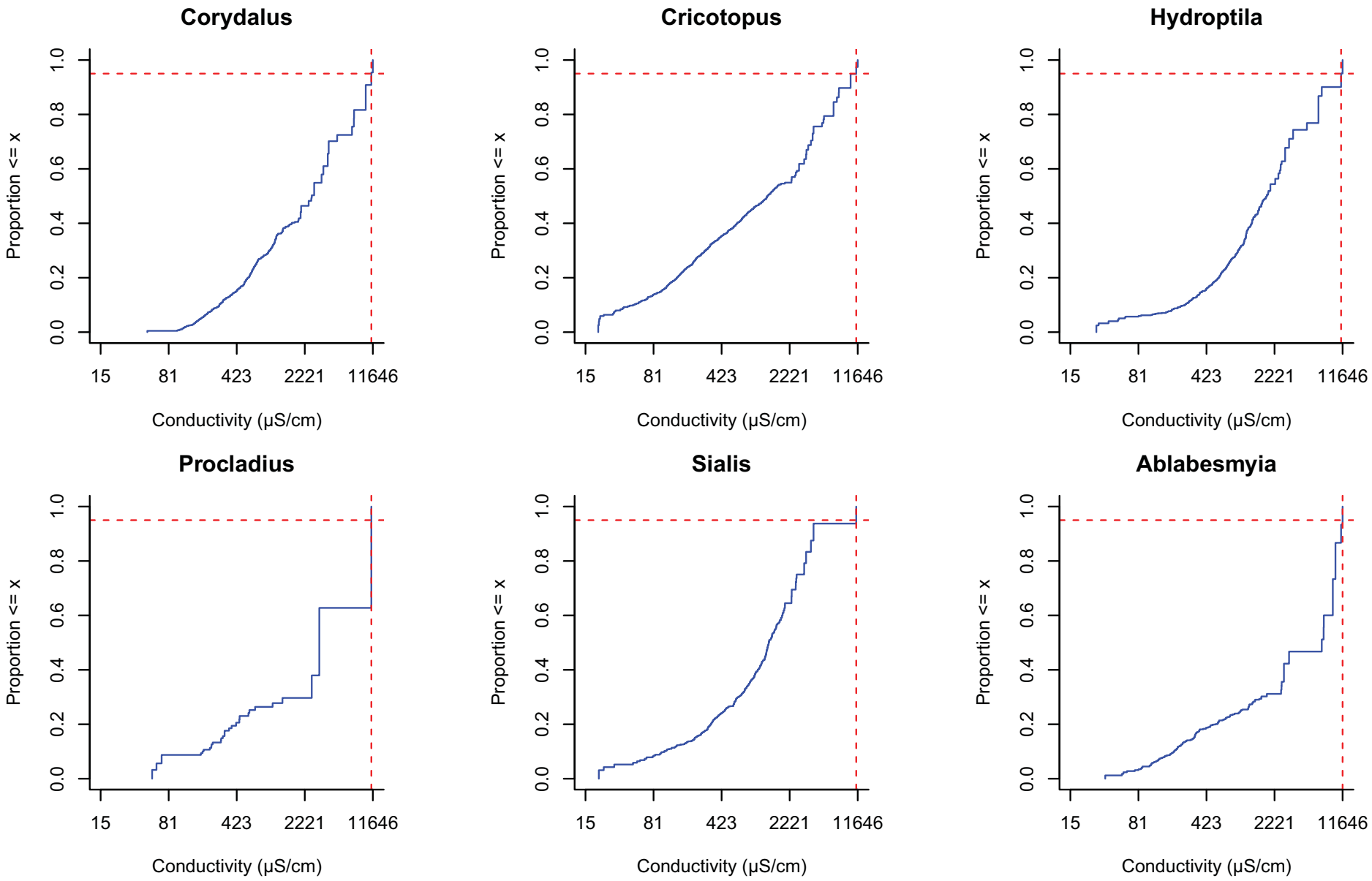

Optioservus
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

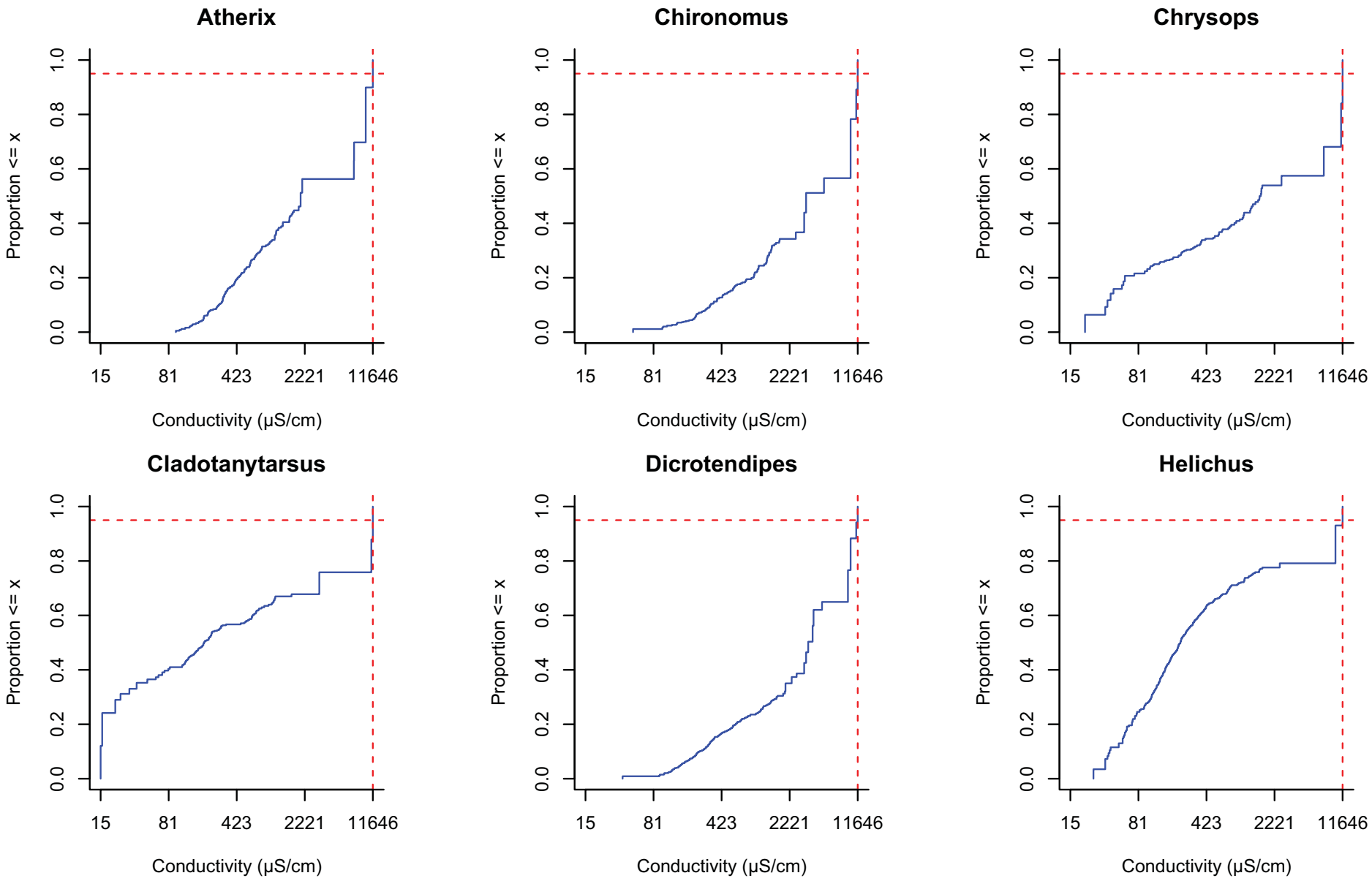

Physella
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

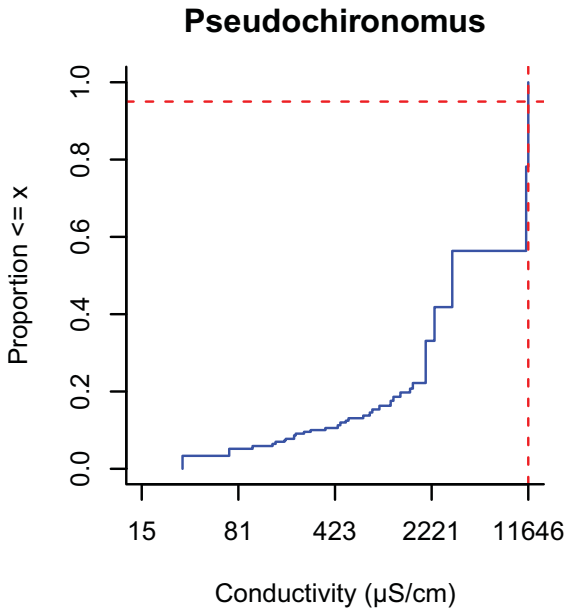

Stenelmis
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)


Tabanus
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)


Thienemanniella
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)


Corydalus
Cricotopus
Hydroptila
Procladius
Sialis
Ablabesmyia
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)


Atherix
Chironomus
Chrysops
Cladotanytarsus
Dicrotendipes
Helichus
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)


Pseudochironomus
Proportion <= x
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
15
81
423
2221
11646
Conductivity (µS/cm)

APPENDIX G
VALIDATION OF METHOD
USING FIELD DATA TO DERIVE AMBIENT WATER QUALITY BENCHMARK FOR CONDUCTIVITY USING A KENTUCKY DATA SET

ABSTRACT

The method for developing the aquatic life benchmark for conductivity was validated by developing extirpation concentration (XC_{95}) and hazardous concentration (HC_{05}) values using a data set independently collected by the Kentucky Division of Water (KDOW) and comparing results with those found using the larger West Virginia database. Because samples were also drawn from the Central Appalachians (Ecoregion 69) and Western Allegheny Plateau (Ecoregion 70), the two data sets were expected to give similar results. Some differences were expected due to the different collection and taxa identification protocols, shorter sampling window, inclusion of the Southwestern Appalachians (Ecoregion 68), and the fewer number of samples in the Kentucky data set. Nevertheless, the HC_{05} value was 282 µS/cm for the full Kentucky data set, which is very close to the West Virginia result.

G.1. DATA SET SELECTION

The Southwestern Appalachians (68), Central Appalachia (69), and Western Allegheny Plateau (70) ecoregions were selected for validation, because they are physiographically similar to Ecoregions 69 and 70 in West Virginia (U.S. EPA, 2000; Omernik, 1987; Woods et al., 1996) (see Figures G-1 and G-2). Although the Kentucky data set is smaller than the West Virginia data set, it was judged to be large enough for validation of the method (see Section 3.5). These regions have heavily forested areas as well as extensive areas developed for coal mining, and, as in West Virginia, conductivity has been implicated as a cause of biological impairment in the three Kentucky ecoregions, which were judged to be similar within the state of Kentucky in terms of water quality, resident biota, and sources of conductivity (Pond 2004, 2010). Background conductivity was not estimated due to the lack of designation of reference sites in the data set or a probabilistic sample of sufficient size. However, the 25th centile of the entire data set, which includes impaired sites, is 118 µS/cm (see Figure G-3). Although not a background estimate, it does indicate conductivity levels are generally low in these ecoregions and is within the range of background values for West Virginia.

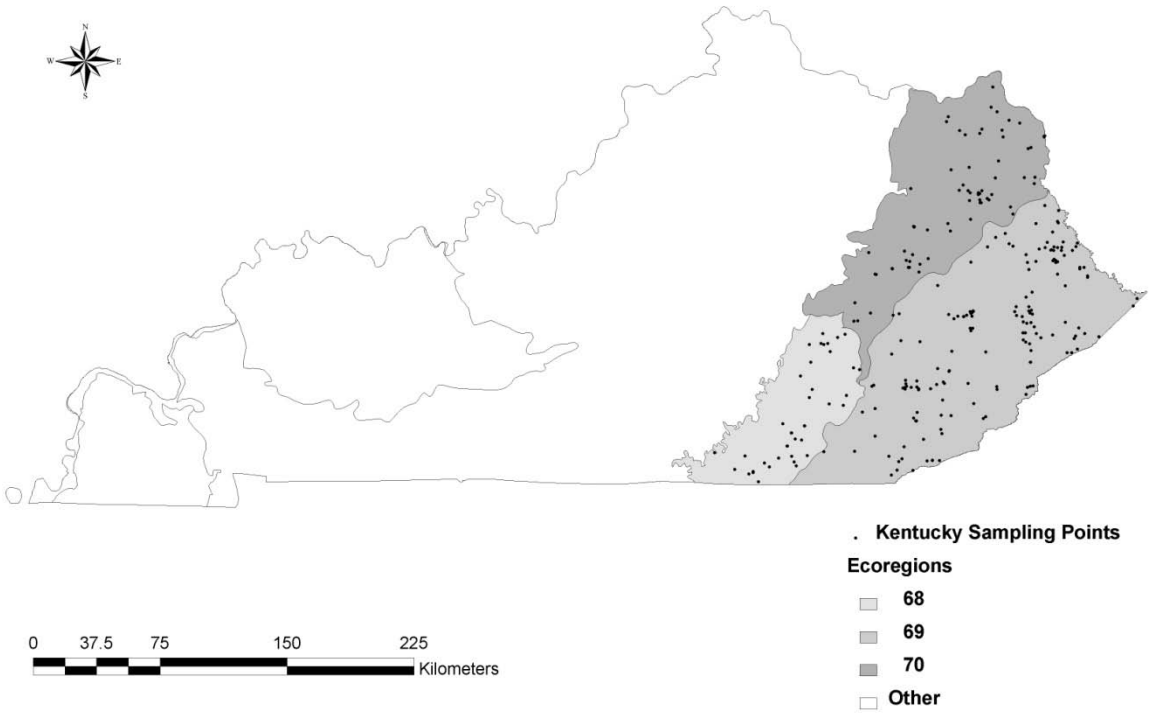


Figure G-1. Location of Southern Appalachia (68), Central Appalachia (69), and Allegheny Plateau (70) and sampling points.

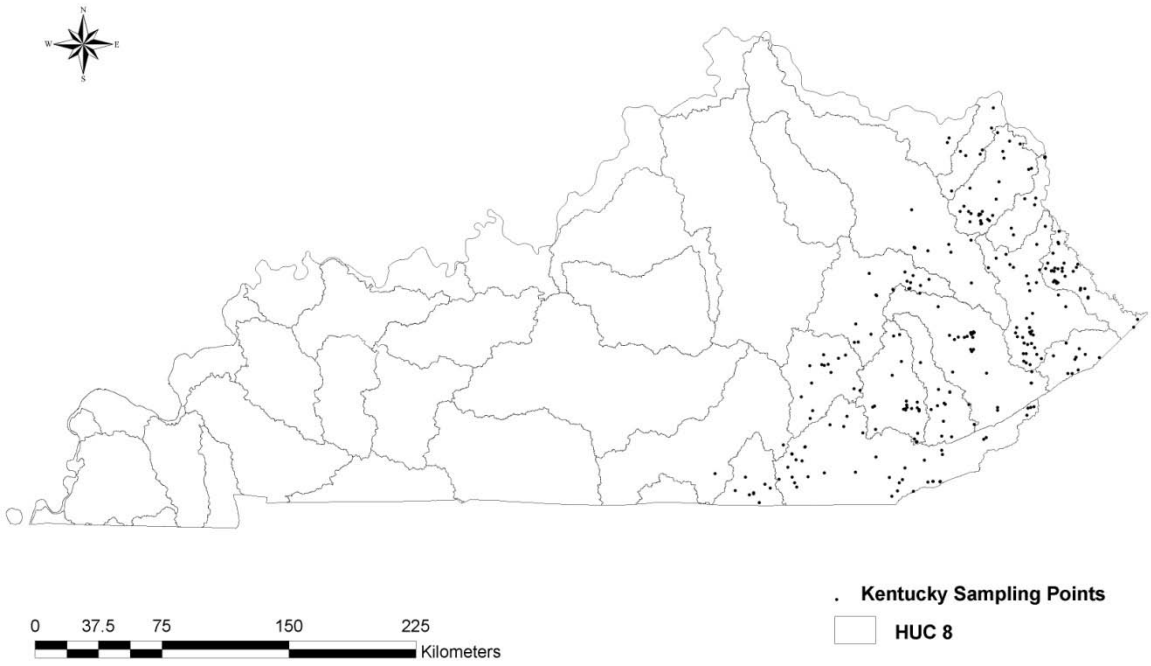


Figure G-2. Location of sampling points used to develop the Kentucky HC_{05}, shown with 8-digit HUC catchments.

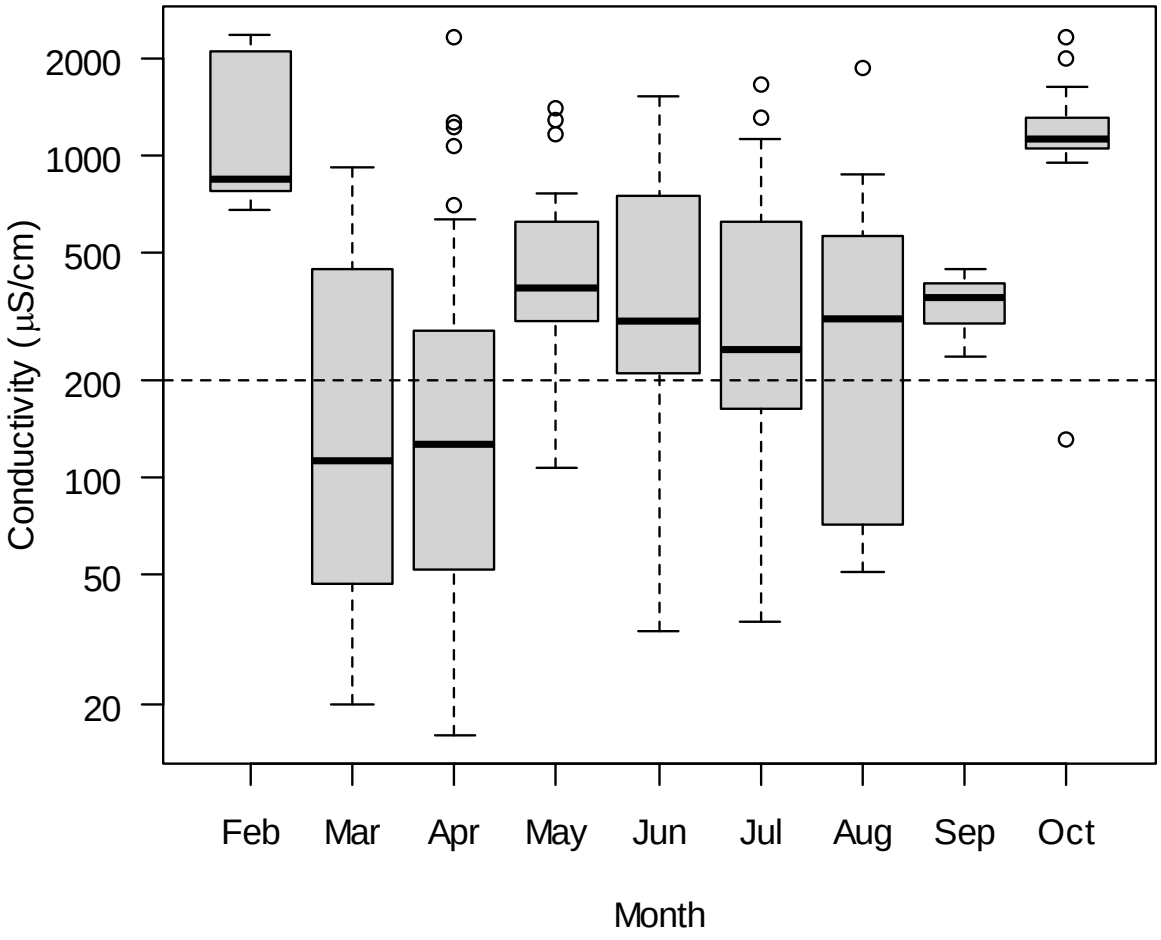


Figure G-3. Box plot showing seasonal variation of conductivity (µS/cm) from the data set used to develop the Kentucky HC_{05}. A total of 291 samples from 1998−2004 from Ecoregions 68, 69, and 70 in Kentucky are represented. Small sample sizes and targeted sampling could obscure seasonal patterns, if any.

G.2. DATA SOURCES

All data used in this study were taken from the Kentucky Division of Water, Water Quality Branch database, Ecological Data Application System (KY EDAS). Chemical, physical, or biological samples were collected from 274 distinct locations during February−October from 1998−2004 (see Table G-1). Like the West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection (WVDEP), the KDOW obtains biological data from both probability biosurvey and targeted ambient biological monitoring programs. The probability biosurvey program provides a condition assessment of the overall biological and water quality conditions for both basin and state levels. Targeted ambient biological monitoring involves intensive data-collection efforts

Table G-1. Number of samples with reported genera and conductivity. Number of samples is presented for each month and ecoregion

Ecoregion	Month												Total
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	
68		0	0	10	0	6	18	2	3	0			39
69		7	14	44	16	16	42	18	0	25			182
70		0	9	21	2	17	21	0	0	0			70
													291

for streams of interest as reference or impaired sites or for other reasons. Most sites have been sampled once during February to October. Quality assurance and standard procedures are described by KDOW (2008). Briefly, KDOW follows similar field and laboratory quality assurance methods as WVDEP. Macroinvertebrates are collected from mid-riffle/runs. Although KDOW also collects a separate sample from multihabitat survey, for consistency, only the riffle samples are quantified for this analysis. Four, 0.25-m^2 samples were collected mid-riffle in a 100-m sampling reach using a 1-m-wide, 600-µm mesh net. The four samples were composited, and all macroinvertebrates were removed and stored in 95%-ethanol. Samples were composited, and macroinvertebrates were identified to the lowest possible taxonomic level. A notable difference in the WVDEP and KDOW methods is that KDOW picks the entire sample in the laboratory, as opposed to WVDEP's fixed count of 200 organisms.

All contracted chemical analyses and macroinvertebrate identifications followed internal quality control and quality assurance protocols. This is a well-documented, regulatory database. The quality assurance was judged to be excellent based on the database itself, supporting documentation, and experience of EPA Region 4 personnel.

G.3. DATA SET CHARACTERISTICS

Biological sampling usually occurred once during February–October with the KDOW (1998−2004) wadeable sampling protocol. The Kentucky data set was treated in the same way as the West Virginia data used to derive the aquatic life benchmark for conductivity. A sample was excluded from calculations if (1) it lacked a conductivity measurement, or (2) the pH was low. XC_{95} values were calculated for genera that occurred at ≥25 sampling locations. Organisms were not included unless identified to the genus level. Reference sites were not identified in the data set, so no genera were excluded in the species sensitivity distribution (SSD). Future analyses should identify invasive and opportunistic genera for a benchmark for

Kentucky. Repeat biological samples from the same location at the same time (or within a month) were excluded, but samples collected in different months/years were not excluded from the data set. These repeat biological samples from different years were retained and represented about 8% of the samples. All samples were from wadeable streams. No measures of individual ions were available, so no sites with high chloride and low sulfate were identified or removed from the Kentucky data set. Eighty-five percent of the 104 genera used to develop the SSD for Kentucky also occurred in the West Virginia SSD. Genera from both states were judged to be similarly susceptible to the effects of conductivity after exploratory analysis (see also Sections A.2.4.1 and A.2.1.2). Conductivity ranged from 16−2,390 µS/cm for the Kentucky data set (see Table G-2, Figure G-4) and 15−11,646 µS/cm for the West Virginia data set.

Table G-2. Summary statistics of the measured water quality parameters for the Kentucky data set

		Min	25th	50th	75th	Max	Mean[a]
Specific conductance	291	16	118.5	272.1	674.4	2,390	265.4
pH	291	6.03	7.1	7.5	7.92	9.26	7.49
Total HAB score	291	56	115	138	161	191	136.3
Embeddedness	291	0	8	13	16	19	12

[a]Conductivity reported as geometric mean.

In the Kentucky database, 359 benthic invertebrate genera were identified. Of the 359 genera collected, 104 occurred in at least 25 sampling locations in Ecoregions 68, 69, and 70 (see Appendix H). All genera used to construct the SSD occurred in all three ecoregions.

Because of the data distributions, not all 95th centiles correspond to extirpation, and some imprecisely estimate the extirpation threshold. The following rules were applied to the XC_{95} values. If the generalized additive model (GAM) mean curve at maximum conductivity is approximately = 0 (<1% of the maximum modeled probability), then the XC_{95} is listed without qualification. If the GAM mean curve at maximum conductivity is >0 but the GAM lower confidence limit is approximating to 0, the value is listed as approximate (~). If the GAM lower confidence limit is >0, then the XC_{95} is listed as greater than (>) the 95th centile. All models fits and the scatter of points were also visually inspected for anomalies, and if the model poorly fit the data, the uncertainty level was increased to either (~) or (>). This procedure was applied to

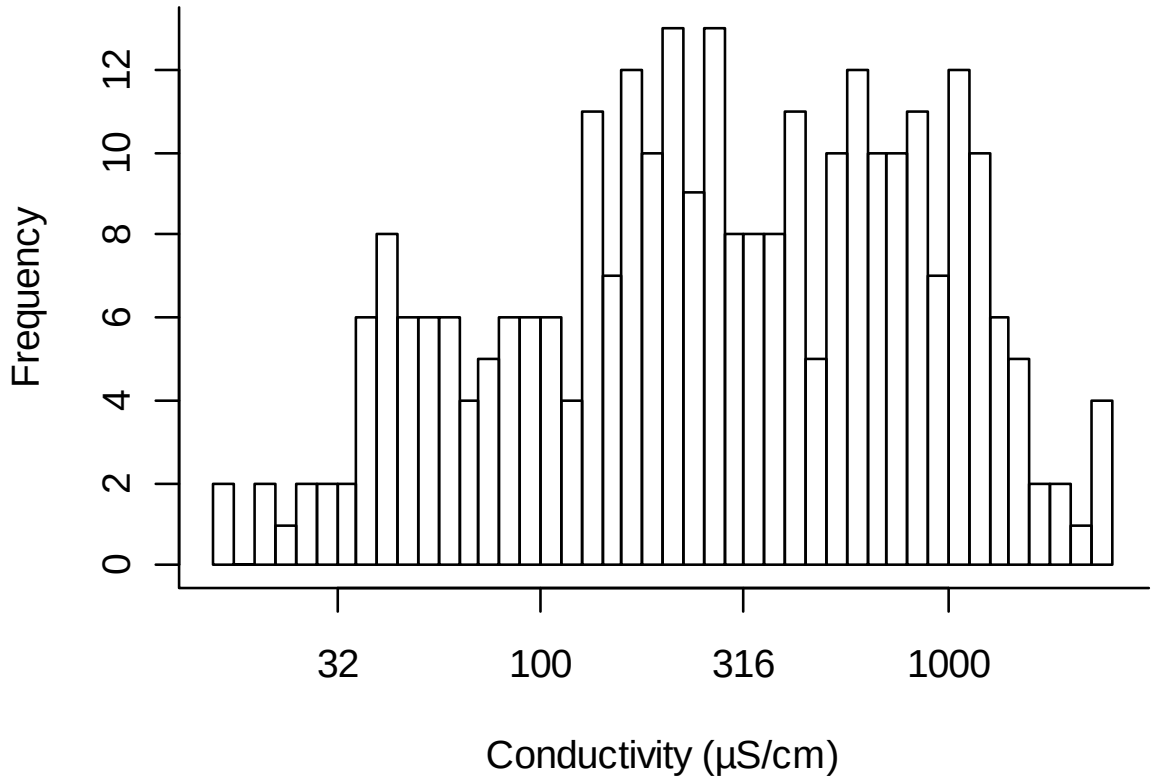


Figure G-4. Histograms of the frequencies of observed conductivity values in samples from Ecoregions 68, 69, and 70 in Kentucky sampled from 1998−2004.

plots in Appendix I, and the XC_{95} values appear in Appendix H. Also these models were used to evaluate when genera began to decline as evidence of alteration and sufficiency in Appendix A.

Many genera are marked as approximate because the Kentucky data set is small, the XC_{95} models are based on a smaller number of occurrences, and the maximum conductivity measured is lower than in the West Virginia data set. The assignation of (>) and (~) does not affect the HC_{05} but alerts users of the uncertainty of the XC_{95} values for other uses such as comparison with toxicity test results or with results from other geographic regions.

G.4. RESULTS

Appendix H lists the genera used to construct the SSD from the Kentucky sample and their corresponding XC_{95} values. The cumulative distribution functions (CDFs) used to develop them can be found in Appendix J. The full SSD is shown in Figure G-5, and an enlargement of the lower half of the model is shown in Figure G-6. Despite the differences in sampling method and geographic location, the HC_{05} values were similar: 282 µS/cm for Kentucky compared to

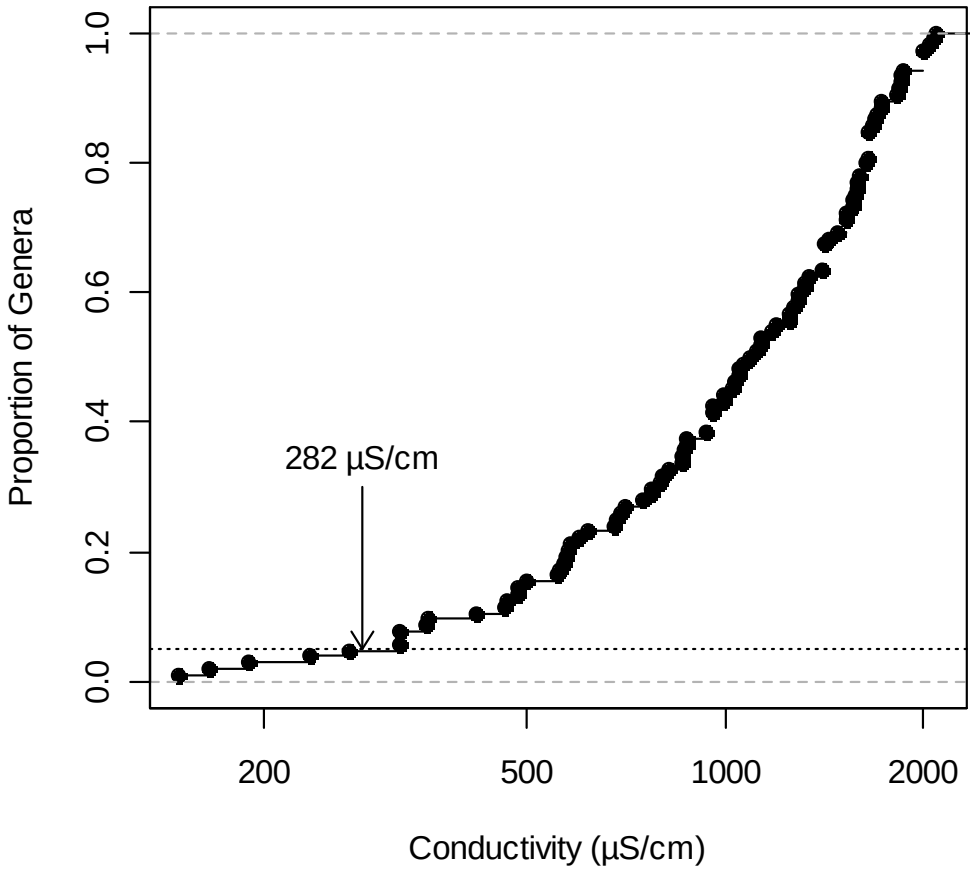


Figure G-5. Species sensitivity distribution (SSD) for Kentucky. A total of 104 genera are included in the SSD. The HC_{05} is the conductivity at the intercept of the CDF while the horizontal line at the 5th centile is 282 µS/cm.

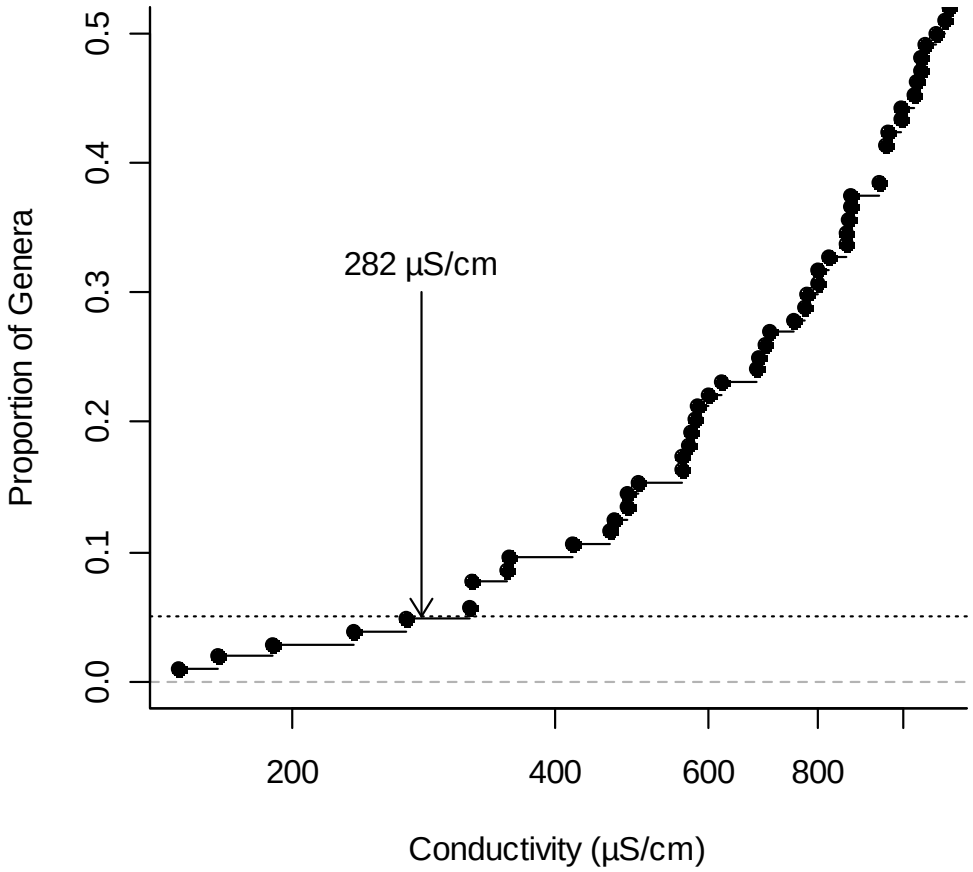


Figure G-6. Species sensitivity distribution (SSD) for Kentucky. Only the lower half of the total genera are shown to better discriminate the points in the left side of the SSD.

295 µS/cm for West Virginia (see Figures G-2 and G-3, Table G-3). The 95% confidence bounds for the Kentucky HC_{05} are 169 and 380 µS/cm, which overlap with the West Virginia data set's 95% confidence bounds of 228 and 303 µS/cm. Genera that exhibited a decreasing occurrence with increasing conductivity were among those with the lowest XC_{95} values in both states. Table G-4 shows the 10 lowest XC_{95} values for both West Virginia and Kentucky samples. The 5th centile occurs near the eighth genus for West Virginia samples and fifth genus for Kentucky samples.

Table G-3. HC_{05} values for Kentucky and West Virginia data sets

	Kentucky	West Virginia
HC_{05}	282 µS/cm	295 µS/cm
95% CI	169−380	228−303
Months represented	February−October	January−December
Sample	291	2,210
Genera in SSD	104	163

Table G-4. Comparison of the sensitive genera and XC_{95} values

	West Virginia Genus	West Virginia XC_{95}	Kentucky Genus	Kentucky XC_{95}
1		~121		149
2		121		165
3		230		190
4		246		235
5		251		270
6		255		320
7		260		321
8		295		321
9		297		353
10		299		354

G.5. CONCLUSIONS

Based on the similar results, EPA judged the field-based method to be robust. The same aquatic life benchmark appears to be applicable to West Virginia and Kentucky streams in Ecoregions 68, 69, and 70. However, analysis of a larger statewide data set, removal of nonreference taxa, and verification of the basic water chemistry for the region are recommended.

REFERENCES

KDOW (Kentucky Division of Water). (2008) Standard methods for assessing biological integrity of surface waters in Kentucky. Commonwealth of Kentucky Environmental and Public Protection Cabinet Department for Environmental Protection, Division of Water February 2008, Revision 3. 120 pp. Available online at http://www.water.ky.gov/sw/swmonitor/sop/ and at http://www.water.ky.gov/NR/rdonlyres/714984BB-54F8-46B9-AF27-290EF7A6D5CE/0/BiologicalSOPMainDocument03_08.pdf (accessed 12/19/2009).

Omernik, JM. (1987) Ecoregions of the conterminous United States. Ann Assoc Am Geograph 77:118−125.

Pond, GJ. (2004) Effects of surface mining and residential land use on headwater stream biotic integrity in the eastern Kentucky coalfield region. Kentucky Department of Environmental Protection, Division of Water, Frankfort, KY.

Pond, GJ. (2010) Patterns of Ephemeroptera taxa loss in Appalachian headwater streams (Kentucky, USA). Hydrobiologia. 641(1):185−201.

Stevens, DL, Jr.; Olsen, AR. (2004) Spatially balanced sampling of natural resources. J Am Stat Assoc 99(465):262−278.

U.S. EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2000) Nutrient criteria technical guidance manual: rivers and streams. Office of Water, Office of Science and Technology, Washington, DC. EPA/822/B-00/002. Available online at http://www.epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/nutrient/guidance/rivers/rivers-streams-full.pdf.

Woods, AJ; Omernik, JM; Brown, DD; et al. (1996) Level III and IV ecoregions of Pennsylvania and the Blue Ridge Mountains, the Ridge and Valley, and the Central Appalachians of Virginia, West Virginia, and Maryland. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Health and Environmental Effects Research Laboratory, Corvallis, OR. EPA/600R-96/077. 50 pp.

APPENDIX H
EXTIRPATION CONCENTRATION VALUES FOR GENERA IN A KENTUCKY DATA SET

ABSTRACT

The purpose of Appendix H is to provide the reader with a list of the extirpation concentration (XC_{95}) values used to develop the species sensitivity distribution and the hazardous concentration (HC_{05}) for Kentucky. Genera are ordered alphabetically (see Table H-1). The numbers of occurrences in the data set are noted in the right-hand column. Genera highlighted in gray do not occur at West Virginia reference locations, but were included in the Kentucky species sensitivity distribution (SSD). If they were removed the hazardous concentration, HC_{05} would be slightly lower.

Not all 95th centiles correspond to extirpation, and some imprecisely estimate the extirpation threshold. The following rules were applied to the XC_{95} values using the fitted curve and the confidence bounds from the plots in Appendix I. If the generalized additive model (GAM) mean curve at maximum conductivity is approximately equal to 0 (defined as less than 1% of the maximum modeled probability), then the XC_{95} value is listed without qualification. If the GAM mean curve at maximum conductivity is >0 but the lower confidence limit is approximating to 0 (<1% of the maximum mean modeled probability), then the XC_{95} value is listed as approximate (~). If the GAM lower confidence limit is >0, then the XC_{95} value is listed as greater than (>) the 95th centile. All model fits and scatter of points were also visually inspected for anomalies, and if the model poorly fit the data, the uncertainty level was increased to either (~) or (>).

The assignation of (~) and (>) does not affect the HC_{05}. They are provided to alert users to the uncertainty of some XC_{95} values for other uses such as comparison with toxicity test results or with results from other geographic regions.

Table H-1. Extirpation concentration and sample size from Kentucky data set. Highlighted genera are not found at WV reference sites but were included in the SSD for Kentucky. XC_{95} values reported without a preceding symbol indicate evidence of extirpation within the tested range. XC_{95} values preceded by a (~) or (>) indicate extirpation with greater uncertainty or extirpation at a level above the reported value. Genera highlighted in gray do not occur at West Virginia reference locations.

Order	Family	Genus	XC_{95}	*N*
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Ablabesmyia*	>1,410	43
Ephemeroptera	Baetidae	*Acentrella*	>619	98
Plecoptera	Perlidae	*Acroneuria*	>697	105
Ephemeroptera	Ameletidae	*Ameletus*	>579	69
Plecoptera	Nemouridae	*Amphinemura*	>1,269	107
Coleoptera	Elmidae	*Ancyronyx*	798	30
Diptera	Tipulidae	*Antocha*	>958	49
Odonata	Coenagrionidae	*Argia*	>1,410	51
Diptera	Athericidae	*Atherix*	>1,650	61
Ephemeroptera	Baetidae	*Baetis*	>1,410	170
Odonata	Aeshnidae	*Boyeria*	>1,318	92
Ephemeroptera	Caenidae	*Caenis*	>1,410	85
Odonata	Calopterygidae	*Calopteryx*	>2,082	35
Decapoda	Cambaridae	*Cambarus*	>1,090	157
Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae	*Ceratopsyche*	>1,577	102
Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae	*Cheumatopsyche*	>1,630	230
Trichoptera	Philopotamidae	*Chimarra*	>2,000	90
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Chironomus*	>1,670	31
Ephemeroptera	Heptageniidae	*Cinygmula*	165	39
Veneroida	Corbiculidae	*Corbicula*	>1,829	84
Megaloptera	Corydalidae	*Corydalus*	>1,650	121
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Cricotopus*	>2,037	98
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Cryptochironomus*	>1,037	27
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Diamesa*	>2,074	54

Order	Family	Genus	XC_{95}	*N*
Diptera	Tipulidae	*Dicranota*	>484	25
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Dicrotendipes*	>1,437	29
Coleoptera	Gyrinidae	*Dineutus*	>874	45
Ephemeroptera	Baetidae	*Diphetor*	190	25
Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae	*Diplectrona*	>958	102
Plecoptera	Perlodidae	*Diploperla*	>997	35
Trichoptera	Philopotamidae	*Dolophilodes*	270	31
Ephemeroptera	Ephemerellidae	*Drunella*	321	37
Coleoptera	Elmidae	*Dubiraphia*	>1,650	86
Plecoptera	Perlidae	*Eccoptura*	>1,649	31
Lumbriculida	Lumbriculidae	*Eclipidrilus*	>1,294	92
Coleoptera	Psephenidae	*Ectopria*	>582	66
Neotaenioglossa	Pleuroceridae	*Elimia*	~1,131	33
Odonata	Coenagrionidae	*Enallagma*	>959	31
Ephemeroptera	Heptageniidae	*Epeorus*	321	65
Ephemeroptera	Ephemeridae	*Ephemera*	~559	42
Ephemeroptera	Ephemerellidae	*Ephemerella*	~467	70
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Eukiefferiella*	>1,842	54
Ephemeroptera	Ephemerellidae	*Eurylophella*	>499	84
Basommatophora	Ancylidae	*Ferrissia*	>872	29
Odonata	Gomphidae	*Gomphus*	>1,063	36
Plecoptera	Chloroperlidae	*Haploperla*	485	38
Coleoptera	Dryopidae	*Helichus*	>1,050	148
Diptera	Empididae	*Hemerodromia*	>2,000	123
Diptera	Tipulidae	*Hexatoma*	>1,134	106
Trichoptera	Hydropsychidae	*Hydropsyche*	>1,650	161
Trichoptera	Hydroptilidae	*Hydroptila*	>1,680	58
Ephemeroptera	Isonychiidae	*Isonychia*	>1,524	132
Plecoptera	Perlodidae	*Isoperla*	>1,176	81

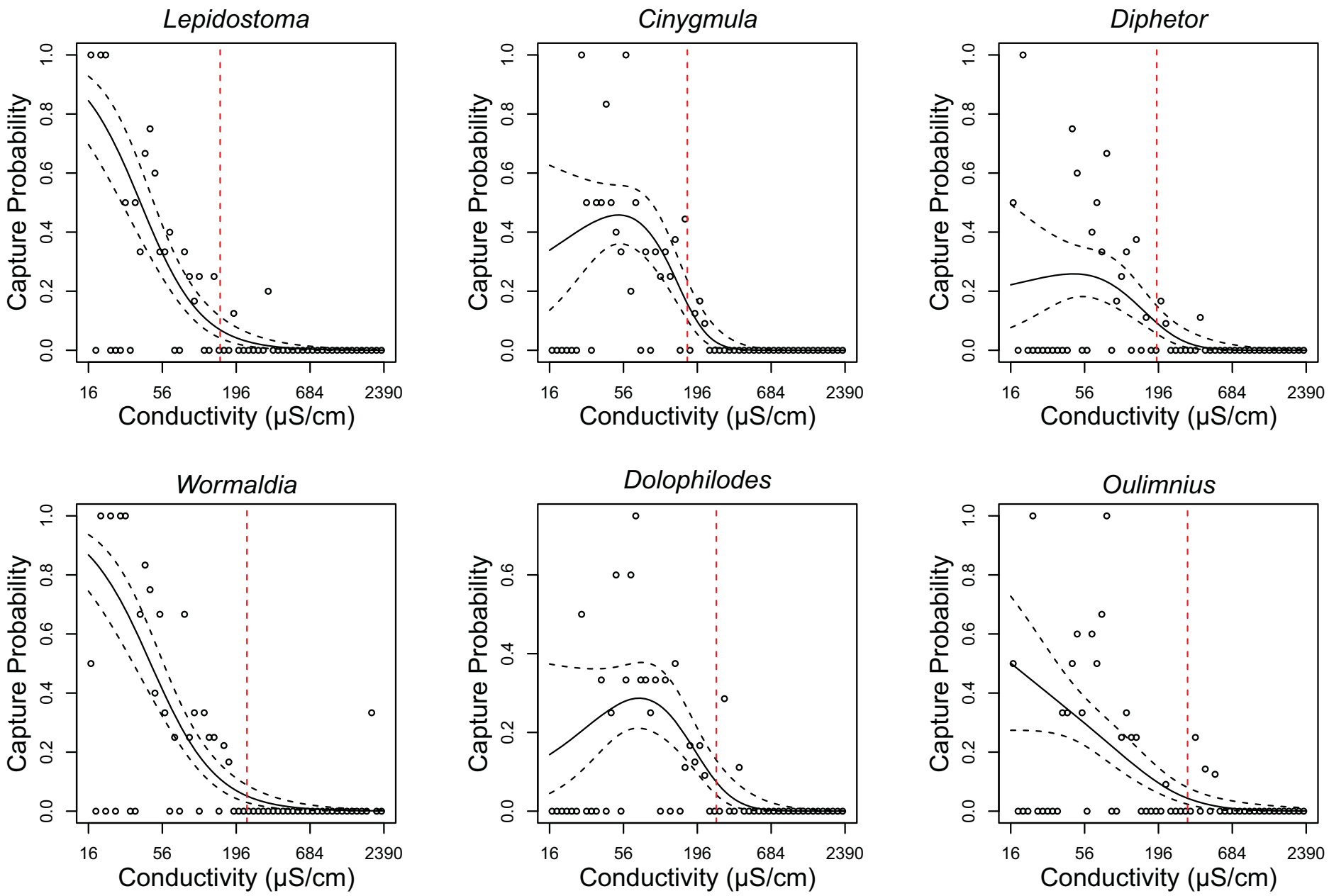
Order	Family	Genus	XC_{95}	*N*
Odonata	Gomphidae	*Lanthus*	>1,564	34
Trichoptera	Lepidostomatidae	*Lepidostoma*	149	30
Ephemeroptera	Heptageniidae	*Leucrocuta*	>686	45
Plecoptera	Leuctridae	*Leuctra*	>1,029	131
Isopoda	Asellidae	*Lirceus*	~958	35
Odonata	Corduliidae	*Macromia*	~772	27
Coleoptera	Elmidae	*Macronychus*	>1,722	54
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Micropsectra*	~462	25
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Microtendipes*	>681	58
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Natarsia*	>1,630	45
Trichoptera	Uenoidae	*Neophylax*	353	73
Megaloptera	Corydalidae	*Nigronia*	>1,197	153
Trichoptera	Leptoceridae	*Oecetis*	>1,337	31
Coleoptera	Elmidae	*Optioservus*	>1,563	178
Decapoda	Cambaridae	*Orconectes*	>1,291	115
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Orthocladius*	>1,480	50
Coleoptera	Elmidae	*Oulimnius*	320	31
Ephemeroptera	Leptophlebiidae	*Paraleptophlebia*	~420	76
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Parametriocnemus*	>1,583	185
Plecoptera	Peltoperlidae	*Peltoperla*	>1,520	37
Plecoptera	Perlidae	*Perlesta*	>1,399	51
Basommatophora	Physidae	*Physella*	>1,856	52
Ephemeroptera	Baetidae	*Plauditus*	~703	55
Trichoptera	Polycentropodidae	*Polycentropus*	>570	82
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Polypedilum*	>1,251	158
Ephemeroptera	Baetidae	*Procloeon*	>800	42
Diptera	Simuliidae	*Prosimulium*	>866	54
Coleoptera	Psephenidae	*Psephenus*	>750	111
Ephemeroptera	Baetidae	*Pseudocloeon*	~861	36

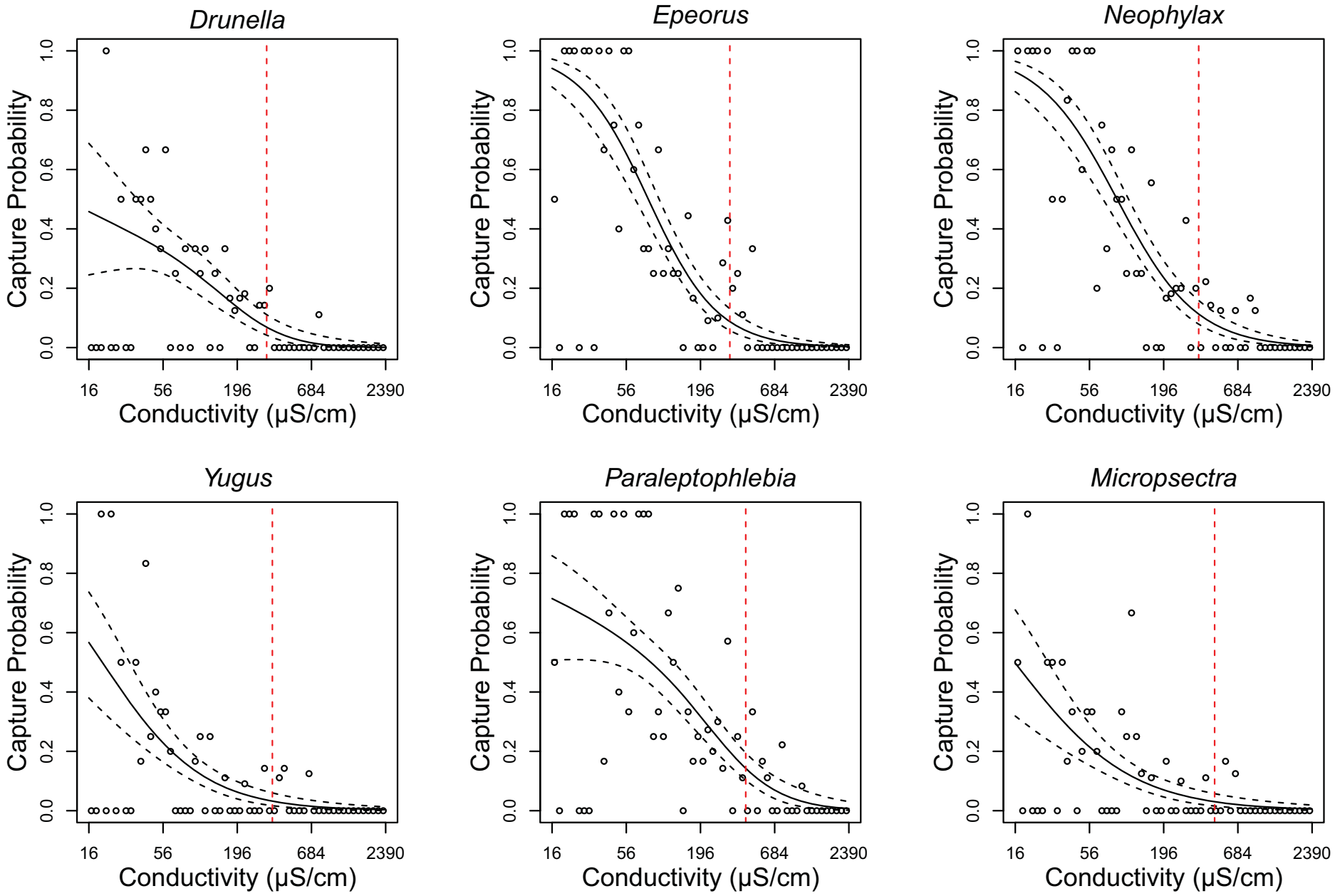
Order	Family	Genus	XC_{95}	*N*
Diptera	Tipulidae	*Pseudolimnophila*	>1,051	40
Trichoptera	Limnephilidae	*Pycnopsyche*	>775	64
Hemiptera	Veliidae	*Rhagovelia*	>600	27
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Rheocricotopus*	>1,117	51
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Rheotanytarsus*	>1,601	115
Trichoptera	Rhyacophilidae	*Rhyacophila*	>574	94
Megaloptera	Sialidae	*Sialis*	>1,843	64
Diptera	Simuliidae	*Simulium*	>1,580	179
Ephemeroptera	Heptageniidae	*Stenacron*	>862	90
Coleoptera	Elmidae	*Stenelmis*	>1,520	168
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Stenochironomus*	>824	35
Ephemeroptera	Heptageniidae	*Stenonema*	>993	178
Odonata	Gomphidae	*Stylogomphus*	>1,720	90
Plecoptera	Chloroperlidae	*Sweltsa*	558	55
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Tanytarsus*	>1,316	118
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Thienemannimyia*	>1,697	155
Diptera	Tipulidae	*Tipula*	>1,814	150
Trichoptera	Leptoceridae	*Triaenodes*	>938	31
Ephemeroptera	Leptohyphidae	*Tricorythodes*	>2,000	48
Diptera	Chironomidae	*Tvetenia*	>1,254	46
Trichoptera	Philopotamidae	*Wormaldia*	235	38
Plecoptera	Perlodidae	*Yugus*	354	25

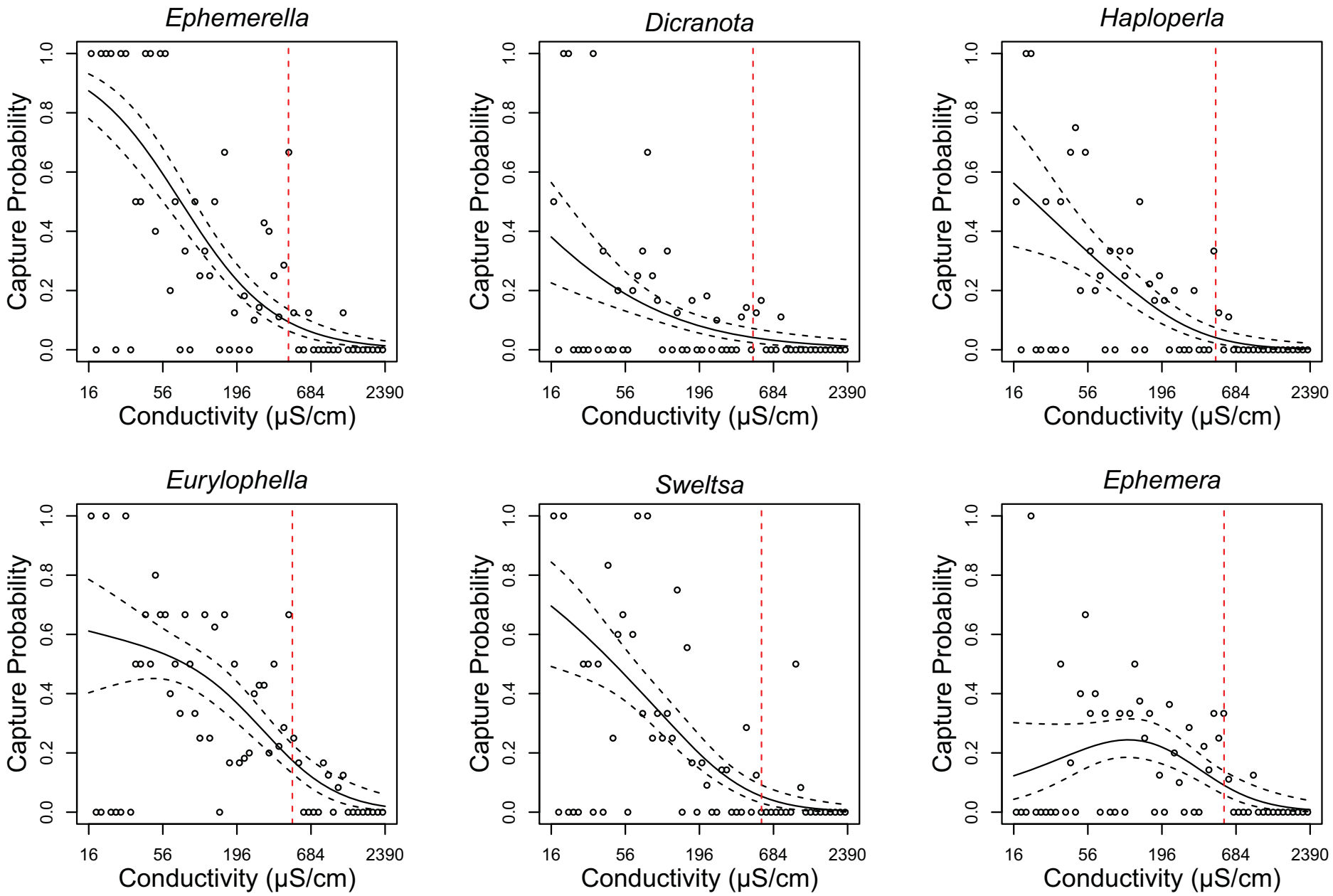
APPENDIX I
GRAPHS OF OBSERVATION PROBABILITIES FOR GENERA IN A KENTUCKY DATA SET

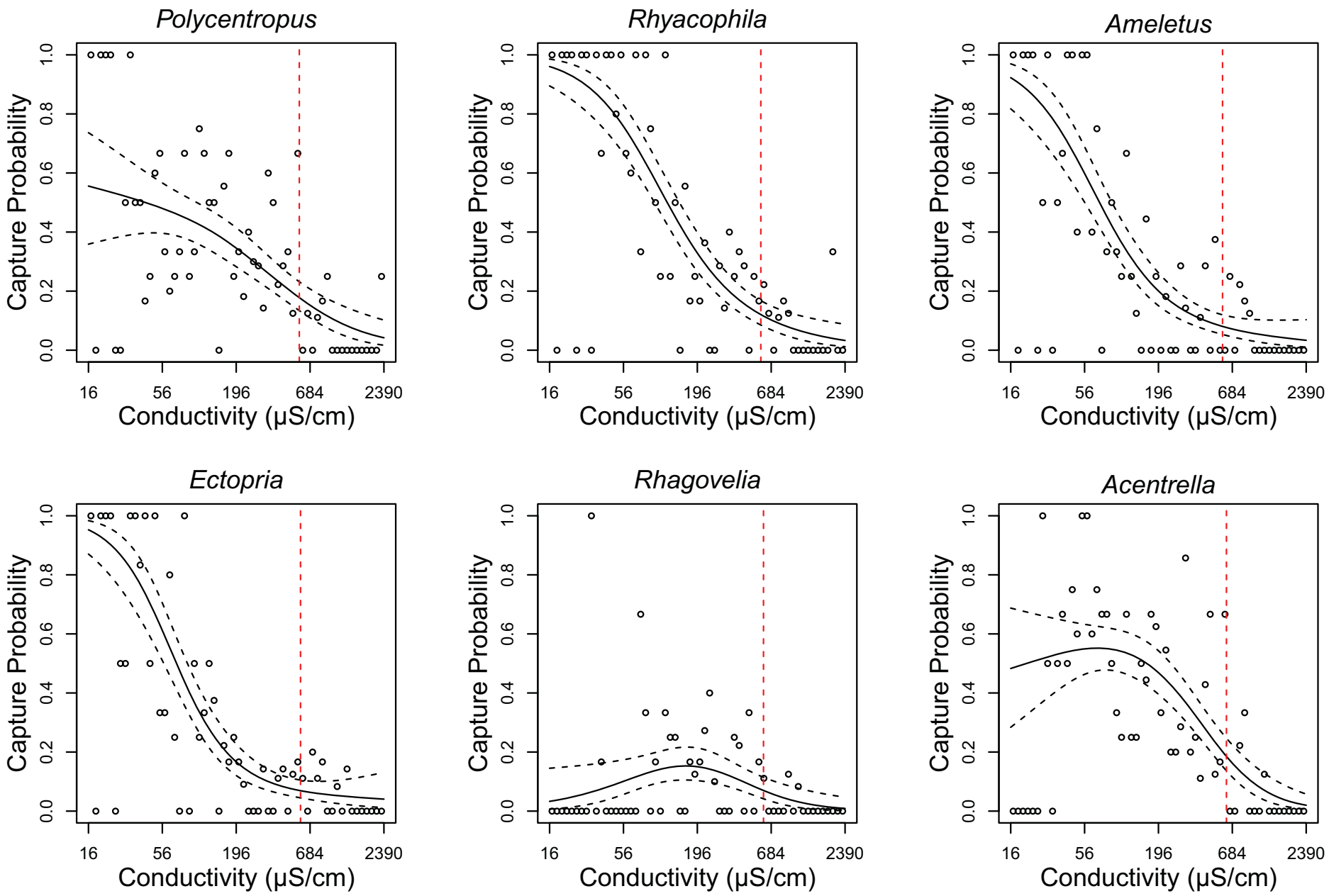
ABSTRACT

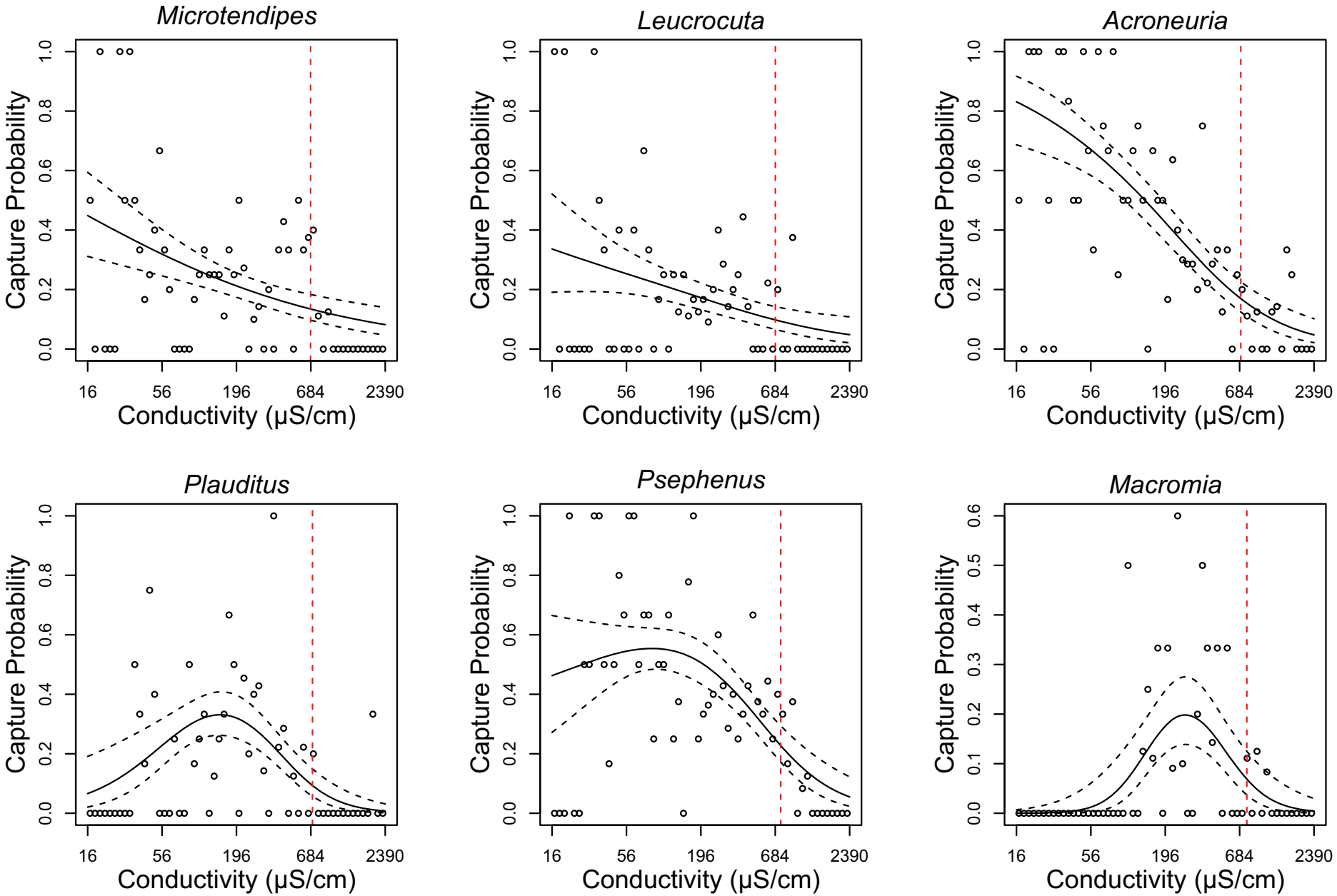
The purpose of Appendix I is to help the reader visualize the changes in the occurrence of each genus in the Kentucky data set as conductivity increases. Each figure depicts a general additive model (GAM) of the relationship between capture probabilities of a genus and conductivity. Genera are ordered from the lowest to the highest extirpation concentration (XC_{95}) value. Open circles are the probabilities of observing the genus within a range of conductivities. Circles at zero probability indicate no individuals were found in any samples with those conductivities. The GAM line (solid line) fitted to the probabilities is for visualization and dashed lines are 90% confidence bounds. The vertical dashed red line indicates the XC_{95} taken from Appendix H. The fitted lines and confidence bounds were used to assign uncertainty levels of the XC_{95} values in Appendix H.

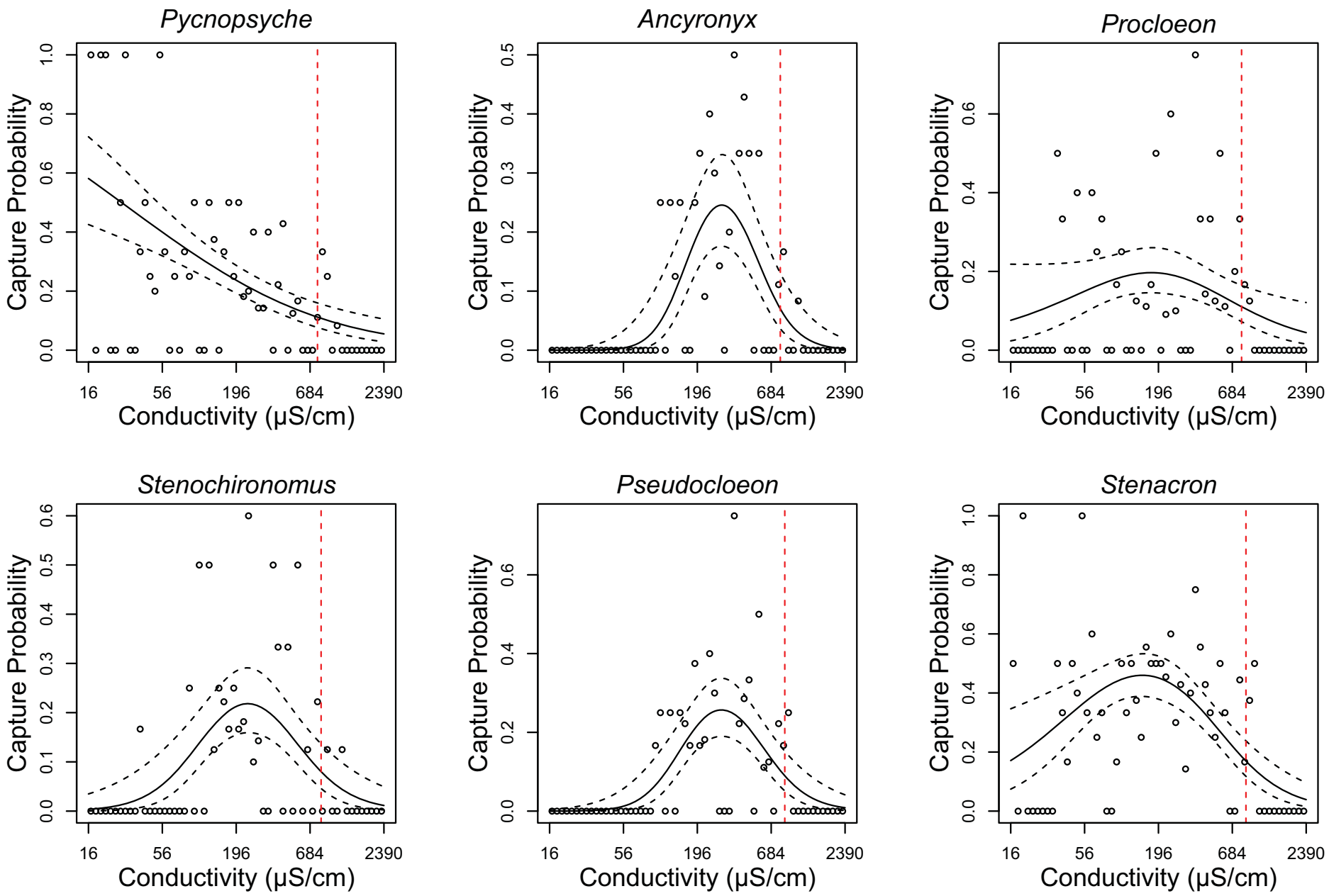

Lepidostoma
Cinygmula
Diphetor
Wormaldia
Dolophilodes
Oulimnius
Capture Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)

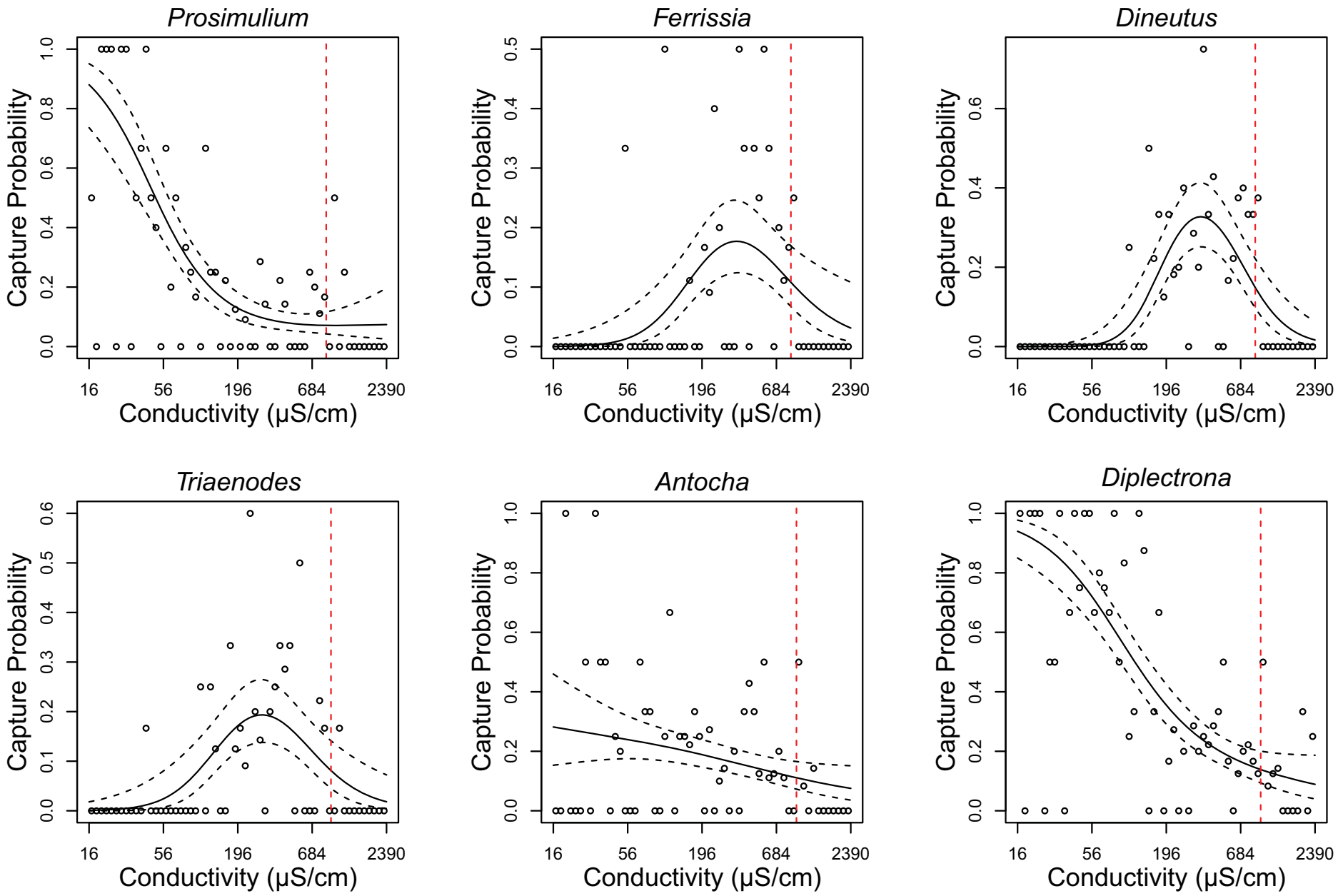

Drunella
Epeorus
Neophylax
Yugus
Paraleptophlebia
Micropsectra
Capture Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)

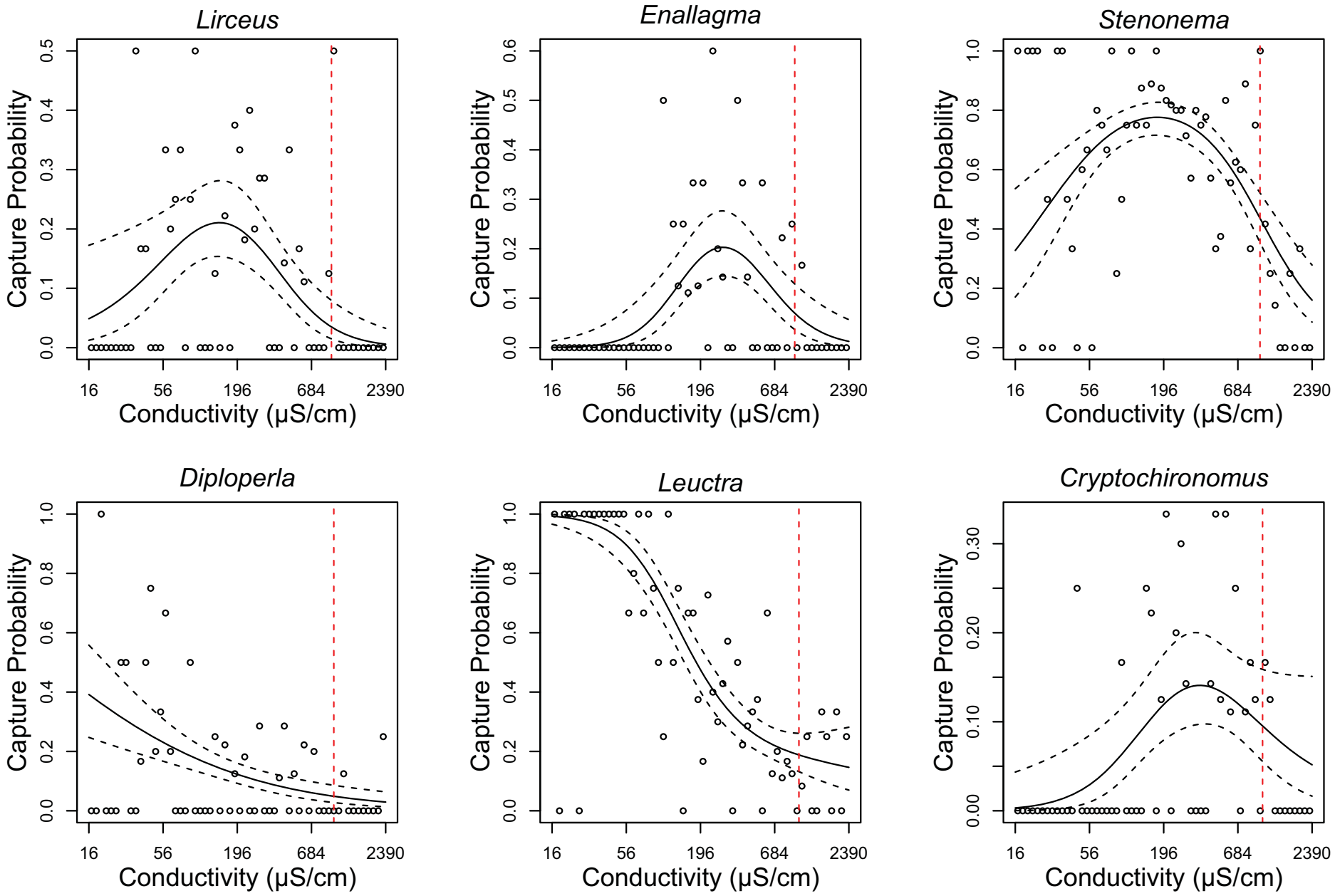

Ephemerella
Dicranota
Haploperla
Eurylophella
Sweltsa
Ephemera
Capture Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)

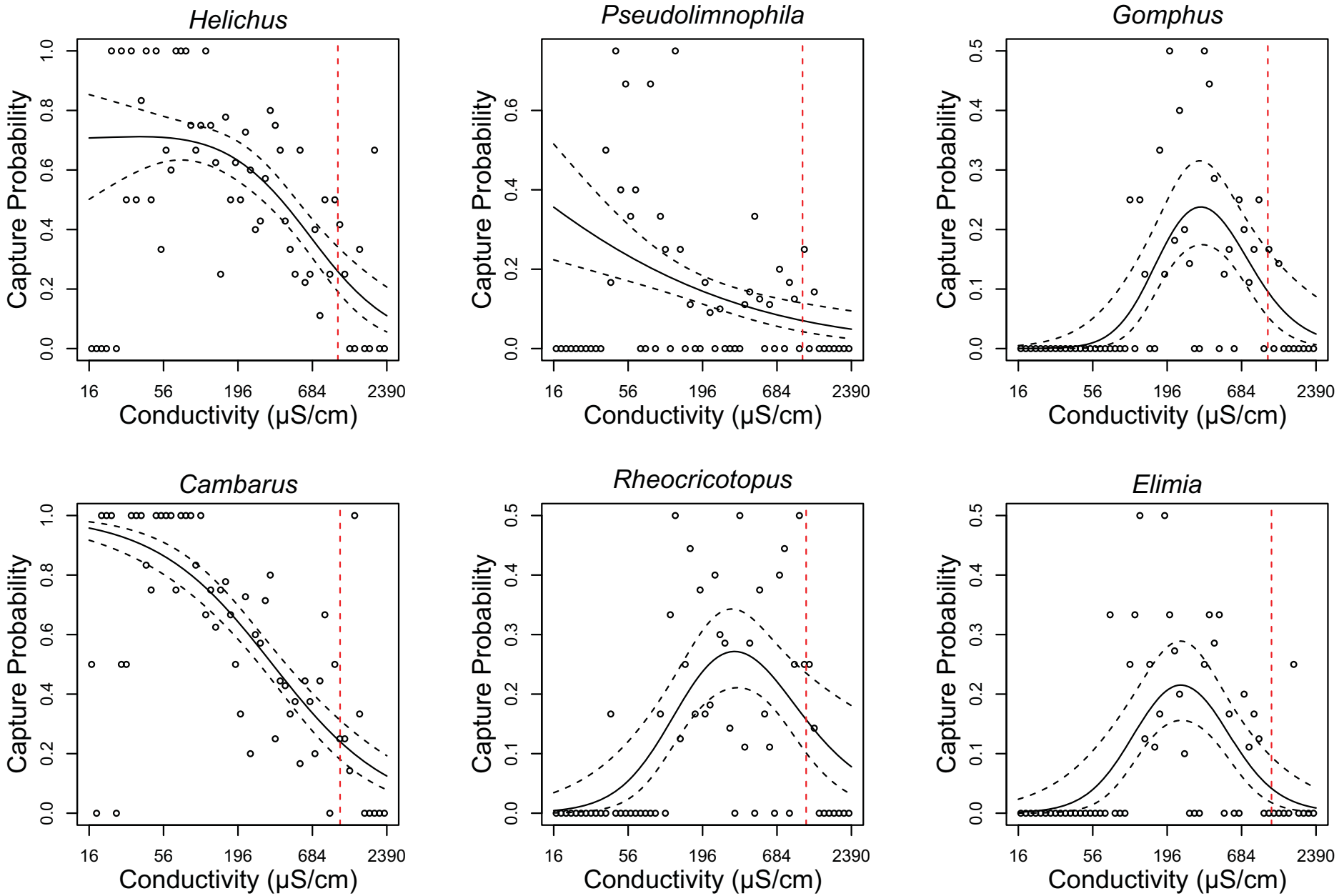

Polycentropus
Rhyacophila
Ameletus
Ectopria
Rhagovelia
Acentrella
Capture Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)

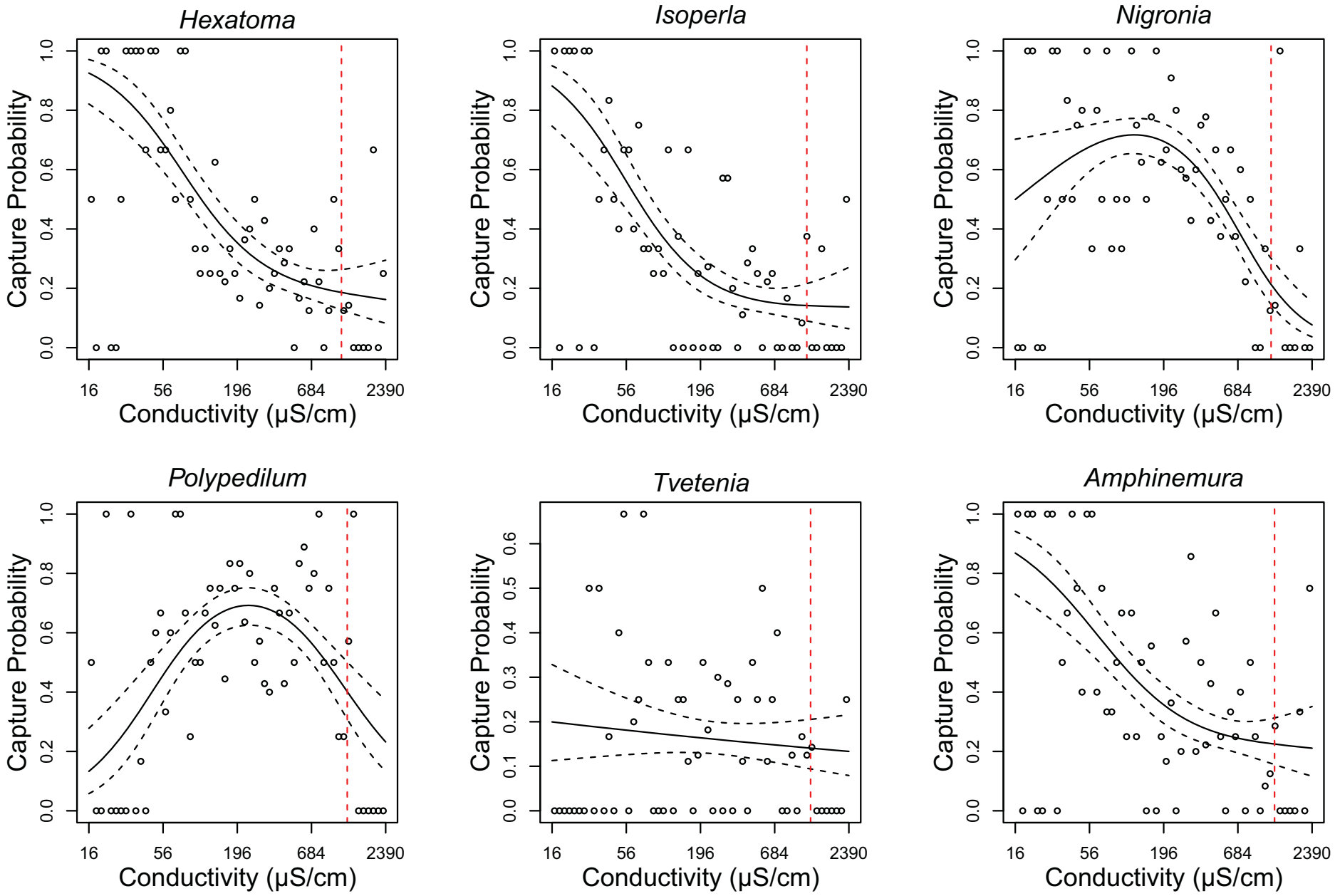

Microtendipes
Leucrocuta
Acroneuria
Plauditus
Psephenus
Macromia
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
16
56
196
684
2390

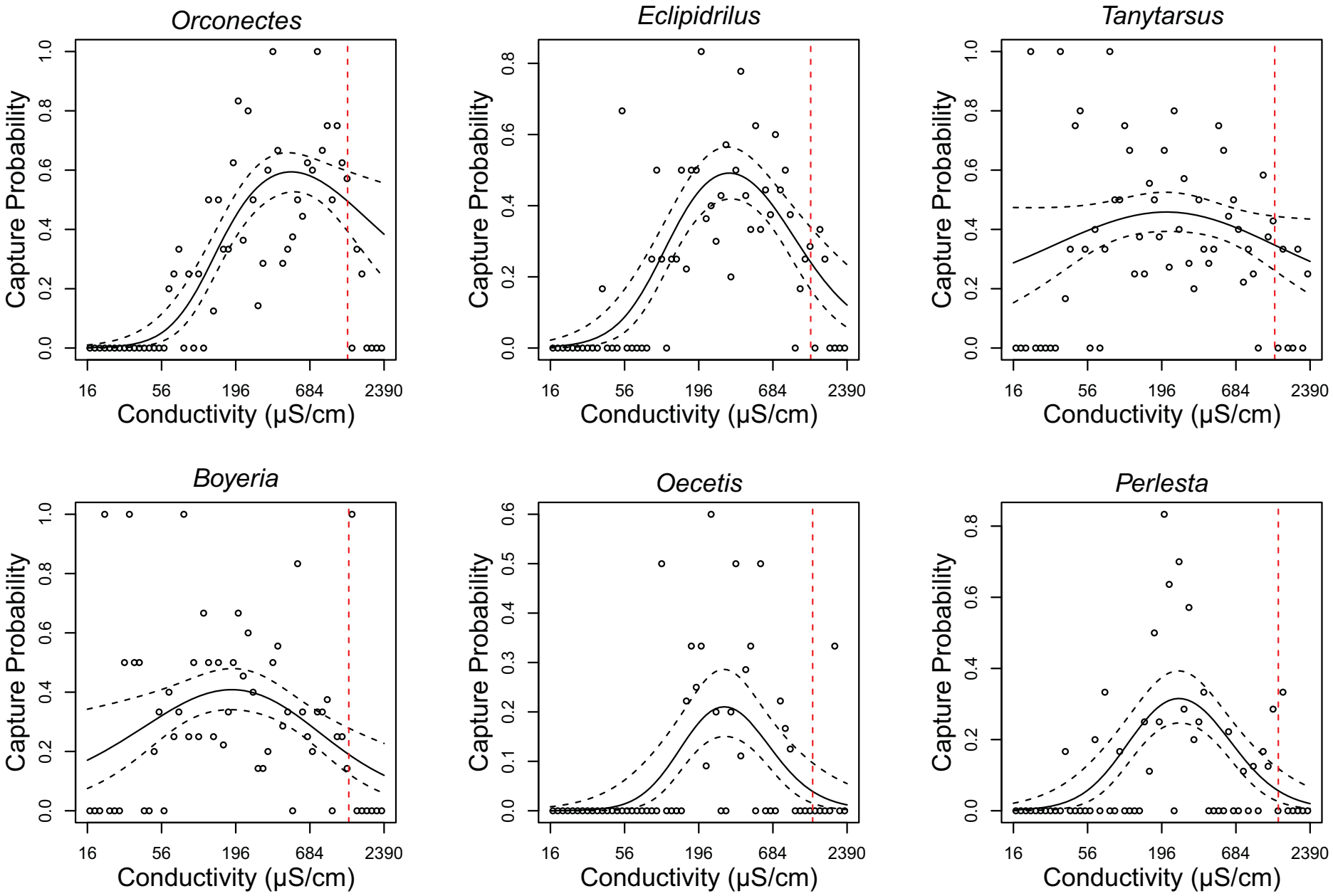

Pycnopsyche
Ancyronyx
Procloeon
Stenochironomus
Pseudocloeon
Stenacron
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
16
56
196
684
2390

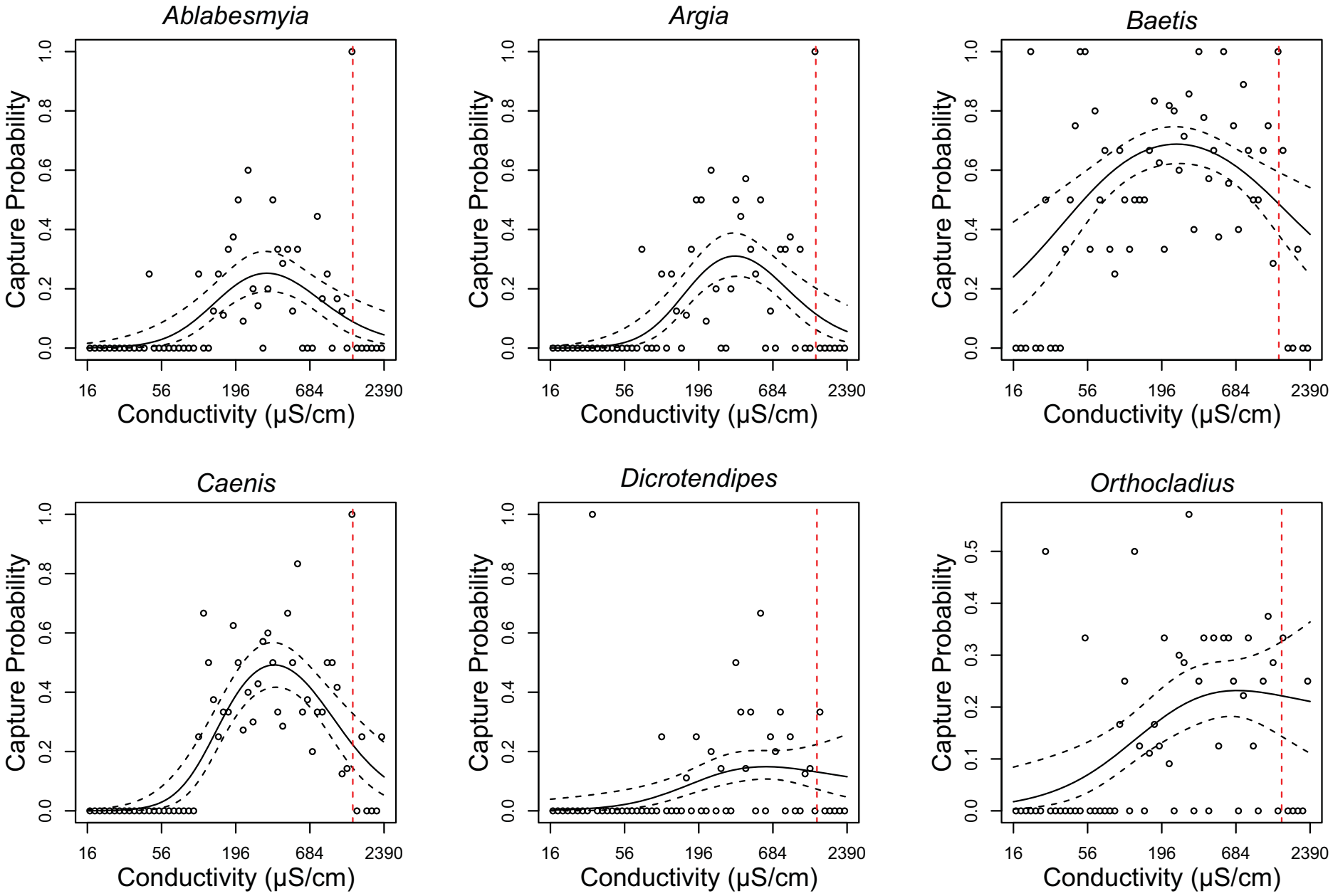

Prosimulium
Ferrissia
Dineutus
Triaenodes
Antocha
Diplectrona
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
16
56
196
684
2390

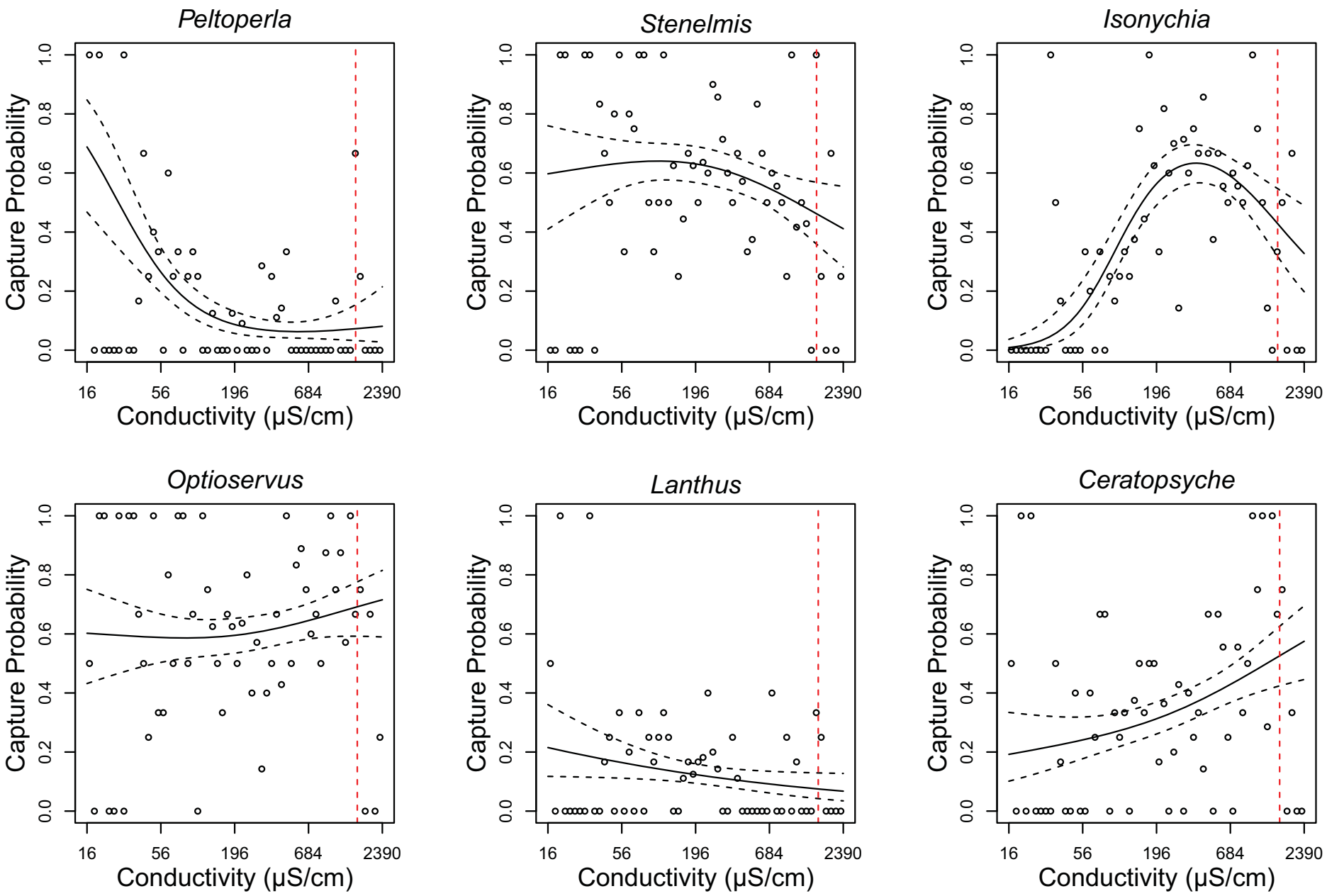

Lirceus
Enallagma
Stenonema
Diploperla
Leuctra
Cryptochironomus
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
16
56
196
684
2390

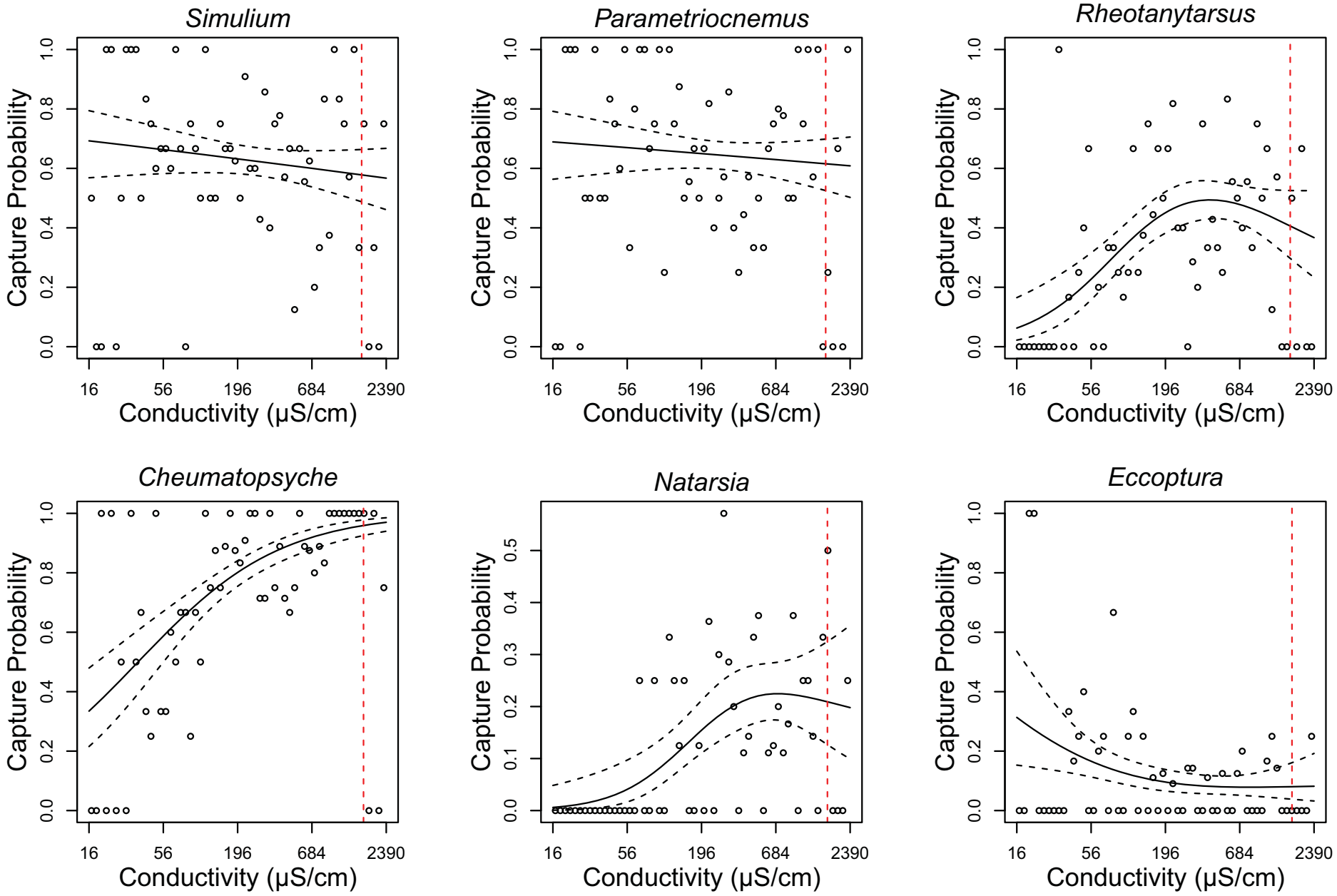

Helichus
Pseudolimnophila
Gomphus
Cambarus
Rheocricotopus
Elimia
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
16
56
196
684
2390

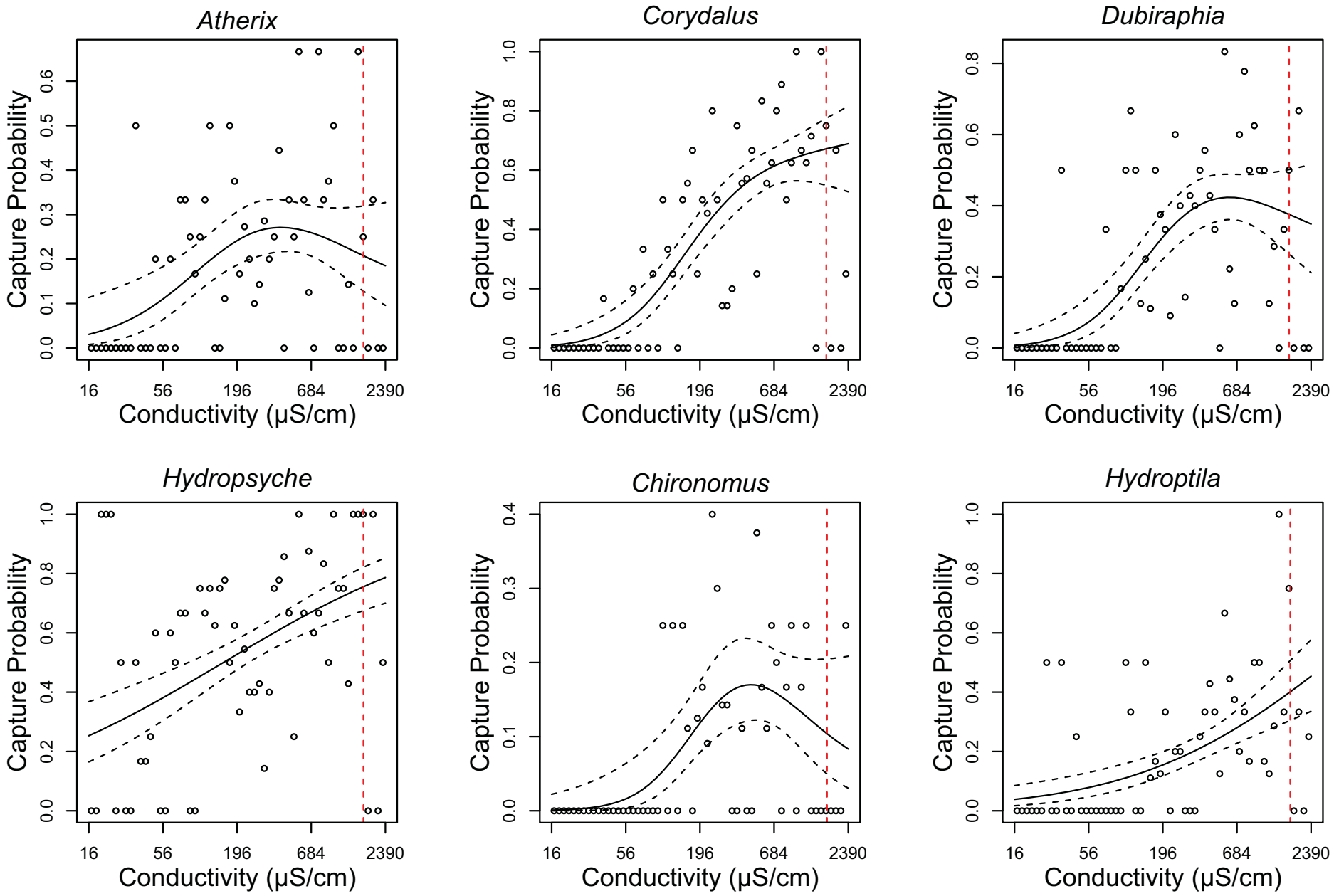

Hexatoma
Isoperla
Nigronia
Polypedilum
Tvetenia
Amphinemura
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
16
56
196
684
2390

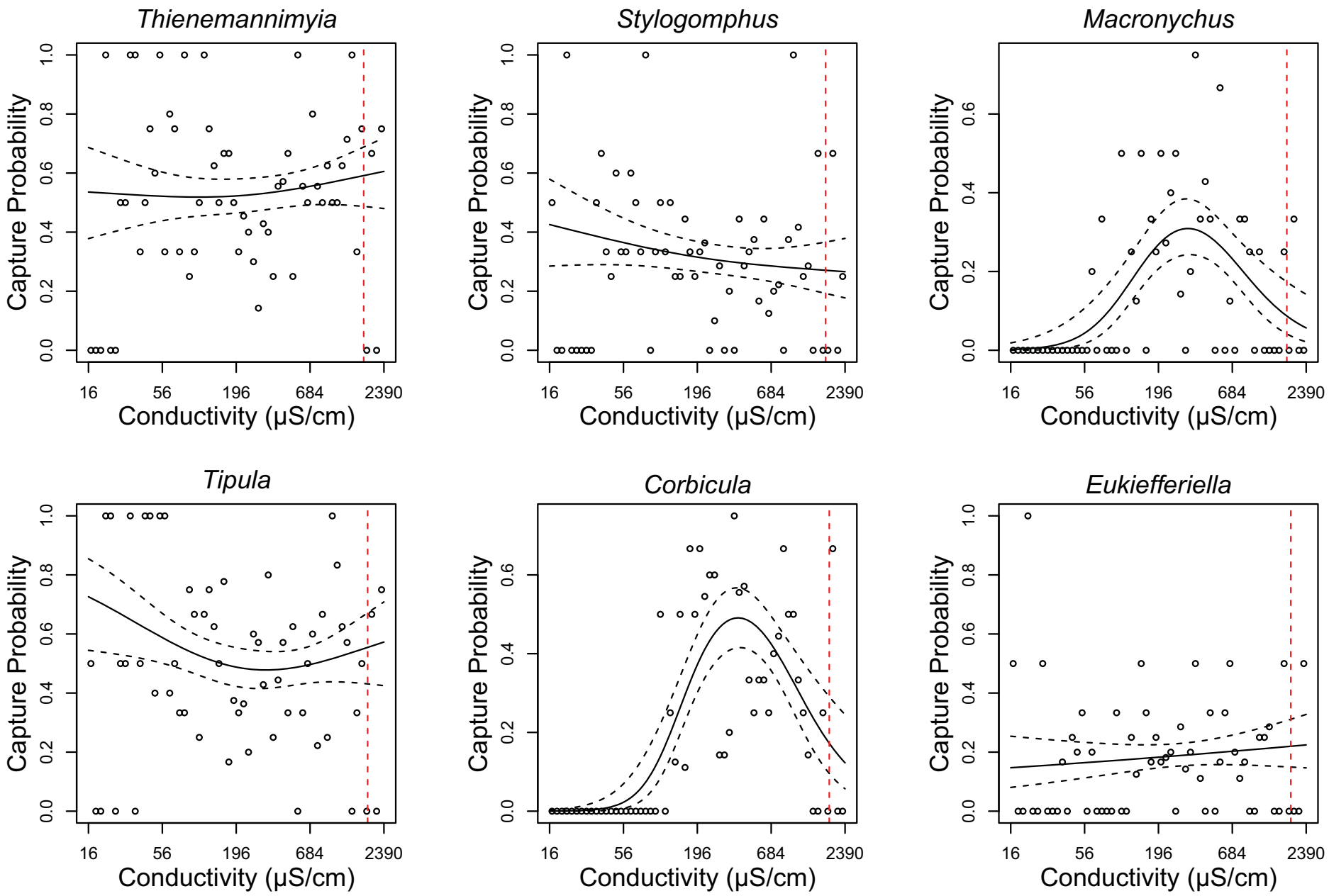

Orconectes
Eclipidrilus
Tanytarsus
Boyeria
Oecetis
Perlesta
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
16
56
196
684
2390

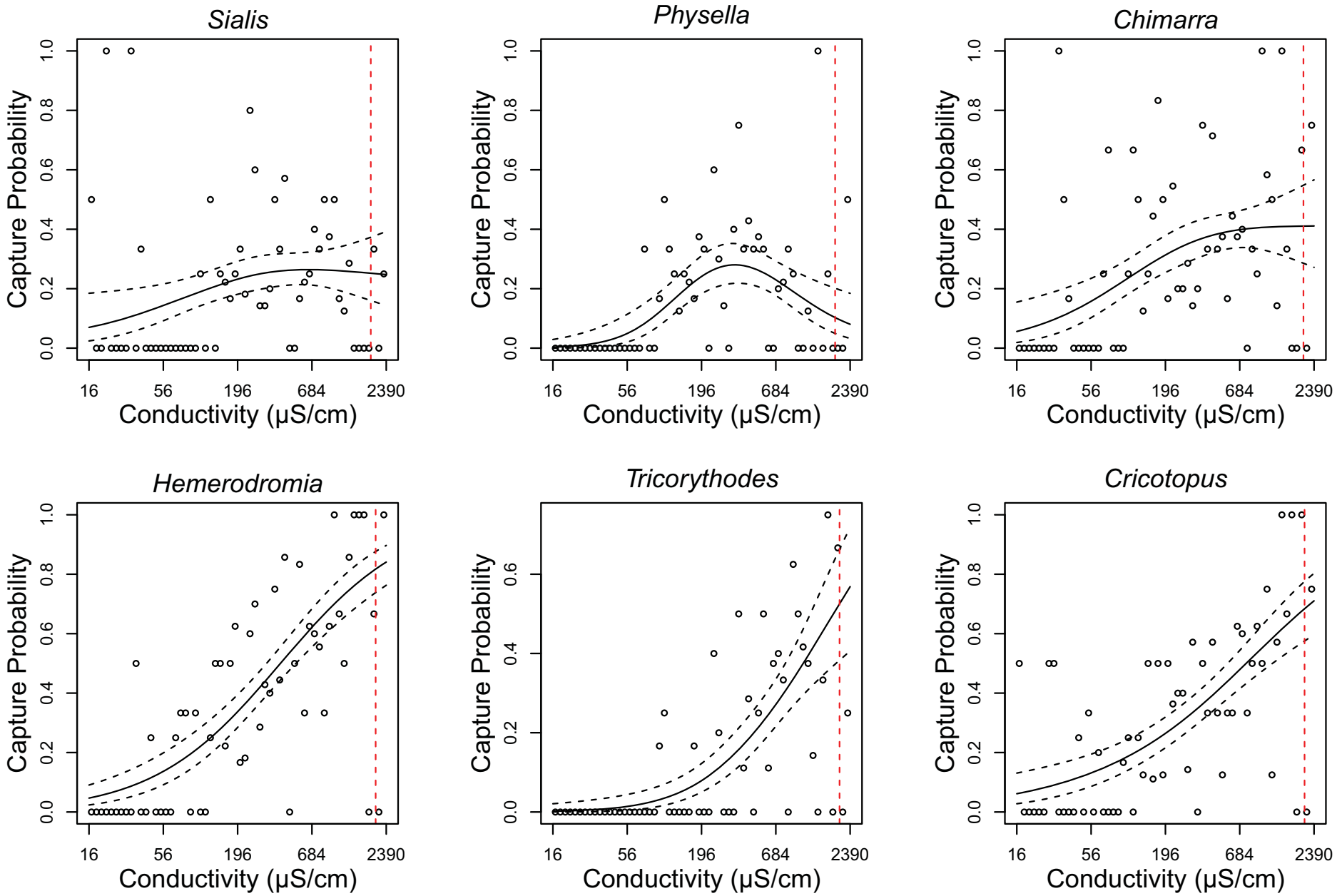

Ablabesmyia
Argia
Baetis
Caenis
Dicrotendipes
Orthocladius
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
16
56
196
684
2390
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
0.1
0.3
0.5

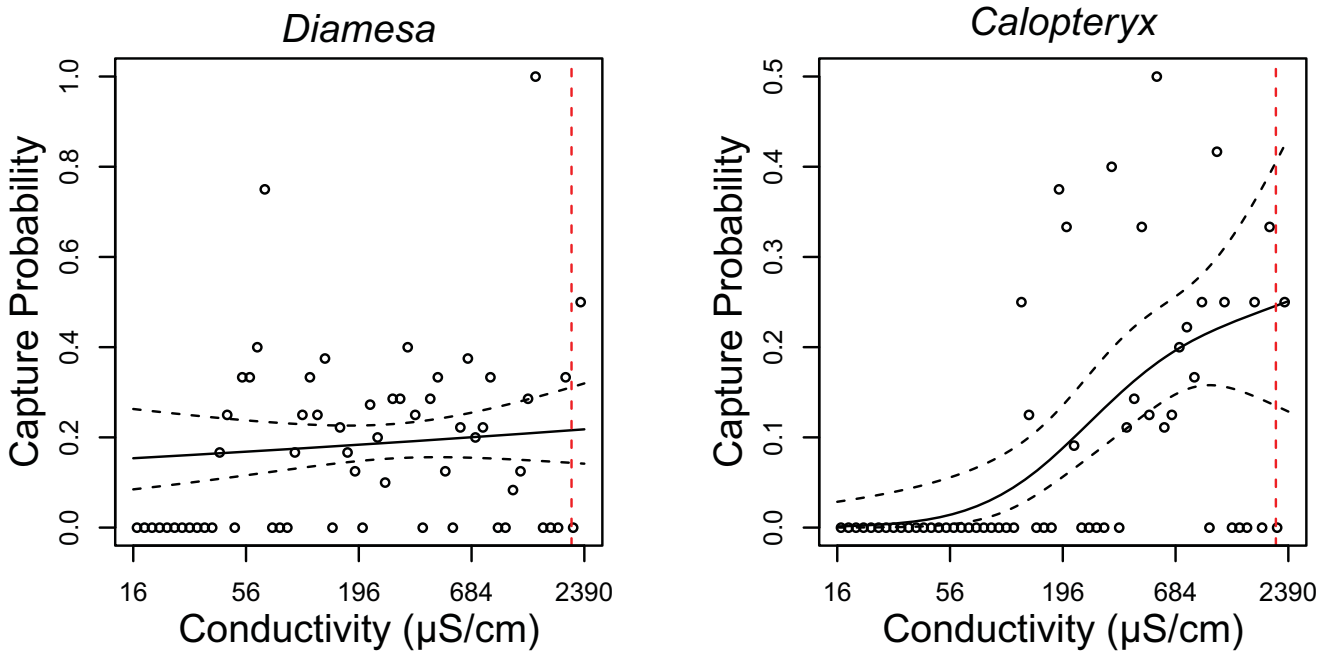

Peltoperla
Stenelmis
Isonychia
Optioservus
Lanthus
Ceratopsyche
Capture Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)


Simulium
Parametriocnemus
Rheotanytarsus
Cheumatopsyche
Natarsia
Eccoptura
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
16
56
196
684
2390


Atherix
Corydalus
Dubiraphia
Hydropsyche
Chironomus
Hydroptila
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
16
56
196
684
2390


Thienemannimyia
Stylogomphus
Macronychus
Tipula
Corbicula
Eukiefferiella
Capture Probability
Conductivity (µS/cm)
16
56
196
684
2390
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0


Sialis
Physella
Chimarra
Hemerodromia
Tricorythodes
Cricotopus
Capture Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)

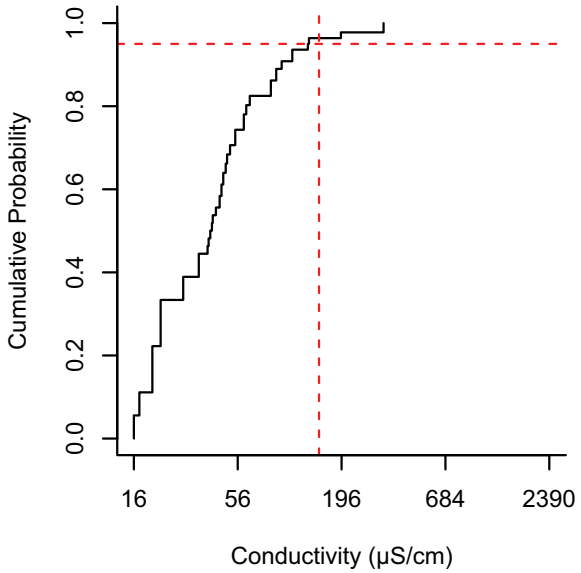

Diamesa
Capture Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)
Calopteryx
Capture Probability
0.0
0.1
0.2
0.3
0.4
0.5
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)

APPENDIX J
GRAPHS OF CUMULATIVE FREQUENCY DISTRIBUTIONS FOR GENERA IN A KENTUCKY DATA SET

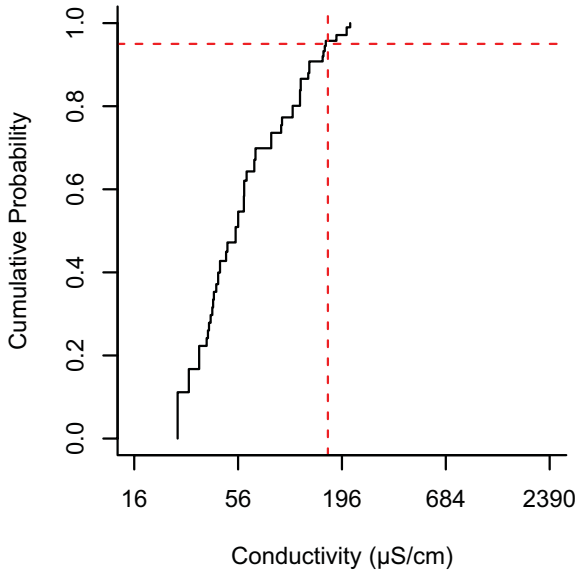
ABSTRACT

The purpose of Appendix J is to help the reader visualize the changes in the occurrence of each genus in the Kentucky data set as conductivity increases and understand how the extirpation concentration (XC_{95}) values are derived. Each plot contains the weighted cumulative distribution function (CDF) for the occurrence of a genus with respect to conductivity. For each genus, the points in the CDF represent the weighted proportions of occurrences of the genus in samples less than the indicated conductivity value (µS/cm), calculated using Equation 1. The 95^{th} centile is found at the intersection of the dashed horizontal line with the CDF. The conductivity for the 95^{th} centile is the XC_{95} value and is found at the intersection of the vertical line and the x-axis.

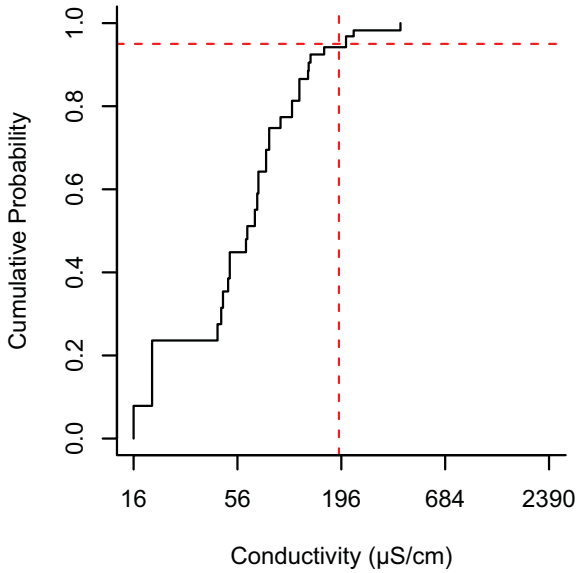
Lepidostoma



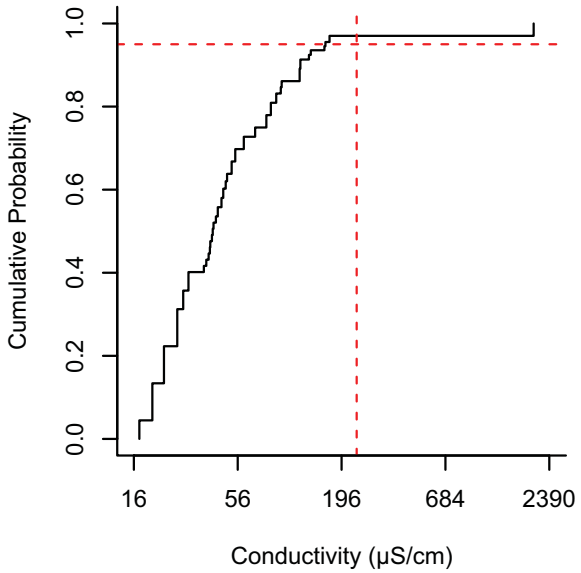
Cinygmula



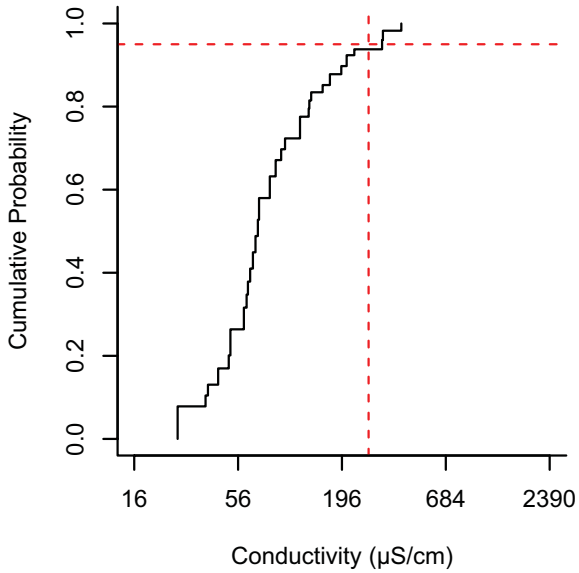
Diphetor



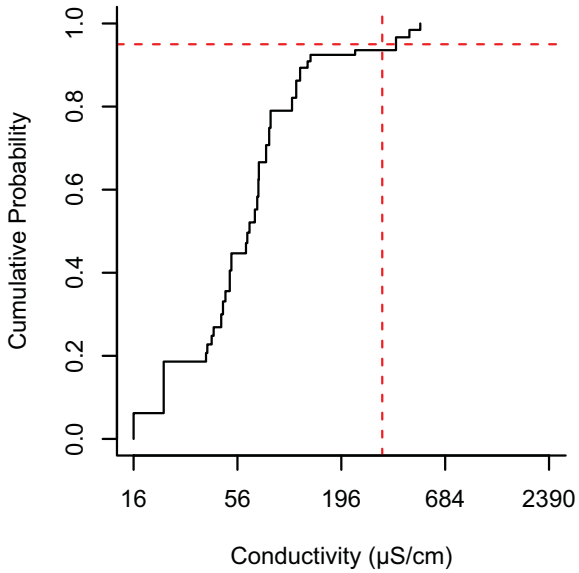
Wormaldia

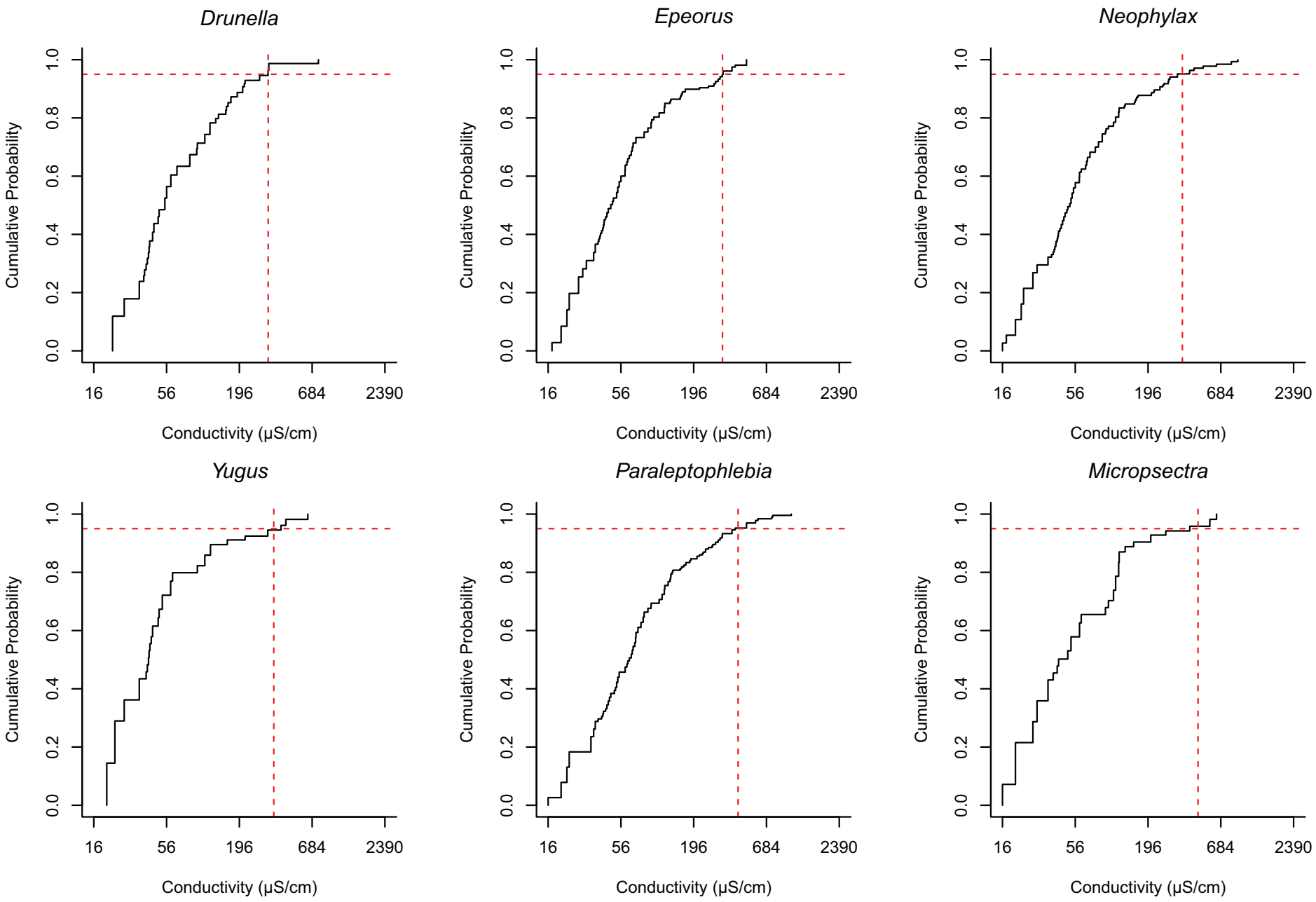


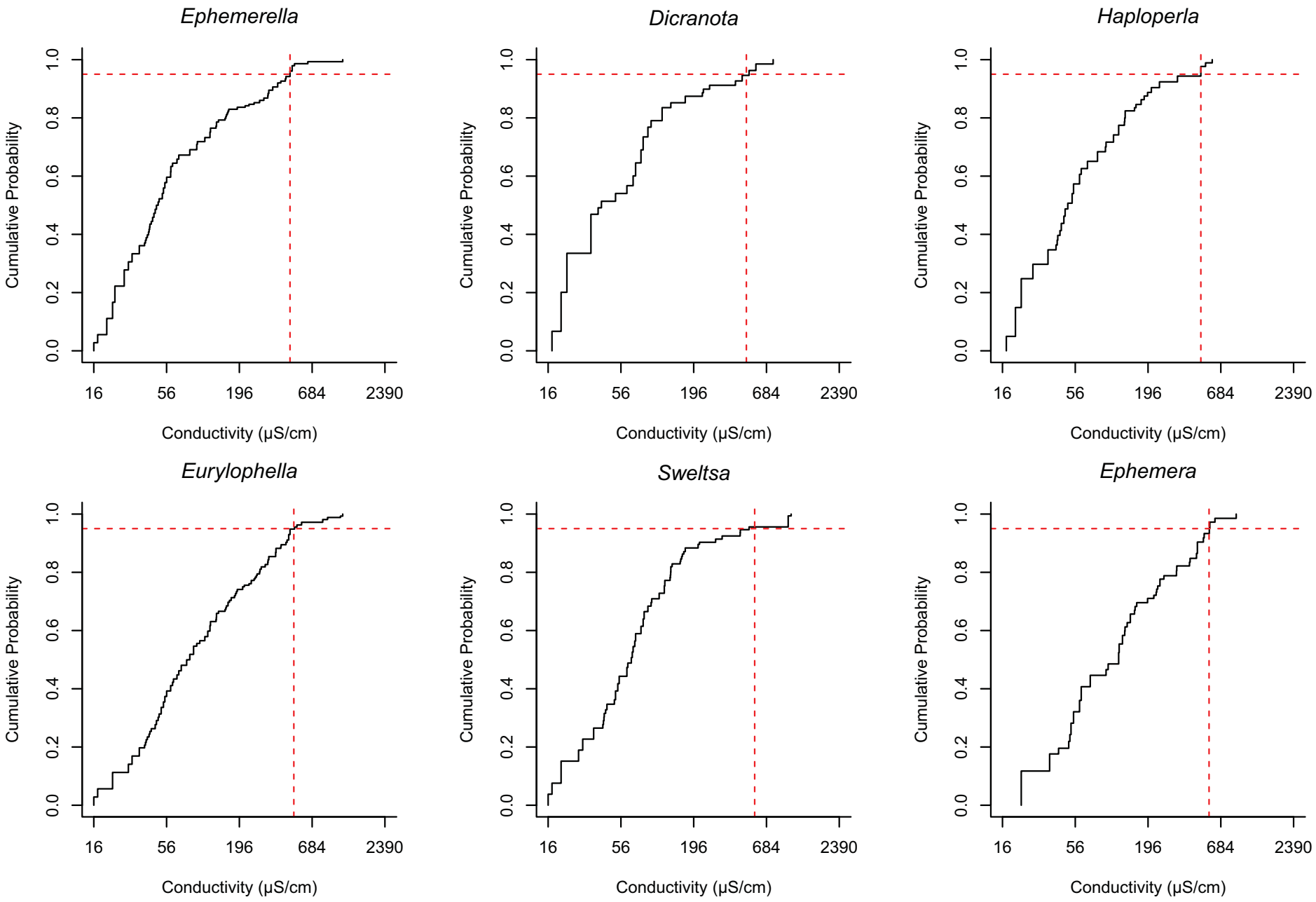
Dolophilodes

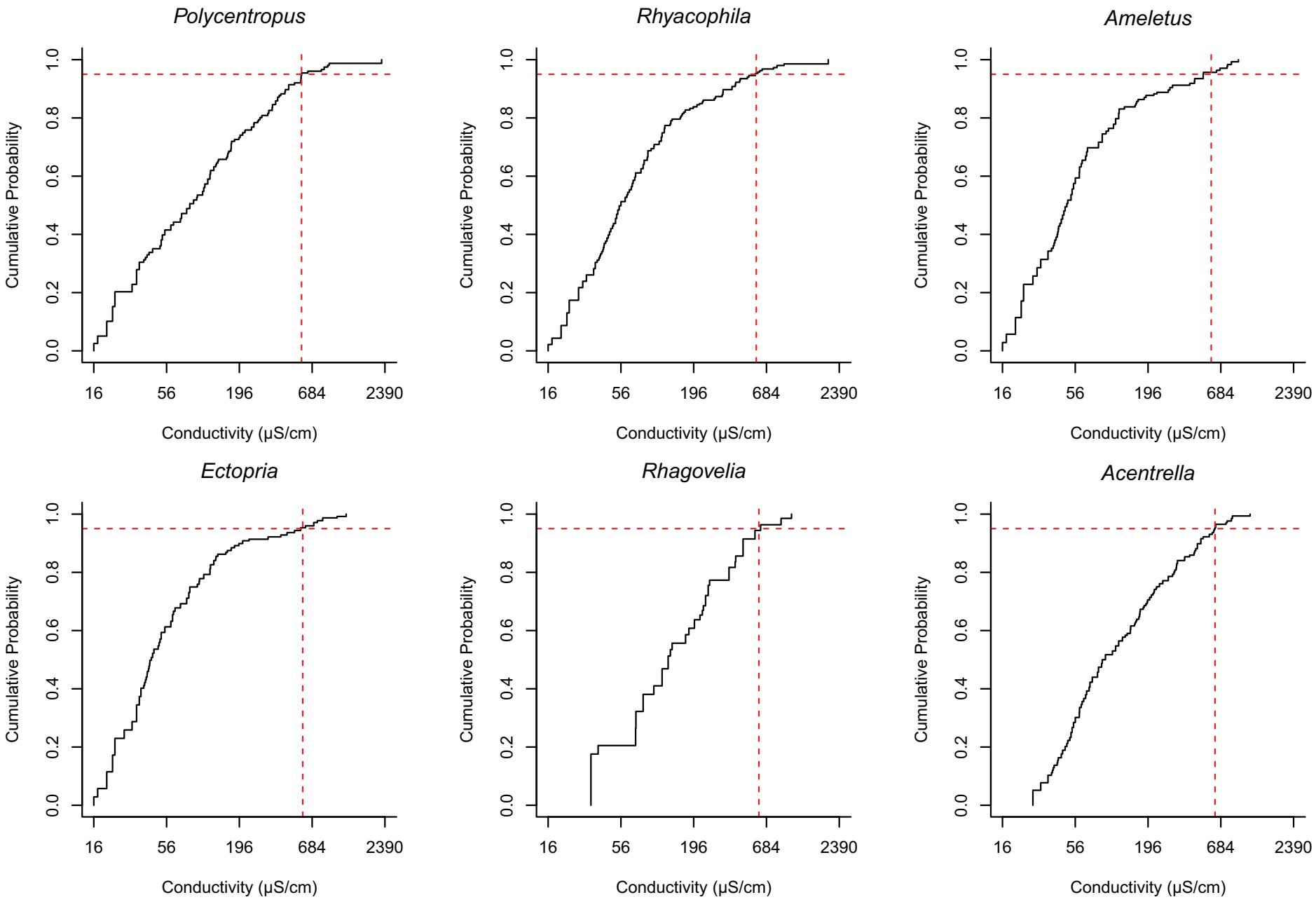


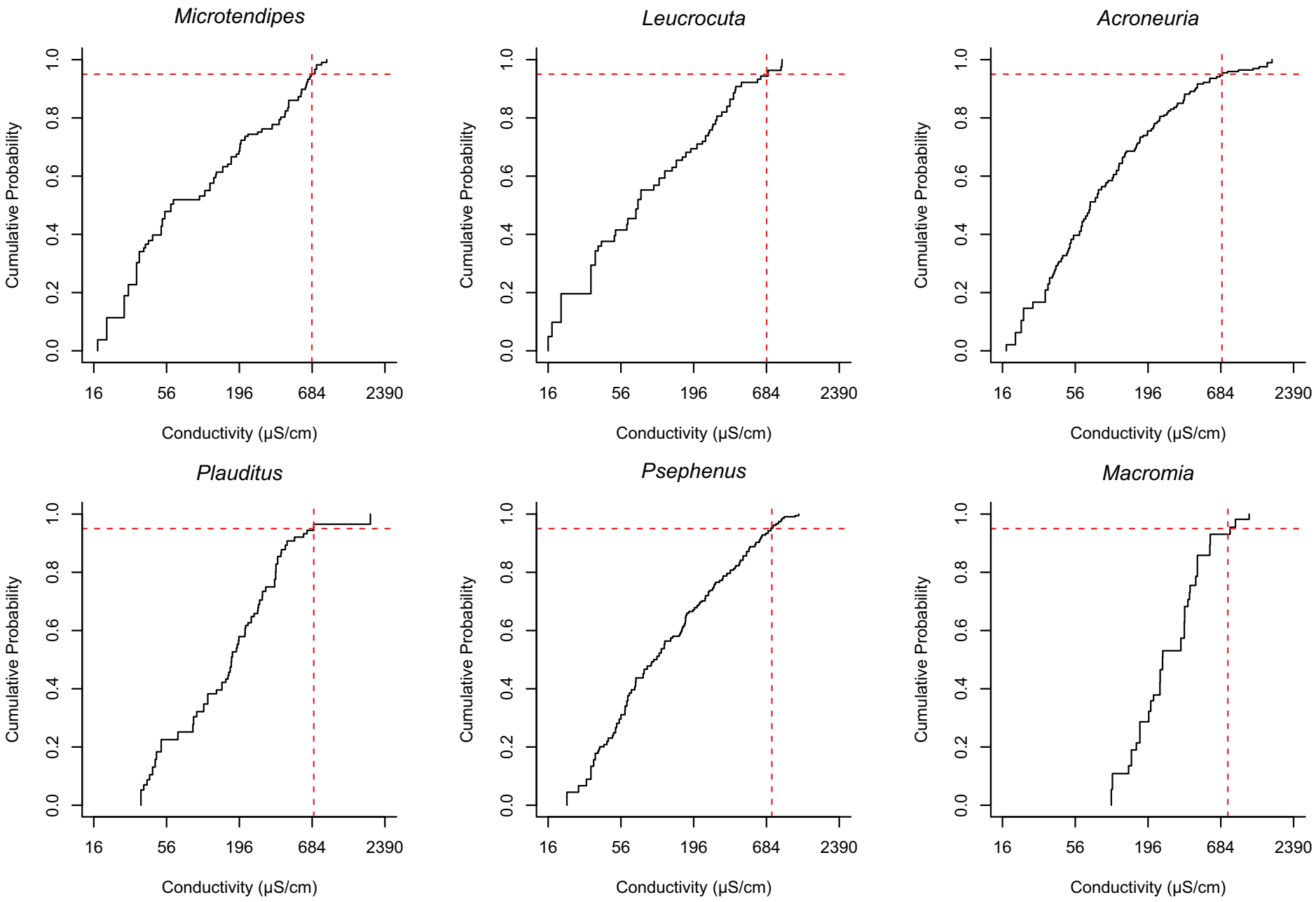
Oulimnius

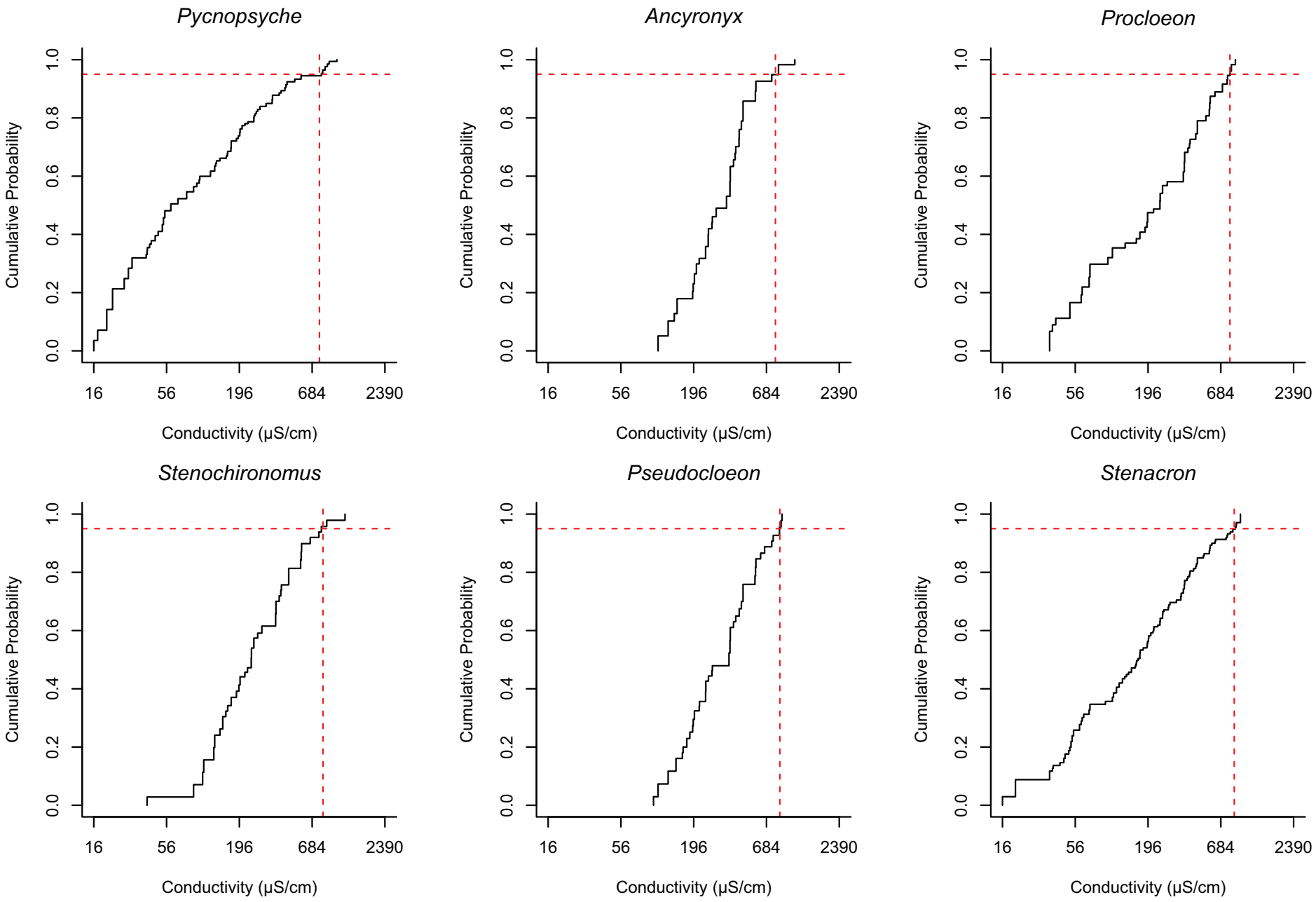


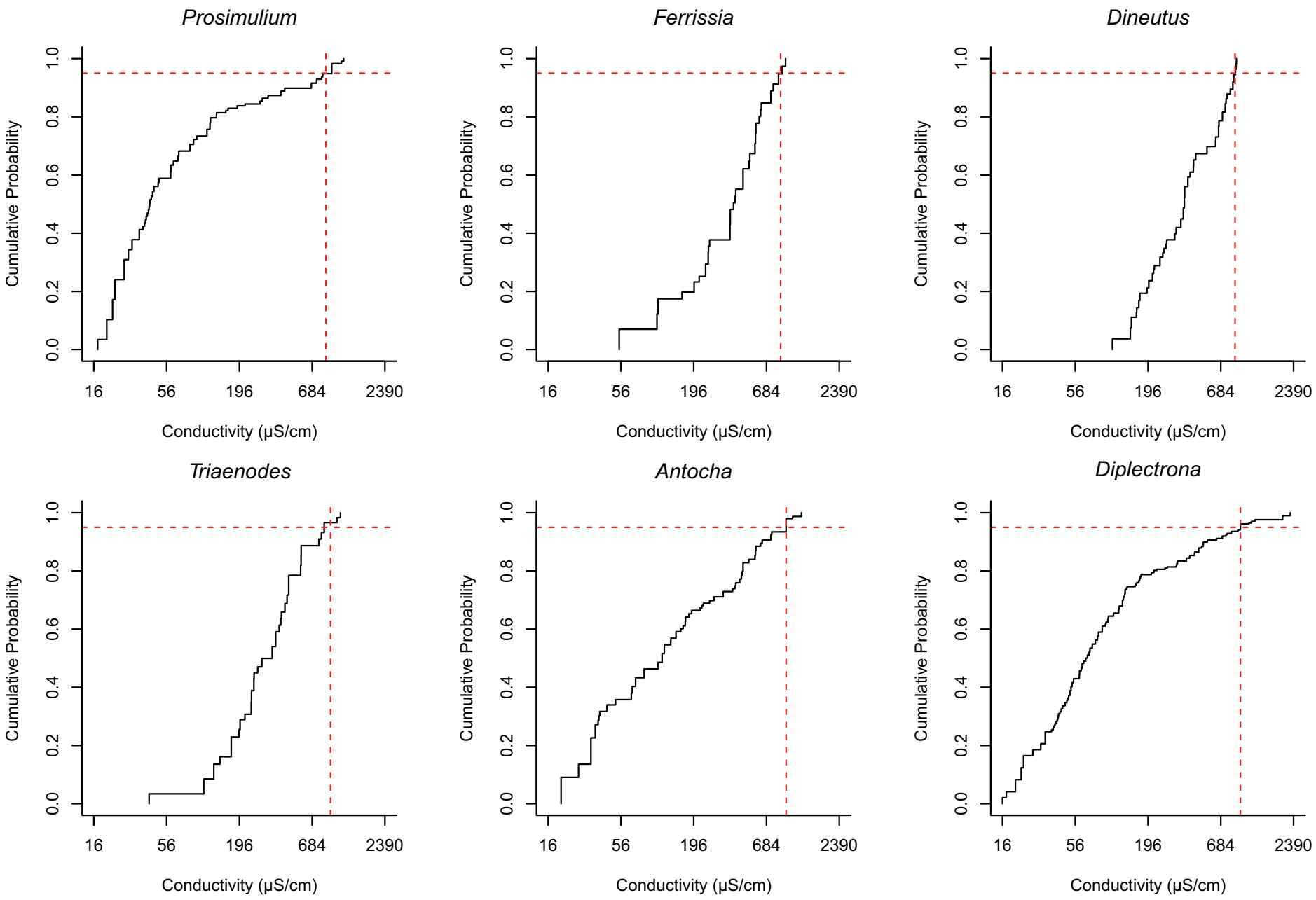

Drunella
Epeorus
Neophylax
Yugus
Paraleptophlebia
Micropsectra
Cumulative Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)

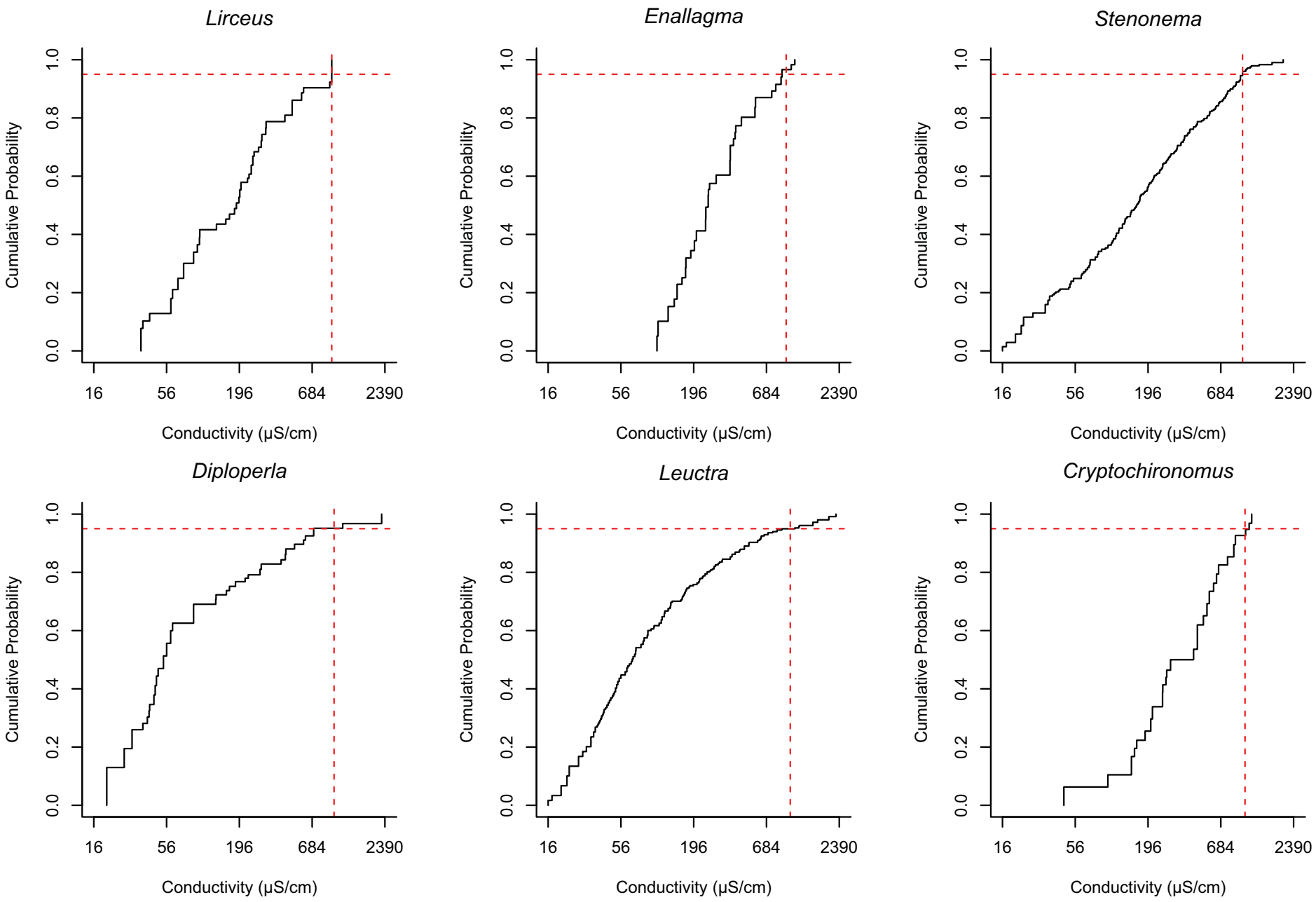

Ephemerella
Dicranota
Haploperla
Eurylophella
Sweltsa
Ephemera
Cumulative Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)

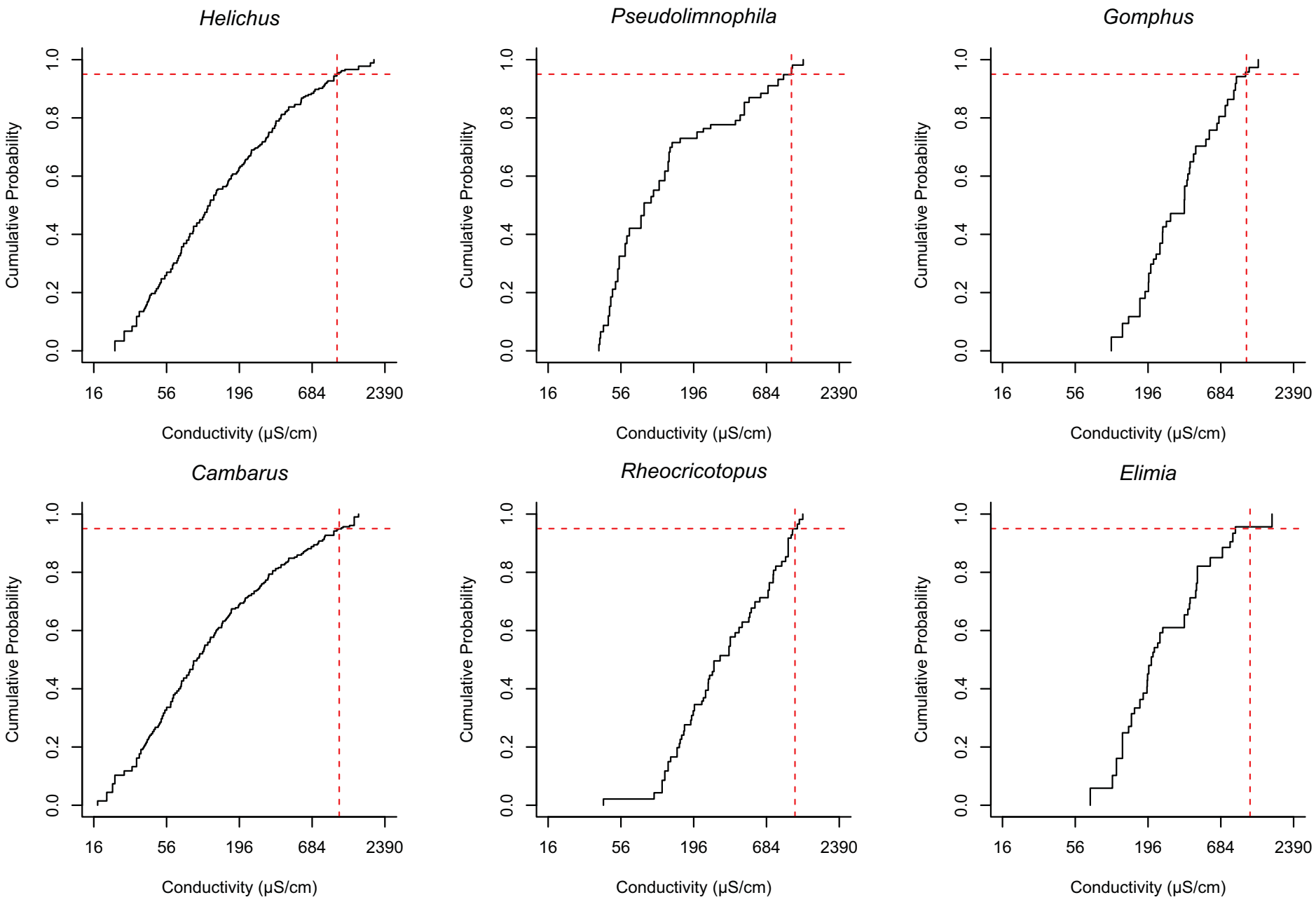

Polycentropus
Rhyacophila
Ameletus
Ectopria
Rhagovelia
Acentrella
Cumulative Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)

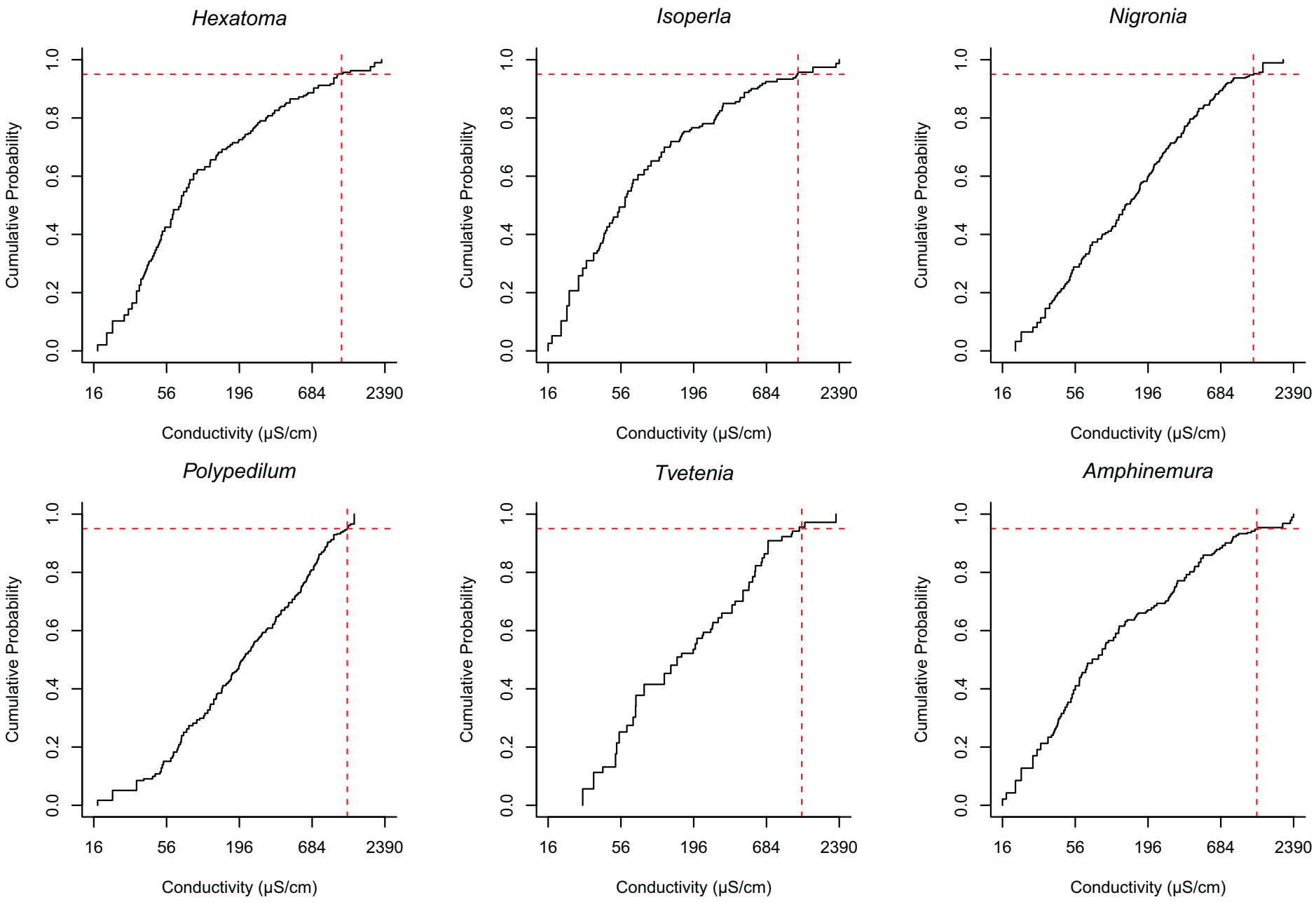

Microtendipes
Leucrocuta
Acroneuria
Plauditus
Psephenus
Macromia
Cumulative Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)

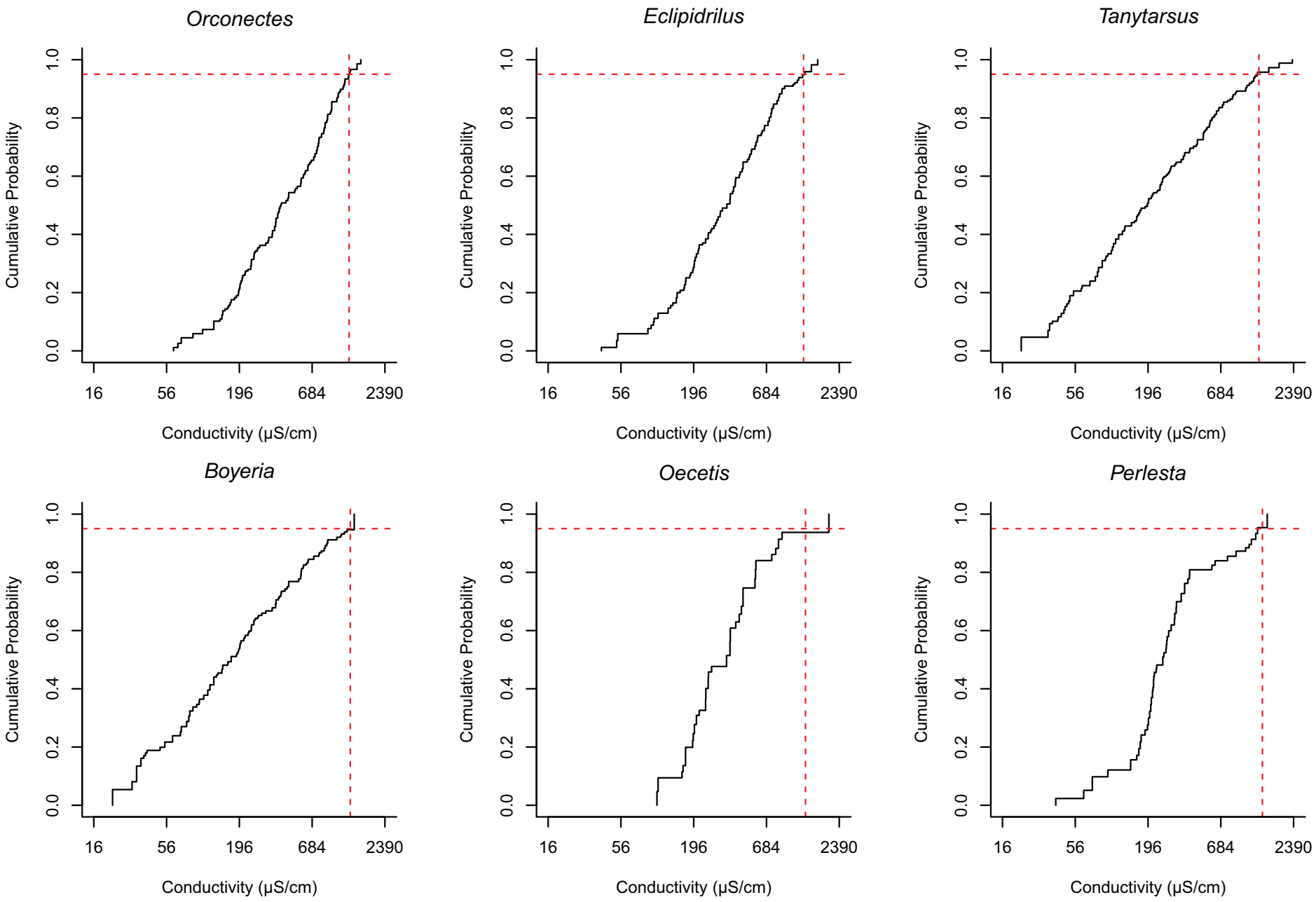

Pycnopsyche
Ancyronyx
Procloeon
Stenochironomus
Pseudocloeon
Stenacron
Cumulative Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)

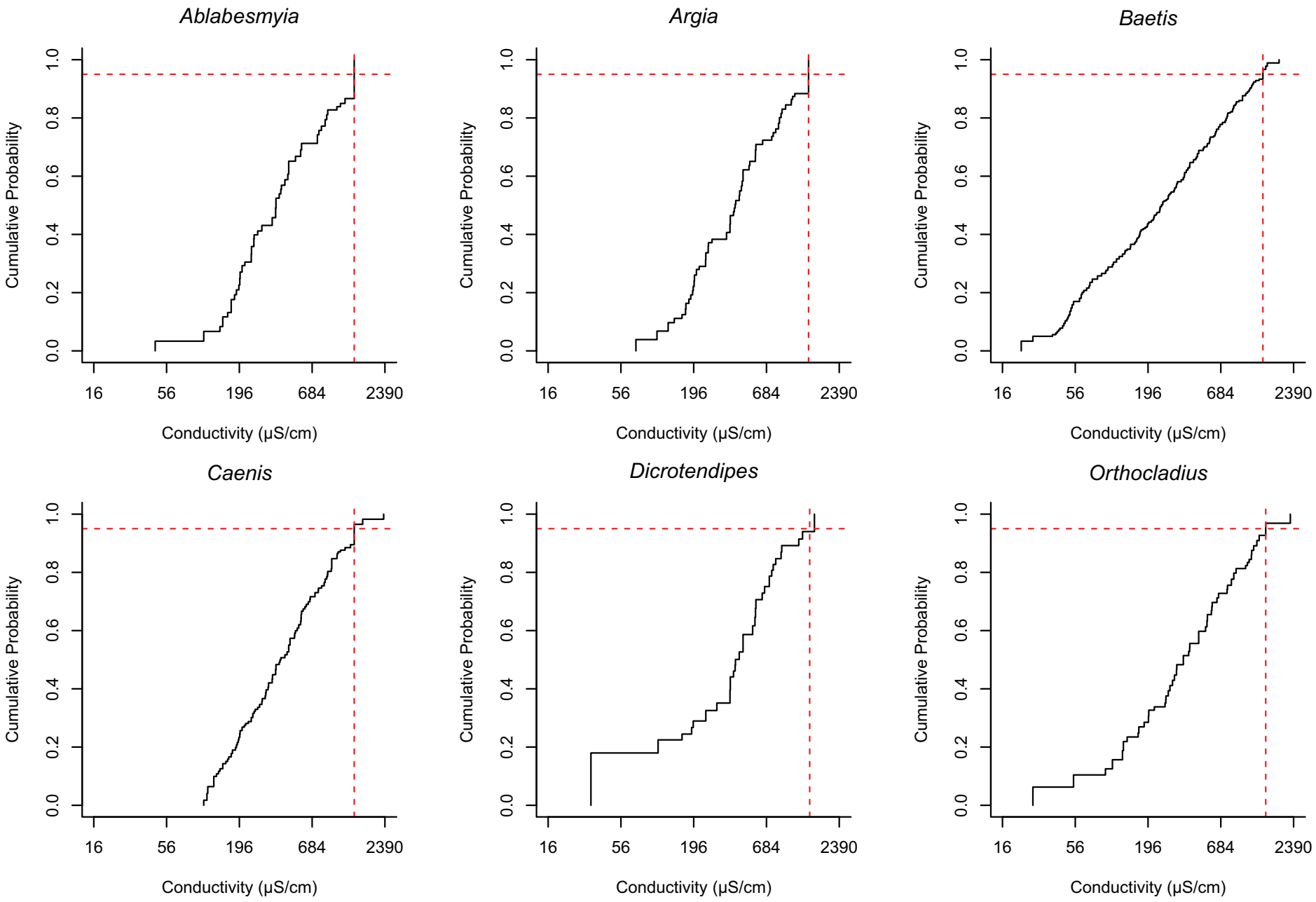

Prosimulium
Ferrissia
Dineutus
Triaenodes
Antocha
Diplectrona
Cumulative Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)

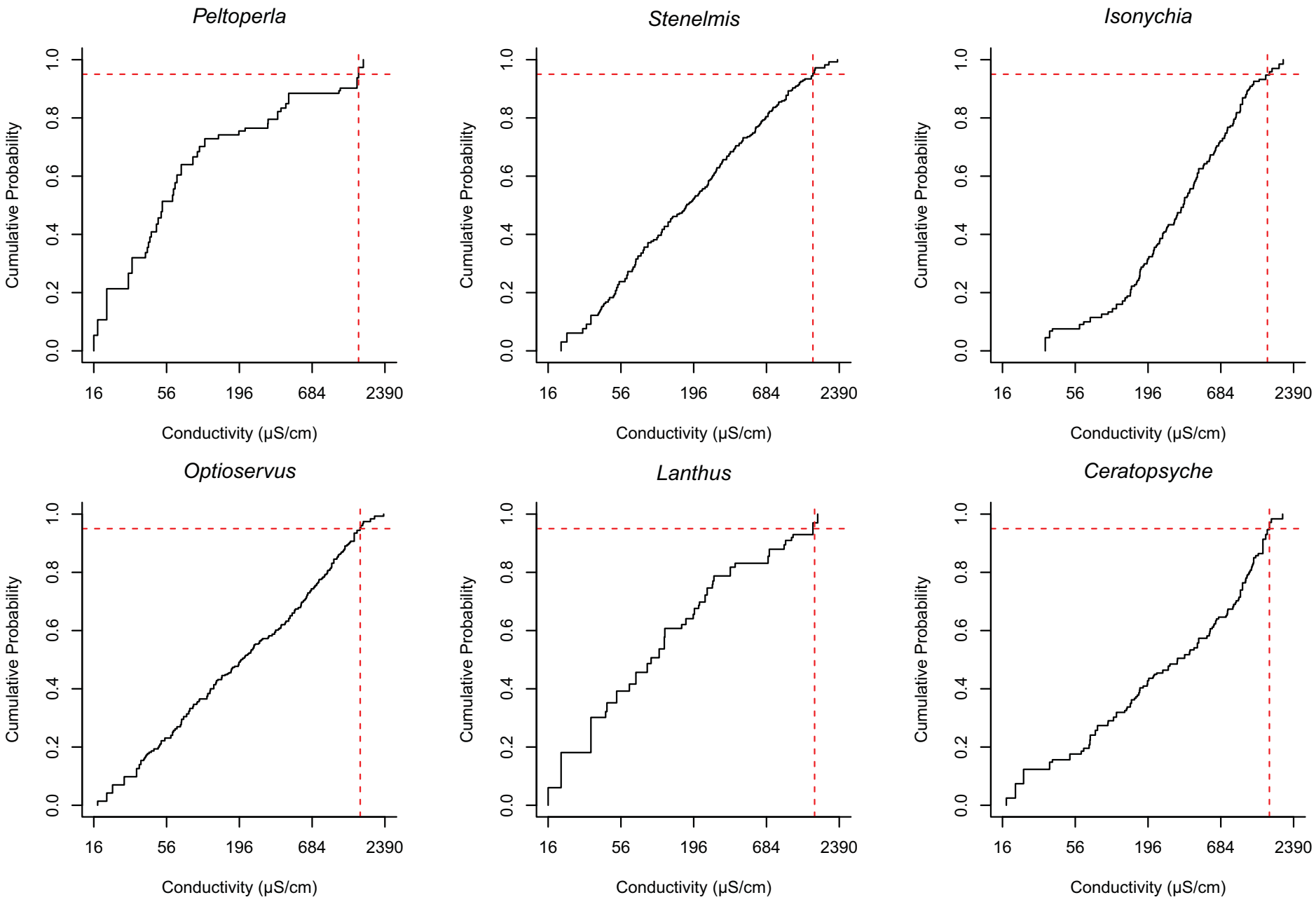

Lirceus
Enallagma
Stenonema
Diploperla
Leuctra
Cryptochironomus
Cumulative Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)

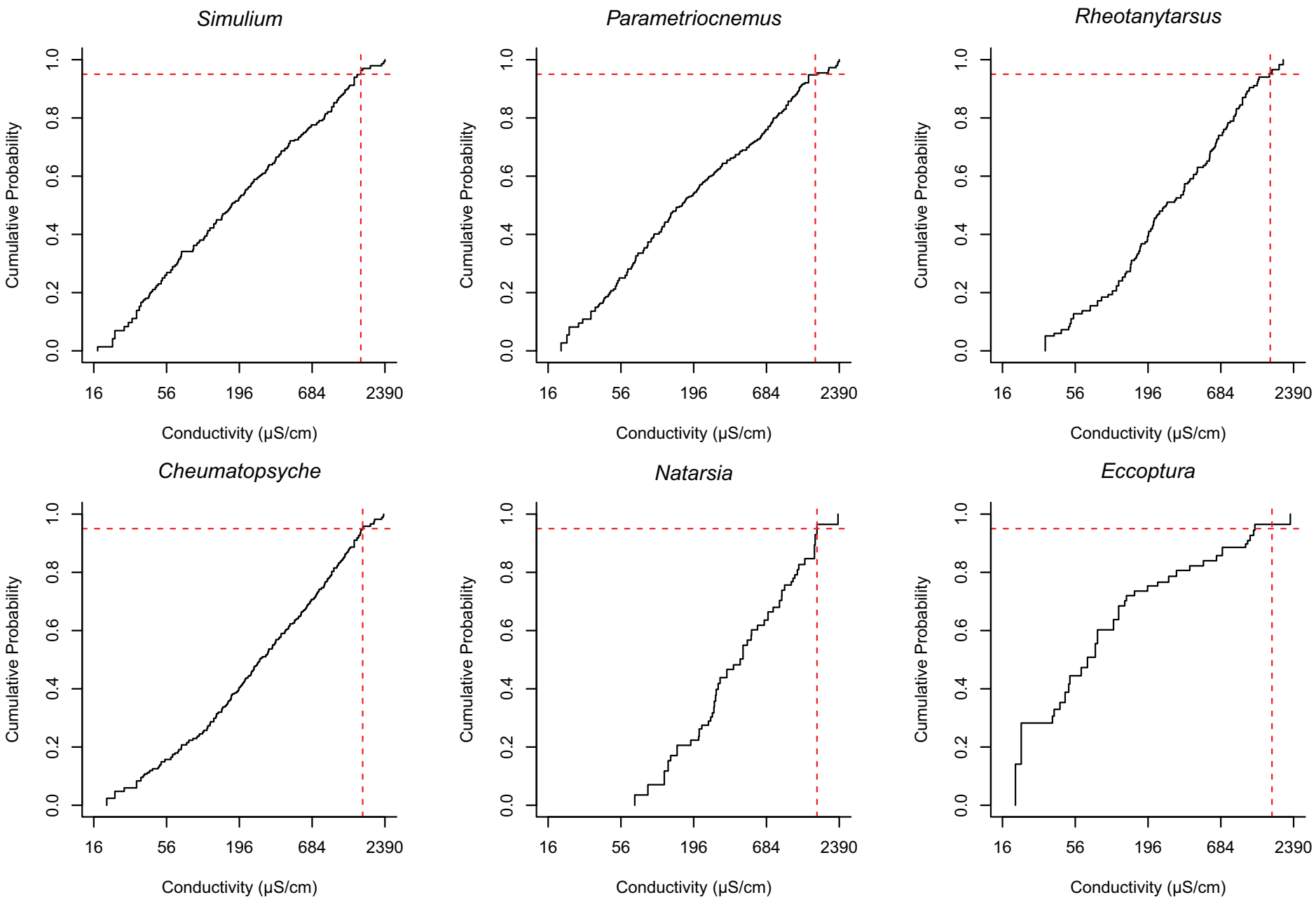

Helichus
Pseudolimnophila
Gomphus
Cambarus
Rheocricotopus
Elimia
Cumulative Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)

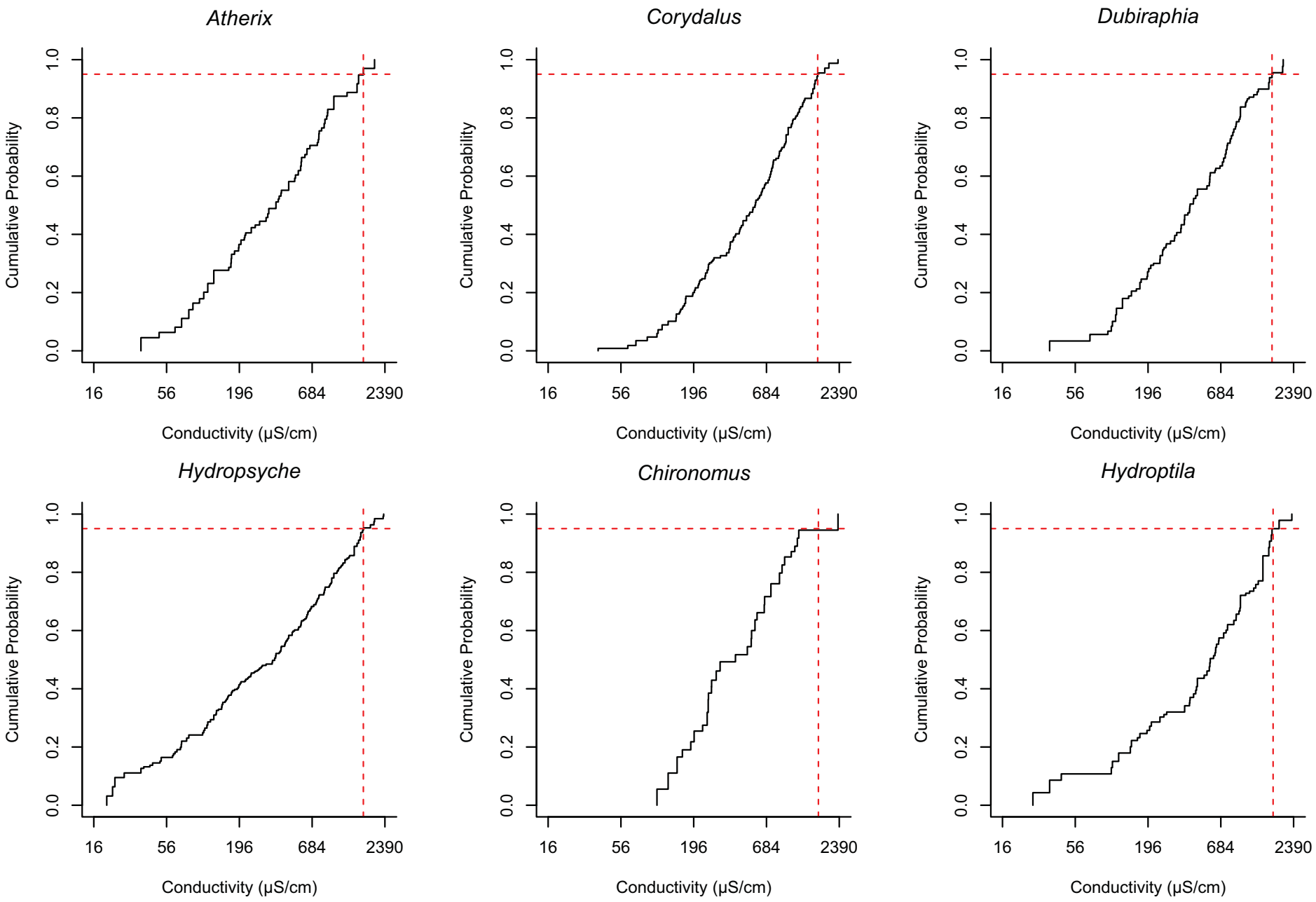

Hexatoma
Isoperla
Nigronia
Polypedilum
Tvetenia
Amphinemura
Cumulative Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)

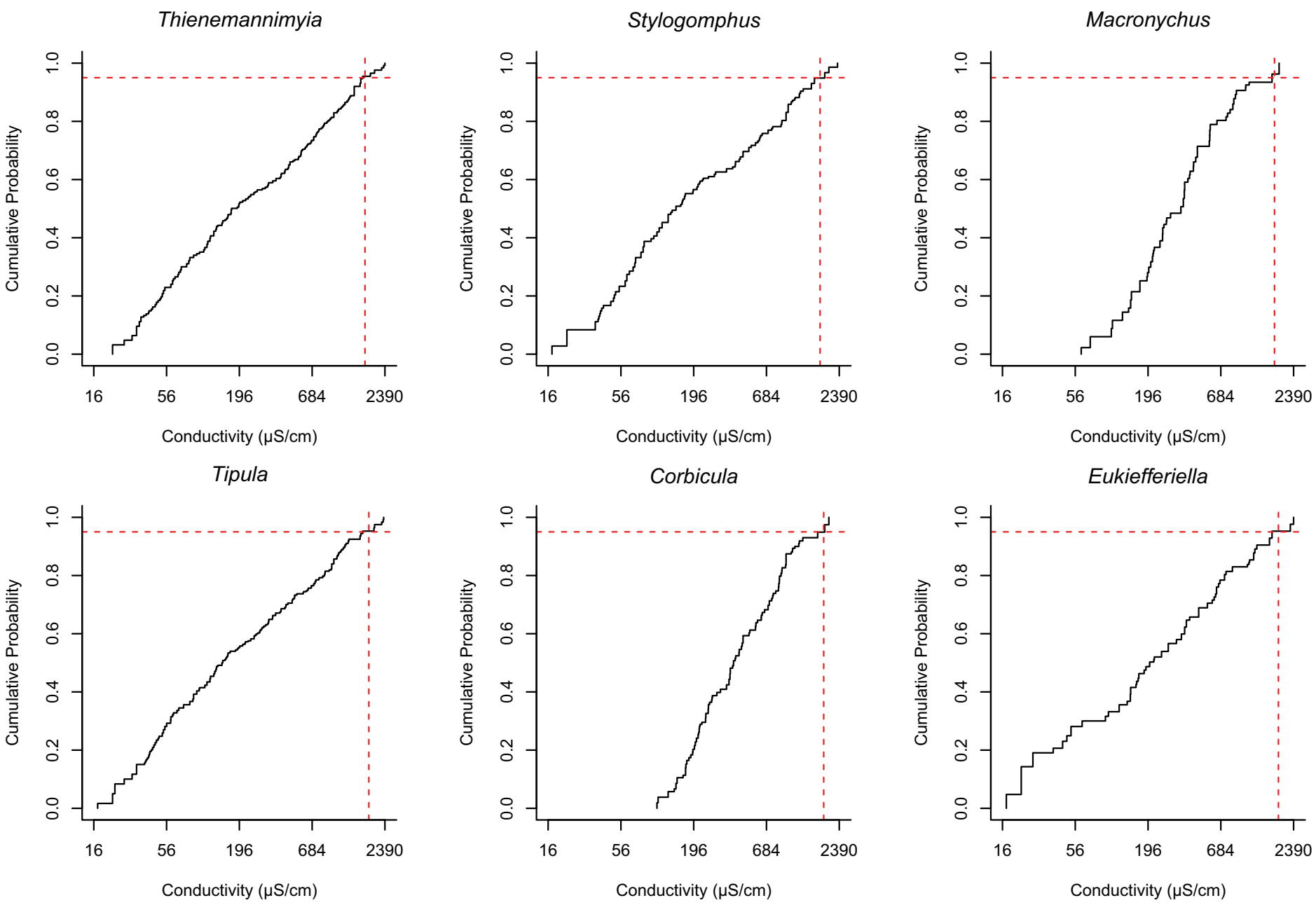

Orconectes
Eclipidrilus
Tanytarsus
Boyeria
Oecetis
Perlesta
Cumulative Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)

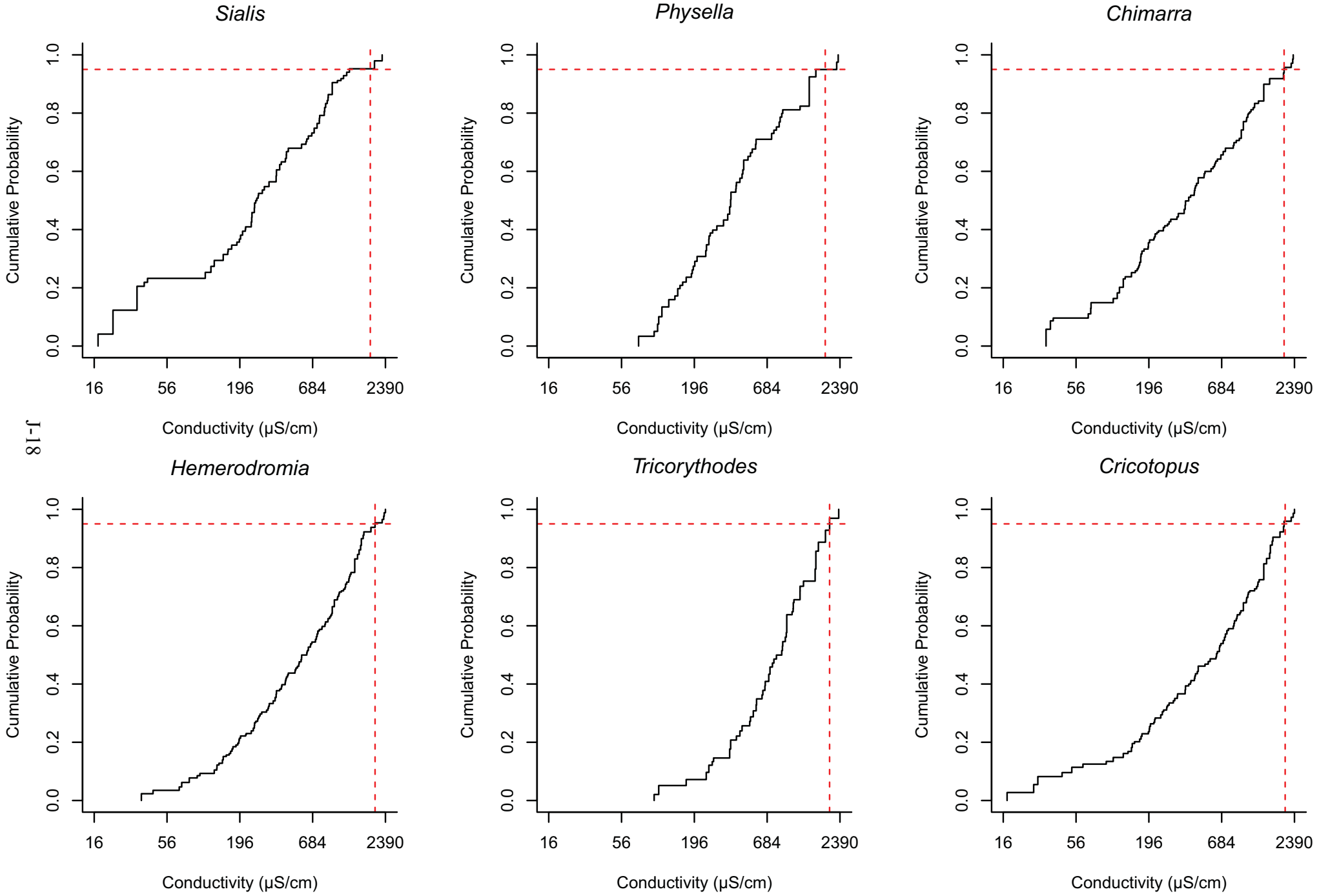

Ablabesmyia
Argia
Baetis
Caenis
Dicrotendipes
Orthocladius
Cumulative Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)

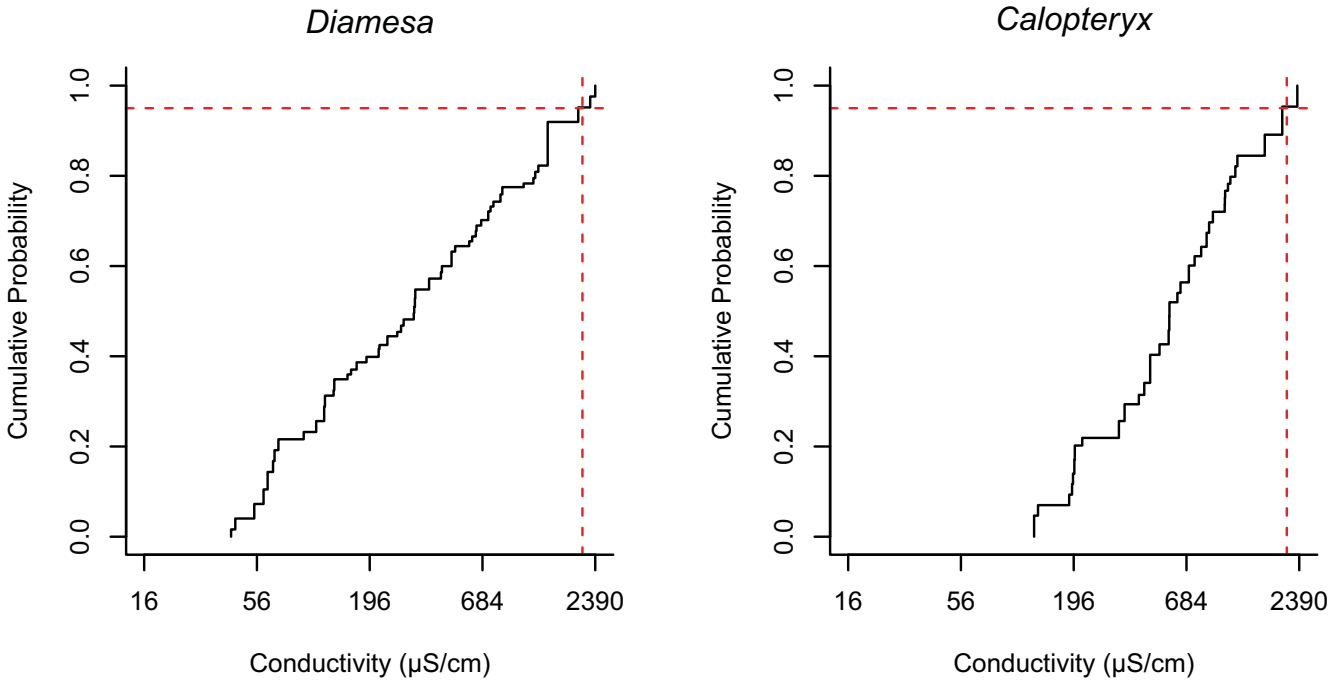

Peltoperla
Stenelmis
Isonychia
Optioservus
Lanthus
Ceratopsyche
Cumulative Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)


Simulium
Parametriocnemus
Rheotanytarsus
Cheumatopsyche
Natarsia
Eccoptura
Cumulative Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)


Atherix
Corydalus
Dubiraphia
Hydropsyche
Chironomus
Hydroptila
Cumulative Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)


Thienemannimyia
Stylogomphus
Macronychus
Tipula
Corbicula
Eukiefferiella
Cumulative Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)


Sialis
Physella
Chimarra
Hemerodromia
Tricorythodes
Cricotopus
Cumulative Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)


Diamesa
Cumulative Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)
Calopteryx
Cumulative Probability
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0
16
56
196
684
2390
Conductivity (µS/cm)